



Compiled, reviewed and translated by: **Frederick
Guttmann R.**

2021 update
THE BIBLE OF ENOCH

Cover: **Aday Quintero P.**

Content

Foreword – pg. 7

Introduction **Book One** – pg. 13

Book of the Watchers (manuscript 1) – pg. 19

Book of Parables (manuscript 2) – p. 51

Book of the Movement of Luminaries (manuscript 3) – p. 95

Book of Dreams (manuscript 4) – pg. 119

Book of Weeks (manuscript 5) – p. 143

Fragment of Noah (manuscript 6) – p. 167

Introduction **Book Two** – pg. 175

The Secrets of Enoch (treaty 2) – p. 179

Introduction **Book Three** – pg. 265

Book of Palaces – p. 267

Book Four (Freemason manuscripts) – pg. 357

The Prophecies of Enoch (by Billy Meier) – pg. 553

Foreword

The prophet and scribe Chanoj is an important character in history, not only Hebrew, being as an announcer and scribe that he recorded the cosmic order, explaining mysteries both on Earth and outside of it. Known as Enoch, Henoc, Henoch, Chanok or Hanoc, his original Hebrew name is written with the letters Chet, Nun, Vav and Caf, meaning "calm" or "placid". This appellation is associated with the form Janun (gracious, merciful). Although three Janoj are mentioned throughout the Bible, Genesis 5:18-24 speaks of the genealogies of Adam, where this individual enters, as the son of Yared (Jared) and father of several offspring, among which Metushelaj stands out (Methuselah). Despite the fact that several of these manuscripts of his authorship were rescued only in the Ethiopian Bible, Janoj is known from other sources.

Who was Janoj? He was a proto-Hebrew scribe, son of Yared, son of Mahalalel, son of Kainan, son of Enos, son of Set, son of Adam (Adam), that is, the seventh after Adam. He wrote a large number of books, according to his own words, and others he sent to his descendants to write, and he bequeathed them to his children so that they could pass them on from generation to

generation. Among these I have tried to compile as much as possible, and tried to literally translate from Hebrew what is relevant, such as verses that are easy to be misinterpreted. I have done all this to make the study of this fabulous content that has been given to us more comfortable.

Like his great-grandson Noach (Noah), Chanoj "walked with the Elohim", but after a first journey, he returned for a year to deliver his knowledge, and finally was taken to "heaven" alive, physically (Hebrews 11:5). After him, another similar scene took place with the Tishbite prophet Elijah. These two have been shown to represent the two olive trees that will come during the reign of the Beast (Zechariah 4:3-14 and Revelation 11:3-13). In the Gospel of Valentinus, Ithoshua (Jesus) tells how he gave Enoch the books of mysteries so that they would be recorded as a record of the activity of angels and their services, as well as the mysteries that take place in Creation.

Before the biblical compendium that was made in Europe by the Gentiles, the Jews already had their organized canon. Depending on certain criteria, or vested interests, they left some and omitted others. About the year 100 AD. The Jews removed the book of Enoch from their official records, since it was entirely "messianic",

demonstrating by its revelations that whoever it spoke of corresponded to the Jesus that their leaders had ordered to be assassinated. Given the war of the aristocratic religious Jewish elite to eliminate mentions of IJoshua (Jesus) as Son of God, Messiah, prophet or Envoy, this and many asides have been suppressed throughout the centuries and since very early. Thus, for the servants of Christ, the book of Enoch was a precious part of their spiritual literature, as Jude 1:9-15 makes clear when bringing up the passage 1:9 of 1 Enoch.

After a dedication to the compilation of the writings of the prophet Chanoj I make available to those interested what I have been able to obtain. With the help of the Hebrew version of the Jerusalem Library (possibly copied from the Greek), I have worked for some years to translate, improve and broaden the content that I have been able to dispose of. The First Book of Enoch, which contains 6 manuscripts, including one by Metusheaj and another by Noah (Noah), have been very popular for decades, but not with the Secrets of Enoch, which is the Second Book of Enoch. , of which had been found only in Slavic. Later Greek fragments and a deteriorated Aramaic version were discovered in the Qumran caves.

There are several versions of the first compendium of his books, and since I have had the opportunity to possess the Hebrew text, I have corrected the most significant parts. Regarding the second compendium, not so easy to obtain, I have made another revision of significant parts in the light of the Hebrew text. With respect to the Third Book of Enoch, which was later, it is a Jewish pseudepigraph manuscript believed to date from the fifth century, and consisting of a vision of Rabbi Ishmael. This entire book is not a faithful translation of the originals, nor is it all there is about the prophet, but it is what I have been able to achieve and contribute. The text in question is developed, not as a didactic reading, but for study. There are parts where the translations have been difficult or doubtful, in any case I have left some original Hebrew words in parentheses and other times the two versions quoted.

Some time later I added another section that I called 'Henoc's Fourth', which consists of a compendium carried out by a secret order in Latin America. Finally, at the beginning of 2021, I came across the 'Henoch Prophecies', which I understand to be a series of predictions made by the prophet about the Great Tribulation, but due to possible losses of the original they were forwarded by the angels to the contactee. Swiss

Billy Meier in February 1987, and explained in modern language.

I hope this compendium will serve you for research, edification and to reprove the revealed word. Certain definitions of Greek origin, such as "angel" have been left in their original Hebrew definition (Malaj), since angel is a concept from Hellenic mythology that differs from the **malachim** (messengers, soldier, worker) of the Scriptures. Other definitions that have various translations I have left generically in a way understandable to the reader. For example, **Adamah** and **Aretz** are different words for 'Earth', but both are translated as "Earth", so to avoid this and improve study work I have left them in Hebrew. I have done the same with **Rakia** and **Shamaim**, which are different, but are translated as "Heaven" or "heavens". Likewise, instead of Jehovah, Jeü or Yavé I have mostly used the form **laheveh** (although on some occasions I usually apply the use of the term **lahoh**).

Frederick Guttman R.

" Because I have come into the world to redeem sinners from their sins. And not by men who have done no wrong or sin. And that they will find the mysteries that I have wanted to be consigned in the book of Jeü. So that Enoc would write in paradise, when I spoke to him about the Tree of Knowledge and the Tree of Life. And I wanted him to put them on the stone of Ararad. And I have placed the arjón Calapaturot that is on the Skemmut, where the foot of Jeü is. And it surrounds all the arjones and the Heimarménés. And I have put this arjón to guard the books of Jeü, to prevent anyone from destroying them. And so that none of the envious arjones destroy the ones that I will give you and in which I will tell you the emanation of the universe. »

(Valentine's Gospel 49:19-27)

Chanoch (Enoch) **"1st compilation"**

Chapter 1 (the Messianic Millennium)

1. Words of blessing with which Chanoj blessed the elect, the just who will live in the day of tribulation, when all the wicked and impious will be rejected, while the just will be saved.

2. Chanoj, a just man to whom a vision of the Holy One and of Heaven was revealed, pronounced his oracle and said: the vision of the Holy One of Heavens was revealed to me and I heard all the words of the Watchers (Shomrím, Bnei Elohim) and of Saints and because I listened to them I have learned everything from them and I have understood that I will not speak for this generation but for a distant one that is to come. [*futura (according to Aramaic fragment from Qumran)]

3. It is about the chosen ones that I speak and because of them that I pronounce my oracle: the Only Great Saint will come from his abode.

4. The eternal God will walk on earth, on Mount Sinai he will appear with his great army and will emerge in the strength of his power from the heights of Heaven.

5. And all the Watchers will tremble and be punished in secret places and all the extremities of

the earth will crack and fear and a great trembling will seize them to the ends of the earth.

6. The high mountains (governments) will crack and crumble and the hills (private governments) will lower and melt, like wax before a flame.

7. And the earth will be divided and all that is on the earth will perish and there will be a judgment on all.

8. But with the just He (God) will make peace and protect the elect and clemency will fall on them and all of them will belong to God, they will be happy and blessed, he will help them all and for them the light of God will shine.

9. Behold, He is coming with a multitude of His saints, to execute judgment on all, and He will annihilate the wicked, and will punish all flesh for all their wicked deeds, which they have perversely committed, and for all the haughty and harsh words that they have spoken. wicked sinners have spoken against Him.

Chapter 2 (the order in God's creation)

1. Observe all the things that occur in Heaven, how the luminaries of Heaven do not change their path in the positions of their lights and how they are all born and set (installed), each one ordered according to its season and do not disobey their order.

2. Look at the earth and pay attention to its works, from the beginning to the end, how no work of God on earth changes, and all are visible to you.
3. See the signs of summer and the signs of winter, how the whole earth is filled with water and the clouds sprinkle rain on it.

Chapter 3 (Trees under order)

1. Observe and see how all the trees dry up and all their foliage falls; except fourteen trees whose foliage remains and wait with all their old leaves until new ones come after two or three years.

Chapter 4 (Heat from the sun)

1. And once again observe the signs of summer, how in Him the sun burns and scalds and then on the burning surface of the earth you seek shade and refuge from the burning sun, without finding a way to march either on the ground or on the rocks, because of the heat.

Chapter 5 (The laws of nature and the curse of satan)

1. Observe and see all the trees, how in all of them the green leaves stand out and cover them and all their fruits are for adornment and glory; exalt and consider all these works and know how the living God, the one who lives forever, He has done all these things.

2. How all his works continue from year to year until forever and all obey him without alterations and everything happens as God has decreed.
3. [And see how the seas and rivers in the same way fulfill and do not change their tasks, according to His commandments.]
4. But, you change their tasks and do not keep their word and instead you have transgressed it and you have outraged their greatness with haughty and hurtful words from your impure mouth. Hardhearted, there will be no peace for you!
5. Therefore you will curse your days and the years of your life will be lost; but the years of your destruction will multiply like an eternal curse and there will be no mercy or peace for you.
6. In those days your names will mean eternal curse for all the righteous and in you all the cursed will be cursed and by you all the sinners and wicked will swear.
7. For the elect there will be light, joy and peace and they will inherit the earth, but for you impious there will be a curse.
8. And then wisdom will be given to the chosen ones and they will all live, and they will no longer sin neither through forgetfulness nor through pride, but instead those who are wise will be humble.
9. They will no longer transgress or sin for the rest of their lives, nor will they die from punishment or divine wrath, but they will complete the number of

days of their lives. Your life will be increased in peace and your years of joy will be multiplied in eternal joy and peace for all the days of your life.

FIRST BOOK

Fall of the malachim and assumption of Chanoj

Chapter 6 (the Bnei Elohim)

1. And it happened that the sons of men multiplied in those days and daughters were born to them beautiful and pleasant;
2. and the angels sons of heaven saw them and desired them, and a man said evil to them: let us choose* women from the daughters of men, and beget sons". (* in Hebrew it says "Nibjarah": choose, make alliance, try)
3. Then Shamjazai (in some translations it appears as: "Semyaza"), who was their boss (main), told them: "I fear that you do not want to comply with this action and that I am the only one responsible for a great sin".
4. But they replied: "Let us all take an oath and commit ourselves under anathema not to go back on this project until it is actually executed."
5. Then they all swore together and pledged themselves thereon to each other, under anathema.
6. And there were a total of two hundred who descended on [Ardis] the top of the mountain that they called "Hermon" (northern Israel, currently belongs to Lebanon), because on it they had

sworn and mutually committed themselves under anathema.

7. These are the names of their chiefs: Shamjazai, the chief, and in order in relation to him, Arakiba, Rameel, Kojabiel, Tamiel, Ramiel, Daniel, Tzajiel, Brakiel, Atzael, Armalom, Batariel, Ananiel, Tzakiel, Sampsapel, Sahariel, Terel, Iomiel, and Aratzial.

8. These are the heads of ten.

Chapter 7 (The massacre of the Giants)

1. All of them and their chiefs took wives for themselves (these and all the others with them) and each one chose among all of them and began to enter them and contaminate themselves (have trade) with them, to teach them witchcraft, magic and cutting of roots and teach them about plants.

2. They became pregnant by them and gave birth to great valiant men who were born on earth and grew according to their childhood;

3. and devoured the work of all the sons of men until the humans could no longer supply them.

4. Then, the brave-heroes turned against the humans to kill and devour them; [*the giants conspired to kill the man (according to Aramaic version of Qumran)]

5. and they began to manipulate [genetically] the birds, against the beasts, against the bug-insects (living beings) and against the fish and they

devoured each other's flesh and drank blood (they drank the blood).

6. Then the earth accused the wicked (violent) for all that had been done on it.

Chapter 8 (Teachings of the Bnei Elohim (Nephilim))

1. And Azazel (in Hebrew: "the demon". In some translations it appears as: "Azazel") taught men to make iron swords, machetes, the shield and copper breastplates (chest) and showed them how to he extracts and works the gold until it is ready (he showed them the metals and the art of working them) and with regard to silver, embossing it for bracelets and other ornaments. He taught the women to make up their eyes with antimony, and to beautify their eyelids, and precious stones and dyes (the revolution of the world).

2. And then impiety increased a lot and they took the wrong paths (fornicated) and became corrupted in all ways.

3. Shamjazai taught incantations (witchcraft, magic and sorcery) and the cutting of roots; Armaram the inspect witchcraft (magic, sorcery); Brakiel [the] aspect of the stars; Kojabiel [the] set [of] the stars [*omens of the stars (according to the Aramaic version of Qumran)]; And Tamiel visibility (discernment) of the stars; And Sahariel the cycles [of] the moon.

4. And just as a great part of the sons of men were being annihilated, their cry went up to the Heavens.

* The Aramaic fragment from Qumran, at the end of verse 3, does not mention Tamiel, but it is longer before mentioning Sahariel: « *Zeq'el [. Ár]taqof taught the omens of the earth. [Sam]si'el taught the omens of the sun[l.]* »

Chapter 9 (The 4 Living Beings observe the situation)

1. Then Mijael (Miguel), Uriel, Rafael and Gabriel observed from Heaven and saw much blood spilled on the earth and it was all full of injustice and violence that was committed on it. [* the Aramaic fragment from Qumran does not mention Uriel but Sariel]

2. Considering this, the four went and said to each other: "the cry and lamentation for the destruction of the children of Earth goes up to the gates of Heaven."

3. And they said to the saints in Heaven: "It is now to you that the souls of the sons of men plead saying 'take our cause before the Most High, our destruction before the majestic glory and before the Lord of all lords' as to majesty."

4. And Rafael, Mijael, Uriel and Gabriel said to the Lord of the cosmos: "You are our great Lord, the Lord of the cosmos (living universe), the God of gods, the Lord of lords and the King of kings; the

Heavens are the throne of your glory for all the generations that exist forever; the whole earth is the footstool before you forever, and your name is great, holy and blessed for all eternity.

5. "It is you who has created everything and in you resides the power over all things; everything is revealed in all its nakedness before you; you see everything and nothing can be hidden from you.

6. "You have seen what Azazel has done, how he has taught all injustice on earth and revealed the eternal secrets that are fulfilled in Heaven;

7. and what Shamjazai, to whom you had given the power to rule over his companions, has taught the humans.

8. "They have gone to the daughters of men and have slept with them and have desecrated themselves by revealing all sin to them.

9. "Then, these women have given birth to giants in the world, so the earth has been filled with blood and injustice.

10. "And now see that the souls of those who have died cry out and wail to the gates of Heaven and their wailing has risen and cannot cease because of the injustice that is done on earth.

11. "But you who know all things before they happen, you who know that, you tolerate them and you don't tell us what we should do when we observe that."

Chapter 10 (God delegates to the 4 the healing of the earth)

1. Then the Most High, the Great and the Holy One spoke and sent to Uriel the son of Lamech (Lamech).

2. And he said to him: "Go to Noah (Noah) and tell him in my name, the destruction [that is on] your head (in your hands, it is delegated to you); and reveal to him the consummation that is coming, for the whole earth is to perish, a flood is about to come over the whole earth and everything on it will perish.

3. "Then teach the Just One, the son of Lemej, what he must do to preserve his soul for life and to escape definitively, because a plant will be planted by him and all generations will be established."

4. And further, the Lord said to Raphael: "Chain Azazel hand and foot, cast him into darkness (Tartarus), open the desert that is in Dudael (under the earth) and cast him into it;

5. throw rough and sharp stones on him, cover him with darkness, leave him there forever without him being able to see the light,

6. and on the great day of Judgment let him be thrown into the fire.

7. "Then heal the land that the Watchers have corrupted and announce their healing, that they may be healed of the plague and that all the sons of men may not be lost because of the mystery

that the Watchers have discovered and taught their children.

8. "The whole earth has been corrupted through the works that were taught by Azazel, therefore impute to him all sin."

9. And the Lord said to Gabriel: "Proceed against the bastards and reprobates sons of fornication (courtesans) and make disappear the children of the Watchers [with the courtesans] from among humans and make them enter into a war of destruction (send them back that they will be destroyed by violent death), because there will not be many days for them (other references in: "the Iliad" mainly, and "the Odyssey" of the Greek writer: "Homer")

10. "No request in your favor will be granted, since [your children] expect to live an eternal life or [plus] [that] each one lives five hundred years (they will not live more than 500 years).

11. And the Lord said to Michael: Go and announce to Shamjazai and all his accomplices that they consorted with women and defiled themselves with them in their impurity,

12. That their children will perish and they will see the destruction of their beloved ones! Chain them for seventy generations (7,000 years) in the valleys [under the hills] of the earth until the great day of their judgment.

13. "In those days they will be taken to the abyss of fire, to torment and to confinement in eternal prison.

14. "Everyone who is condemned will be lost from then on and will be chained with them until the destruction of their generation. And in the time of judgment that I will judge, they will perish for all generations.

15. "[Now] destroy all the spirits of the bastards (in some translations it appears as: "Nephilim") and the children of the Watchers because they have done evil to humans.

16. "Destroy oppression from the face of the earth, destroy all works of impiety and make the plant of righteousness appear; it will be a blessing and the works of the righteous will be planted in joy forever.

17. "At that time all the righteous will escape and live until they beget thousands. All the days of your youth and your old age will be completed in peace.

18. "Then all the earth will be cultivated in righteousness and all of it will be planted with trees and full of blessing.

19. "All the trees of the land that they desire will be planted in it and they will sow vineyards there and each one of them will produce a thousand jugs of wine and each seed will produce a thousand measures for one, and one measure of olives will produce ten oil presses.

20. "And you cleanse the earth from all oppression, from all violence, from all sin, from all impiety and from all evil that occurs in it and make them disappear [them] from the earth.

21. "And all the sons of men will become righteous and all nations will worship me, turn to me in prayer and praise me.

22. "And the earth will be clean of all corruption, of all sin, of all punishment and of all pain and I will not send more plagues on the earth, until the generations of the generations nor for all eternity.

Chapter 11 (Future Blessings of God on Mankind)

1. "And in those days I will open the treasures of blessing that are in Heaven, to make them descend on the earth, on the works and the work of the sons of men.

2. "And peace and truth will be united all the days of the world and for all generations.

Chapter 12 (God sends Chanoj to warn these Nephilim of their punishment)

1. Before those events Janoj had been hidden and there was no human who knew where he was hidden or where he is or what happened to him.

2. He did all his actions with the Watchers and spent his days with the saints.

3. Thus, I Chanoj was beginning to bless the Lord of majesty, the King of times, and behold, the

Watcher of the great Saint called me, Janoj the scribe, and told me:

4. "Chanoj, scribe of justice, see the Watchers of Heaven who have abandoned the heights of Heaven, the eternal holy place, and who have defiled themselves with women, doing as the sons of men do, and have taken wives and have wrought a great work of corruption on earth, and let them know

5. that there will be no peace for them or redemption from their sin.

6. "And just as they rejoiced because of their children they will see the death of their beloved ones and they will cry for the loss of their children and they will plead eternally, but there will be no mercy or peace for them."

Chapter 13 (The Nephilim (Fallen) ask for Chanoj's intercession)

1. Then Chanoj left and said to Azazel: "There will be no peace for you, a great judgment has been pronounced against you to chain you.

2. "There will be neither truce nor intercession for you, because you have taught injustice and because of all the works of impiety, violence and sin that you have taught humans.

3. And advancing I spoke to all of them and they all feared and were terrified and the tremor seized them.

4. They begged me to raise a petition for them so that they could find forgiveness for their sins and to read it in the presence of the Lord of Heaven.

5. Because since then they cannot speak to God or raise their eyes to Heaven, because of the shame for the crimes for which they were condemned.

6. Then I wrote their prayer with all their requests for their souls and for each of their works and for what they all begged for, that there would be forgiveness and long life for them.

7. I went and sat by the waters of Dan, in the land of Dan, south of Hermonin (Hermon), on its western side, and I was reading the book where I wrote down their requests, until I fell asleep.

8. Behold, dreams came to me and visions fell on me until I raised my eyelids at the gates of the palace of Heaven and saw a vision of the rigor of the punishment. And a voice came and told me: "Speak to the children of Heaven to rebuke them."

9. When I woke up I went to them. They were all gathered together and sat weeping, at the "Fountain of Weeping" which is between Lebanon and Senir (Senaser), with their faces covered.

10. I counted before them all the visions that I had seen in dreams and I began to speak with words of justice and vision and to rebuke the heavenly Watchers.

Chapter 14 (Vision of a Heavenly Mansion)

1. This is the book of the words of truth and the rebuke of the Watchers that have existed forever as ordered by the Great Saint in the dream I had.
2. In this vision I saw in my dream what I say now with the tongue of flesh, with the breath of my mouth, which the Great has given to humans so that they may speak with it and so that they may understand in their hearts. As God has created and destined the sons of men to understand the words of knowledge, so he has created, made and destined me to rebuke the Watchers, the sons of Heaven.
3. Watchers: I wrote your request and in a vision it was revealed to me that it will never be granted and that there will be judgment by decision and decree against you,
4. that from now on you will not return to Heaven and for all ages you will not go up,
5. because the sentence has been decreed to chain you in the prisons of the earth for all eternity.
6. But before you will see that all your loved ones will go to destruction with all their children and the riches of your loved ones and their children you will not enjoy and they will fall in your presence by the sword of destruction.
7. Well, neither your request for them nor the request for you will be granted. You will continue to ask and beg, and while you cry do not utter a word of the text that I have written.

Chanoj's vision:

8. This was revealed to me in the vision: Behold, the clouds were calling me, the mist was crying out to me, and the lightning and thunder were urging me and sending me away, and in the vision the winds were blowing me up, lifting me up, carrying me away. and they entered the Heavens.

9. I entered them until I came to the wall of a building built with hailstones, completely surrounded and fenced with tongues of fire that began to scare me.

10. I entered through those tongues of fire until I came to a large house built with hailstones whose walls were like stone plates; all of them were made of snow and their ground was made of snow.

11. His roof was like lightning and thunder and between them were cherubs of fire and his Heaven was made of water (transparent).

12. A burning fire surrounded all its walls, enclosing them completely, and the doors were of burning fire.

13. I entered this house that was hot as fire and cold as snow. There were none of the pleasures of life in her. Fear consumed me and trembling seized me.

14. Shivering and trembling I fell on my face and a vision was revealed to me:

Another vision of Janoj:

15. Behold, I saw a door open before me and another house that was bigger than the previous one, built all with tongues of fire (incandescent).

16. All of it was superior to the other in splendor, glory and majesty, so much so that I cannot describe to you its splendor and majesty.

17. Its floor was of fire and its upper part of thunder and lightning and its roof of burning fire (fully lit).

18. It was revealed to me and I saw in it a high throne whose appearance was that of crystal and whose outline was like the shining sun and I had a vision of a cherub.

19. Above the throne came rivers of burning fire and I couldn't resist looking there.

20. The Great Glory was seated on the throne and her dress was brighter than the sun and whiter than any snow;

21. no malach could enter [to] see his face because of the magnificent Glory and no being of flesh could look at him.

22. A burning fire surrounded him and a great fire rose before him. None of those around him could approach him and crowds and crowds stood before him and he needed no advisers.

23. And the holinesses of the saints who were near Him did not go away during the night nor were they separated from Him.

24. Until this moment I was prostrated on my face, trembling and the Lord by his own mouth called

me and said: "Come here Chanoj and listen to my Word".

25. And one of the saints came to me, woke me up, made me get up and go to the door and I bowed my head down.

Chapter 15 (The spirits of the fallen)

1. And he reciprocated and spoke to me and I heard his voice: "Do not fear Chanoj, man of justice, scribe of justice; come near and listen to my voice.

2. "Go and tell the Sky Watchers who have sent you to plead for them: 'It is up to you to intercede for humans and not humans for you.'

3. 'Why have you forsaken the high, holy and everlasting Heaven, have you lain with women and defiled yourselves with the daughters of men and taken wives like the sons of the earth and fathered giant sons?

4. 'You who were spiritual saints living an eternal life have stained yourselves with the blood of women and have engendered with the blood of flesh and as the sons of man have desired after flesh and blood as those who die and perish'.

5. "That is why I have given them women so that they can fertilize them and engender children for them and so that they will not be lacking on earth."

6. 'As for you, you were first spiritual, living an eternal life, immortal for all the generations of the world;

7. For this reason women have not been attributed to you, since the abode of the spirits of Heaven is Heaven.'

8. "And now, the giants that have been born of the spirits and of the flesh, will be called on the earth evil spirits and on the earth will be their dwelling.

9. "Evil spirits proceed from their bodies, because they were born from humans and from the holy Watchers in their beginning and primordial origin. Evil spirits will be on earth and will be called evil spirits.

10. "The spirits of Heaven have their home in Heaven and the spirits of the earth that were generated on earth have their home on earth.

11. "And the spirits of the giants, of the Nephilim (Fallen), who afflict, oppress, invade, fight and destroy on earth and cause hardships, even though they do not eat they are hungry and thirsty and cause damage.

12. "These spirits will rise up against the children of men and against women because they proceed from them.

Chapter 16 (The spirits of the fallen will be hunted)

1. "After the death of the giants when the spirits have left their body, their flesh will be destroyed before the judgment. They will be destroyed in this way until the day of the great consummation, of the great judgment in which time will end for the

Watchers and wicked and ye shall be utterly consummated.

2. "And now, to the Watchers, who have sent you to plead for them, who once dwelt in Heaven, say:

3. 'You were in Heaven but all the mysteries had not been revealed to you. You have only known an unworthy (subtle) mystery and in the hardening of your hearts you have communicated it to women and through that mystery they and men have multiplied evil on earth.'

4. "Tell them then: 'You will have no peace.'"

Chapter 17 (Vision of the abyss)

1. Then they took me to a place whose inhabitants are like burning fire, but when they wish they appear as humans.

2. They took me to the house of the storm, on a mountain whose top touched Heaven,

3. And I saw the mansions of the luminaries and the treasures of the stars and thunder, at the ends of the abyss where are the bow of fire, its arrows and quiver, the sword of fire and all the lightning.

4. Then they took me to the waters of life and to the fire of the west, the one that collected all the sunsets.

5. I came to a river of fire whose flames run like water and empties into the great sea that is on the west side;

6. I saw great rivers and came to great darkness and to where no carnal being walks;

7. I saw the mountains of winter darkness and the place where all the waters of the deep flow;
8. and I saw the mouth of all the rivers of the earth and the mouth of the deep.

Chapter 18 (The ends of heaven and earth)

1. I saw the treasures of the winds and I saw that with them He has adorned all creation and the foundations of the earth;
2. And I also saw the cornerstone of the earth and the four winds that uphold the earth and the firmament;
3. I saw how the winds extend the veil of Heaven on high (the atmosphere) and how they have their place between Heaven and earth: they are the columns of Heaven;
4. I saw the winds that spin and drive through the orbits of the sun and the stars in their rooms;
5. I saw the winds that hold the clouds above the earth; I saw the paths of the malachim; I saw at the ends of the earth the firmament on high.
6. Then I went to the south and saw a place that burned day and night, where there were 7 mountains of precious stones, three on the eastern side and three on the south side.
7. Thus, among those that were in the east, one was of multicolored stone, one of pearls, and the other of medicinal stones; and those that were in the south were of red stone.

8. The one in the middle rose up to Heaven like the throne of the Lord and the top of the throne was made of sapphire.

9. I saw a burning fire, and beyond those mountains

10. There is a region where the great earth ends, and there the Heavens culminate.

11. Then I was shown a deep abyss between columns of celestial fire, and I saw in it columns of fire that descended to the bottom and whose height and depth were immeasurable;

12. and beyond this abyss I saw a place over which the firmament did not extend, under which there were no foundations of the earth either; on which there was neither water[s] nor birds, but it was a desert and terrible place.

13. There I saw 7 stars similar to great mountains, which burned, and when I asked about this,

14. The malach told me: "This place is the end of Heaven and earth; it has become the prison of the stars and the powers of Heaven.

15. "The stars that roll over the fire are those that have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, from the beginning of their ascent (institution), because they have not arrived in due time;

16. and He was angry with them and has chained them until the time of the consummation of their guilt forever, in the year of the mystery".

Chapter 19 (The place of the fallen and punishment of these women)

1. Then Uriel said to me: "Here will be the Messengers who have united themselves with women. Their spirits assuming many different appearances have become corrupted and have led people astray to sacrifice demons as gods, and here they will be until the day of the great judgment, in which they will be judged and meet their end.
2. "And the women of the Messengers, who have gone astray, as women, will peaceably remain."
3. I Janoj, alone, have seen the vision, the end of all things and no human has seen what I have seen.

Chapter 20 (The 7 stars of the Most High)

1. And these [are] the names [of] the sacred malachim (messengers), the watchers:
2. Uriel, one [of] the malachim (messengers), sacred [in charge] of Creation and Sheol (Hades);
3. Raf[a]el (Rafuel), one [of] the malachim (messengers), sacred [in charge] of the spirits of the people;
4. Rael (Ruuel), one [of] the holy malachim (messengers), the one [who] takes revenge on the world [of] the luminaries;
5. Michael (Michael), one [of] the malachim (messengers), sacred, [in charge] for inspection,

[in charge] regarding [a] delegation over the good of people and over the peoples;

6. Sarakel, one [of] the malachim (messengers), sacred [in charge] of the spirits [of] sinners in the soul;

7. Gabriel (Geberel); one [of] the sacred malachim (messengers) [in charge] of the Garden of Eden and over the Taninim (dragons) and over the Cherubim;

8. [Remiel, one [of] the malachim (messengers), sacred [in charge] of [those that] Elohim will place over the rebels (rioters, revolutionaries)].

Chapter 21 (The prisons of the malachim)

1. Then I went back to where everything was chaotic;

2. And there I saw something horrible: I saw neither Shamaim (Heavens) on high nor Aretz (Earth) firmly founded, but a shapeless and terrible place.

3. I saw there four chained stars from Heaven that looked like great mountains burning like fire.

4. Then I asked: "For what sin are they chained and for what reason have they been thrown here?"

5. Uriel the Sacred Messenger who was with me and guided me, told me: "Janoj, why do you ask and worry about the truth?"

6. This number of stars from Heaven are those that have transgressed the commandment of the Lord and have been chained here until ten thousand

years have passed, the time imposed according to their sins.

7. From there I passed to another place more terrible than the previous one and I saw something horrible: there was a great fire burning and flaming there and the place had cracks to the abyss, full of descending columns of fire, but I could see neither their dimensions nor its magnitude nor would make conjectures.

8. Then I said: "How scary and terrible it is to look at this place!"

9. Answering me, Uriel the Sacred Messenger, who was with me, told me: "Janoj, why are you so frightened and frightened?" I replied: "It is because of this terrible place and because of the spectacle of suffering."

10. And he told me: "This place is the prison of the malachim and they will be imprisoned here forever."

Chapter 22 (Sheol/Hades)

1. From there I went to another part, to a mountain of hard rock;

2. And four beautiful places, and in the midst of them deep, and wide, and very smooth as a smooth and deep wheel, and darkness flaming there. (verse translated from Hebrew text)

3. At that moment, Raphael the Watcher and the Saint who was with me, answered me saying: "These cavities have been created with the

following purpose: that the spirits of the souls of the dead can meet and that all the souls of the children of men gather there. So these are the wells that will serve as their jail;

4. "They are made for such a thing, until the day they are judged, until the moment of the great judgment that will be done to them on the last day."

5. I saw there the spirit of a dead man accusing, and his lamentation went up to Heaven, shouting and accusing.

6. Then I asked Raphael the Watcher and the Saint, who was with me: "Whose spirit is it that it is accusing that complains in such a way that it goes up to Heaven screaming and accusing?"

7. He answered me saying: "This is the spirit that came out of Abel, whom his brother Cain murdered; he accuses him until his seed is eliminated from the face of the earth and his seed disappears from the lineage of men."

8. Then I asked looking at all the wells: "Why are they separated from each other?"

9. He answered me saying: "Those three have been made so that the spirits of the dead can be separated. Thus a division has been made for the spirits of the just, in which springs a spring of living water.

10. "And so has this been done for sinners when they die and are buried and judgment has not

been executed against them while they were alive.

11 "Here their spirits will be set apart, seeing the meek, until the day of great judgment and forever those who deserve such retribution for wickedness against the meek.

12 "This division has been separated for those who present their complaint and denounce their destruction when they were slain in the days of sinners.

13 This has also been done for the spirits of men who were not just but sinners, for all the transgressors and the accomplices of the transgression; that on the day of judgment they will be afflicted outside of there, but they will not be raised from there."

14 Then I blessed the Lord of Majesty and said: "Blessed be the judgment of justice and blessed be the Lord of Majesty and Justice who is the Lord of the world."

Chapter 23 (The light that guides the luminaries)

1. From there I was transported to another place to the west, in the extremities of the earth;

2. I was shown a fire that ran without rest and without interrupting its career neither by day nor by night, remaining constant, meanwhile.

3. I asked saying: "What is this that has no rest?"

4. Rael answered me: "The function of this fire that runs towards the west is to guide all the luminaries of Heaven.

Chapter 24 (7 mountains)

1. And he showed me the mountains: the ground between them was of burning fire and flamed at night.

2. I went there and saw seven magnificent mountains, different from each other and made of precious and beautiful stones and all of them were splendid, with a glorious appearance and beautiful appearance: three in the east, leaning one against the other; and three to the south, one under the other; and I saw deep winding glens, none of which joined the others.

3. The seventh mountain was in the midst of all, surpassing them in height in the manner of a throne, surrounded by aromatic trees,

4. among which there was a tree whose perfume I had never smelled and there was no similar perfume among these or among the other trees: it exhales a fragrance superior to any and its leaves, flowers and wood never dry, its fruit is beautiful and it resembles the dates of the palms.

5. Then I said: "What a beautiful tree! It is beautiful to look at, its foliage graceful and its fruit looks very nice."

6. Then Michael the Watchful and holy, who was with me and who was in charge of those trees, answered me.

Chapter 25 (Gift of Future Knowledge)

1. And he told me: "Janoj, why do you ask me about the perfume of that tree and why do you want to know the truth?"

2. So, I, Janoj, answered him like this: "I want to learn about everything, but especially about this tree."

3. And he answered me saying: This high mountain that you have seen and whose top is like the throne of God, is his throne, where the Great Saint, the Lord of Glory, the Eternal King, will sit when he descends to visit the earth, with kindness.

4. "No being of flesh is allowed to touch this aromatic tree, until the great judgment when He will take revenge on all and bring all things to their consummation forever, but then it will be given to the just and the humble.

5. "Its fruit will serve as food for the elect and will be transplanted to the Holy Place, to the temple of the Lord, the Eternal King.

6. Then they will rejoice and be glad; they will enter the holy place and the fragrance will penetrate their bones; and they will live a long life, just like the one their ancestors lived. No suffering, plague, torment, or calamity will touch them in their days.
"

7. Then I blessed the God of Glory, the Eternal King, because he had prepared such things for humans, for the just. These things He has created and has promised to give them to you.

Chapter 26 (The bottom of the earth)

1. I was transferred from there to the center of the earth and I saw a blessed place where there were trees whose branches sprouted permanently.

2. There I was shown a holy mountain and water[s] came out from under the mountain, from the east and descending towards the south.

3. And I saw to the east another mountain higher than that one and between them a deep and narrow canyon through which ran the water that came out of the mountain.

4. And to the west another mountain, lower than the previous one, not very high, and below, between the two, a deep and dry hollow, and another hollow between the three mountains.

5. They were all deep ravines of hard rock and there were no trees planted in them.

6. I marveled at the mountains and was amazed at the ravines, I was too amazed.

Chapter 27 (Punishment after trial)

1. Then I said: "Why is this land blessed and full of trees and in the middle are these cursed ravines?"

2. Then Uriel, the Watcher and the saint, who was with me, answered me and said: "This cursed

ravine is for those who are cursed forever; there will be gathered all the cursed who with their mouths utter unseemly words against the Lord and offend his Glory, there they will be gathered and there will be the place of their judgment.

3. In the last times the spectacle of the judgment will be executed on them in justice, in the presence of the just forever; there the mercy and blessing of the Lord of Glory and the Eternal King will be manifested.

4. On the day of judgment on the former (these), the just will bless him for the mercy he has reserved for them.

5. Then I blessed the Lord of Glory, promulgated his Glory and praised his greatness.

Chapter 28 (The desert)

1. I went from there towards the east, in the middle of the desert mountain range and I saw the desert: it was lonely and full of trees and plants;

2. water gushed from above,

3. rushing like a mighty river that flowed to the northwest carrying water and dew on all sides.

Chapter 29 (Deep Science to the Far East of the Desert)

1. From there I went to another place in the desert and I went far to the east of this place.

2. There I saw wild trees that exuded perfumes of incense and myrrh and their fruits are similar to nuts.

Chapter 30 (Janoj is taken to the East)

1. And beyond them, I moved far to the east and saw another great place, with valleys of many waters,
2. in which there were sweet aromatic canes similar to mastic;
3. and on the banks of these valleys I saw the fragrant cinnamon (cinnamon tree). And beyond these valleys I moved away towards the east.

Chapter 31 (More sciences that have not been revealed yet)

1. Other mountains were shown to me and in them I also saw trees from which something like nectar came out called Tsarí and Jelbná.
2. Beyond all the trees were full of resin (another translation says: aloes) that was similar to the bark of the almond tree.
3. When it cracks on these trees, a perfumed odor emanates from them, and when the barks are ground they are superior to any perfume.

Chapter 32 (The Tree of Wisdom and the Garden)

1. Beyond such mountains, towards the northeast of them, other mountains were shown to me, full of choice tuberose, mastic, cardamom and pepper.

2. From there I continued to the east of all these mountains, away from them, to the east of the land, I was carried over the Red Sea and I went far from it, I passed over the darkness, away from it;
3. and I was brought to the side of the Paradise of Righteousness, and trees were shown me from afar in it, trees numerous in excess and great, different one from another. I saw there a tree that was different from all the others, very large, beautiful and magnificent, the tree of wisdom, those who eat its fruit learn great wisdom.
4. The tree is as tall as a fir tree, its leaves resemble those of the carob tree and its fruit is like a bunch of grapes, very beautiful; and the fragrance of that tree penetrates far away.
5. And I said: "How beautiful is this tree and how attractive to look at!".
6. Remeiel the Watcher and the saint, who was with me, answered me and said: "It is the tree of wisdom, from which your first father and your first mother ate and learned wisdom and their eyes were opened and they understood that they were naked and they were expelled from the garden of Eden".

Chapter 33 (Under the earth and its confines)

1. From there I went to the ends of the earth and I saw there great beasts different from each other and also birds that differed in appearance, beauty and trills.

2. To the east of those beasts I saw the end of the earth, where Heaven rests, and where the portals of Heaven open.
3. I saw how the stars of Heaven are born and the portals from which they come and I noted the exits of each one of the stars, according to their number, name, course and position and according to their time and months [of delegation], as they were given to me. showed Uriel, one of the Watchers.
4. And he showed me and wrote for me everything, he even wrote for me their names according to their times.

Chapter 34 (Three Gates of Heaven)

1. From there I was transported to the northern extremity of the earth and great works were shown to me:
2. I saw three doors of Heaven open; through each of them come the north winds and when they blow there is cold, hail, frost, snow, dew and rain.
3. If they go out through only one of the doors, they blow for good; but when they blow through the other two it is with violence and calamity on the earth because they blow with force.

Chapter 35 (Three other gates to the west)

1. And from there I went to the western extremity of the earth and I saw three doors of Heaven open, the same number of doors and exits that I had seen in the east.

Chapter 36 (Three other doors to the south)

1. From there I was transported to the southern extremity of the earth and there its three open gates of the south wind were shown to me: for dew, rain and wind.

2. And from there I was transported to the eastern limit of Heaven and saw the three eastern gates open the three eastern gates of Heaven and above them small gates

3. Through each of these small doors the stars of Heaven pass and run along the course marked out for them towards the West.

4. Seeing this, I blessed the Lord of Glory all the time, and I will continue to bless the Lord of Glory, who has performed great and magnificent wonders to show the greatness of his work to the malachim, to the spirits and to humans, so that they may praise that work, all his creation, so that they may see the manifestation of his power and praise the great work of his hands and bless him forever.

SECOND BOOK

Book of Parables

Chapter 37 (Chanoj descendant of Adam speaks to men)

1. The second vision that he saw - a vision of wisdom - that Chanoj saw, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Kainan, the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam.

2. This is the beginning of the wise words that I made come out with my voice, to speak to him and tell the inhabitants of the earth: "Listen, men of past ages and of the future, the words of the saint who speaks in the presence of the Lord of the spirits.

3. It was excellent to declare them to the men of yesteryear but equally to those of the future, we are not going to deny them the principle of wisdom.

4. Until now such wisdom has not been given by the Lord of Spirits, but I have received it according to my discernment and with the good judgment of the Lord of Spirits, thanks to whom my part in life has been given to me. eternal.

5. Three parables have already been communicated to me and I have raised my voice to relate them to those who inhabit the earth.

Chapter 38 (Judgment on the kings of the earth)

1. First Parable. - When the assembly of the righteous appears and sinners are judged for their sins and expelled from the surface of the earth.
2. when the Just Man appears in the eyes of the just, of the elect whose works depend on the Lord of spirits; when the light shines for the righteous and for the elect who dwell on earth: Where will then be the abode of sinners? Where will be the resting place of those who have denied the Lord of spirits? It would have been better for them not to have been born.
3. When the mysteries of the just are revealed and sinners judged and expelled from the presence of the just and the elect,
4. From that moment on, those who dominate the earth will no longer be powerful or elected, nor will they be able to look into the face of the saints, because it will be the light of the Lord of spirits that will shine on the face of the saints, of the saints. righteous, of the elect.
5. Then, the kings and the mighty will perish and will be delivered into the hands of the just and the saints.
6. And from then on no one will seek for them the mercy of the Lord of spirits because their life found its end.

Chapter 39 (Chanoch sees the abodes of the saints and the malachim)

1. And it will happen in those days that the sons of the elect and saints will descend from the height of Heaven and their lineage will become one with that of the sons of men.

2. Chanoj received the books of zeal and anger and the books of anguish and banishment: "They will never get mercy again," said the Lord of spirits.

3. And the clouds covered me, and the wind lifted me up from the surface of the earth and left me at the limit of the Heavens.

4 There I had another vision: I saw the place where the saints dwell and the resting place of the righteous.

5. There I beheld with my eyes the abodes in the midst of the malachim of justice and their resting places among the saints. As they plead and pray for the children of men, justice wells up among them like water, and mercy spreads over them like dew on the earth, forever and ever.

6. In that place with my eyes I saw the Chosen One of Justice and Faith; justice will prevail in his days and the just and the elect will be innumerable before him forever and ever.

7. I saw his dwelling under the wings of the Lord of spirits; all the righteous and the elect will shine before him like the glow of fire; his mouth will be full of blessing; their lips will glorify the name of the

Lord of spirits; and justice and truth will not fail before him.

8. I wanted to live there and my spirit longed for that abode: that was from before my inheritance, just as it had been established for me before the Lord of spirits.

9. In those days I praised and exalted the name of the Lord of Spirits with blessings and praises because He has destined me for blessing and glory according to the good judgment of the Lord of Spirits.

10. For a long time my eyes observed that place and I blessed Him and praised Him saying: "Blessed is He and blessed is He from the beginning and forever."

11. Before Him there is no resignation; He knows from before the world was created what is forever and what will be from generation to generation.

12. Those who do not sleep bless you; they are before your Glory and bless, praise and exalt saying: "Holy, Holy, holy is the Lord of spirits, He fills the earth with spirits".

13. My eyes saw there all those who do not sleep, blessing and saying: "Blessed be you and blessed be the name of the Lord of spirits forever and ever."

14. My face was changed and I couldn't hold my gaze.

Chapter 40 (The 4 Living Beings)

1. After that I saw thousands of thousands and myriads, I saw an innumerable and incalculable multitude, which stands before the Lord of spirits.
2. And on the four sides of the Lord of the spirits I saw four different presences of those who do not sleep and I learned their names because the malaj who goes with me made them known to me and showed me all the hidden things.
3. And I heard the voices of those four presences and how they pronounce praises before the Lord of Glory.
4. The first voice blesses the Lord of spirits forever and ever.
5. I heard the second voice blessing [the] Chosen One and the chosen ones who depend on the Lord of spirits.
6. At the third voice I heard her pray and intercede for those who live on earth and plead in the name of the Lord of spirits.
7. And I heard the fourth voice driving out the Satans and preventing them from reaching the Lord of spirits to accuse those who live in the land [of] Him.
8. After that I asked the malaj of peace who went with me and showed me all the things that are hidden: "Who are these four presences that I have seen and whose words I have heard and written below?"

9. He told me: "The first, the merciful and very patient, is Mijael (Miguel); the second, who is in charge of the diseases and all the wounds of the children of men, is (Rafuel) Rafael; the third, who is in charge of all powers, is Gabriel; the fourth, who is in charge of the hope of those who will inherit eternal life, is called Panuel (Fanuel).

10. These are the four malachim of the Lord of the spirits and the four voices that I have heard in those days.

Chapter 41 (The Secrets of Heaven)

1. Then I saw all the mysteries of the Heavens and how the kingdom is divided and how the actions of humans are weighed in the balance.

2. There I saw the room of the elect and the abode of the saints and my eyes saw the sinners when they were expelled from there because they rejected the name of the Lord of spirits and could not stay because of the punishment that proceeds from the Lord of spirits. spirits.

3. There my eyes saw the mysteries of lightning and thunder; and the secrets of the winds and how they are distributed to blow over the earth; and the secrets of the clouds and the dew, where they come from in that place and from where they saturate the dust of the earth.

4. There I saw the closed chambers from where the winds are distributed, the deposit of hail and wind,

the deposit of mist and the clouds that flutter over the earth since the beginning of the world.

5. And I saw the chambers of the sun and the moon, where they come from and where they return, and their wonderful return; how the one is superior to the other; their magnificent orbit and how they do not stray from it and faithfully keep the oath they have sworn to each other.

6. The sun rises first and follows its route according to the commandment of the Lord of spirits, whose name is powerful forever and ever.

7. And after that I saw the hidden path of the moon and the visible one and she completes the course of her path in that place by day and by night; and one maintains a position opposed to the other, before the Lord of spirits. They give thanks and praise without rest, because for them to give thanks is to rest.

8. The sun rotates frequently to bless or to curse and the path of the moon is a blessing for the just and darkness for sinners, in the name of the Lord, who has separated the light from the darkness, has divided the spirits of humans and has strengthened the spirits of the just in the name of his justice.

9. Because no angel prevents it and no power is able to prevent it, because He summons a judgment for all of them and judges them all before Him.

Chapter 42 (Wisdom and Injustice)

1. Wisdom does not find a place where it can dwell, so its house is in the Heavens.
2. Wisdom went to dwell among the sons of men and found no place. Then Wisdom has returned to her home and has taken her seat among the malachim.
3. And injustice has come out of its caves, has found those who did not seek and has dwelt among them, like rain in the desert and like dew on the thirsty land.

Chapter 43 (Appointment of the malachim)

1. Then I saw other lightning bolts and stars from Heaven and I saw how He called them by their names and they paid attention to Him.
2. And I saw how they were weighed in fair scales, according to their luminosity, their dimensions and the day of their appearance and how their movement generates lightning; and I saw their course according to the number of the angels and how faithful they are among themselves.
3. I asked the malaj who was with me and he showed me what was hidden: "What is that?"
4. He told me: "The Lord of Spirits has shown you his parable; these are the names of the saints who live on earth and believe in the Lord of Spirits forever and ever.

Chapter 44 (Lightning)

1. I also saw other phenomena related to lightning: how some stars arise, become lightning and cannot leave their new form.

Chapter 45 (Reign of the Messiah)

1. "This is the second parable, about those who reject the community of saints and the Lord of spirits.

2. "They will not ascend into Heaven or return to earth, such will be the fate [of] sinners who have renounced the name of the Lord of spirits whom you have reserved for the day of suffering and tribulation.

3. "On this day my Chosen One will sit on the throne of glory and judge their works; their resting places will be innumerable and within them their spirits will be strengthened when they see my Chosen One and those who have appealed to my glorious name.

4. "Then, I will make my Chosen One dwell among them; I will transform Heaven and turn it into blessing and eternal light;

5. I will transform the earth and I will make my chosen ones inhabit it, but the sinners and the wicked will not set foot there.

6. "For I have supplied and satisfied my righteous with peace and have made them live before me; but the judgment of sinners is imminent, so that I will destroy them from the face of the earth."

Chapter 46 (The Head of Days)

1. There I saw someone who had [a] Head of Days and his head was white as wool; with Him was another, whose figure had the appearance of a man and whose face was full of grace like that of the holy malachim.

2. I asked the angel who was with me and who was showing me all the secret things regarding this Son of Man: "Who is this, where does he come from and why does he go with the Head of Days?"

3. He answered me and said: "This is the Son of Man, who possesses justice and with whom justice lives and who will reveal all the hidden treasures, because the Lord of spirits has chosen him and his destiny is the greatest dignity before the Lord of spirits, justly and forever.

4. "The Son of Man whom you have seen will raise kings and mighty ones from their beds and the mighty from their thrones; he will loosen the bridles of the mighty and break the teeth of sinners;

5. He will overthrow kings from their thrones and kingdoms, because they have not exalted and praised him or humbly acknowledged where kingship was bestowed on them.

6. "It will change the face of the strong, filling them with fear; darkness will be their abode and worms their bed, and they will have no hope of getting up from that bed, because they have not exalted the name of the Lord of spirits.

7. "These who judge the stars of Heaven, who raise their hands against the Most High, who oppress the earth and dwell on it, whose actions all express injustice, whose power lies in their wealth, whose trust is placed in the gods which they have made with their hands: they deny the name of the Lord of spirits;

8. They persecute their congregations and the faithful, whom they condemn in the name of the Lord of spirits.

Chapter 47 (The Saints' Prayers)

1. In those days the prayer of the just and the blood of the just will have risen from the earth to the Lord of spirits.

2. On such days the saints who dwell high in Heaven will unite with one voice: they will supplicate, pray, praise, give thanks and bless the name of the Lord of spirits, in the name of the blood of the just who has poured out and so that the prayer of the just may not be in vain before the Lord of spirits, justice may be done and his patience may not be eternal.

3. In those times I saw the Head of Days when he sat on the throne of his glory and the books of the living were opened before him. All his hosts that dwell high in Heaven and his court stood before him.

4. And the hearts of the saints were filled with joy, because the number of the just has been

established, the prayer of the just has been heard, and the blood of the just has been denounced before the Lord of spirits.

Chapter 48 (The Anointed)

1. In that place I saw the fountain of justice, which was inexhaustible, and around it were many fountains of wisdom, all the thirsty drank from them and were filled with wisdom and dwelt with the saints, the righteous and the elect.

2. At that moment that Son of Man was named in the presence of the Lord of Spirits and his name before the Head of Days.

3. Already before the sun and the signs were created, before the stars of Heaven were made, his name was pronounced before the Lord of spirits.

4. He will be for the just a stick on which they can lean and not fall; it will be light for the nations and hope for those who suffer.

5. All who dwell on the earth will prostrate themselves and worship him; they will praise, bless and celebrate the Lord of spirits with songs.

6. For this reason he has been Chosen and reserved before Him, since before the creation of the world and forever.

7. The wisdom of the Lord of Spirits has revealed it to the saints and the just, because He has preserved the fate of the just, because they have hated and despised this world of injustice and

have hated all its works and ways, in the name of the Lord of spirits, because by his name they will be saved and He will avenge their lives.

8. In these days the kings of the earth and the mighty rulers of the earth will have their faces downcast because of the work of their hands, because they will not be saved from the day of their anguish and affliction.

9. I will deliver them into the hands of my chosen ones, like straw in the fire they will burn in the face of the saints and like lead in water they will be submerged in the face of the righteous, so they will be submerged in the face of the righteous. fair and no trace of them will be found.

10. On the day of their affliction there will be rest on Earth, before them they will fall and they will never get up and no one will be there to lift them up, because they have denied the Lord of spirits and his Anointed. May the name of the Lord of Spirits be blessed!

Chapter 49 (The Wisdom of the Chosen One)

1. Because before Him, Wisdom is gushing like water and Glory does not decay forever and ever.

2. Since he has power over all the secrets of justice, injustice will disappear like a shadow and will have no refuge, because the Chosen One stands before the Lord of spirits and his glory remains forever and ever and his power for all the generations.

3. In him dwells the spirit of wisdom, the spirit that illuminates and gives discernment, the spirit of understanding and power, the spirit of those who have slept in justice.

4. He is the one who judges secret things and no one can utter vain words in front of him, because he is the Chosen One before the Lord of spirits, according to his will.

Chapter 50 (Mercy to sinners)

1. In those days a change will take place for the saints and elect: the Light of Days will reside over them and glory and honor will turn towards the saints.

2. In the day of affliction, when misfortune is heaped upon sinners, the righteous will triumph by the name of the Lord of Spirits and will cause others to testify that they can repent and renounce the work of their hands.

3. They will have no merit in the name of the Lord of the spirits, however they will be saved by his name and the Lord of the spirits will have compassion on them because his mercy is great.

4. Furthermore, He is just in His judgment and in the presence of His Glory, injustice cannot be maintained; in his judgment he who does not repent will perish before him.

5. "And from that moment I will have no more mercy with them", said the Lord of the spirits.

Chapter 51 (The Resurrection)

1. And in those days he will also return to the Earth what [has been] deposited in it; and Sheol will also return what was in it, just as he recorded it; and Abaddon will return what he owed.
2. During the same days, the Chosen One will rise up and from among them he will select the righteous and the saints, because the day is near when they will be saved.
3. The Chosen One will sit on his throne in those days and all the mysteries of wisdom and advice will flow from his mouth, because the Lord of spirits has granted him and has glorified him.
4. In those days the mountains will move like battering rams and the hills will jump like lambs that have drunk milk until they are satisfied; the faces of the angels of Heaven will shine with joy; the earth will rejoice, the just will inhabit it and the elect will walk on it.

Chapter 52 (There will be no more war)

1. After those days, in the place where he had seen all the visions of what is hidden, because he had been swept away by a cyclone and driven towards the west,
2. There my eyes saw all the secrets of Heaven that will arrive: a copper mountain, another of silver, another of gold, another of tin and another of lead.

3. I asked the malaj who was with me, saying: "What things are these [things] that I have seen in secret?"

4. He told me: "Everything you have seen will serve for the government of his Anointed, so that he can be strong and powerful on earth."

5. And then this malaj of peace said: "Wait a little and all the mysteries that surround the Lord of spirits will be revealed to you:

6. "Those mountains that your eyes have seen, of iron, copper, silver, gold, tin and lead, in the presence of the Chosen One will be like wax before the fire and like spilled water and they will melt at his feet.

7. "It will happen in those days that no one will be saved by gold or silver and no one will be able to escape;

8. there will be no iron for war, nor lining for breastplates; bronze will be useless, tin will not be valued, and lead will be undesirable.

9. "All these things will be removed from the surface of the earth when the Chosen One appears before the face of the Lord of Spirits."

Chapter 53 (The New Jerusalem)

1. My eyes saw there a deep valley with wide entrances and all those who live on the continents, the sea and the islands bring gifts, presents and symbols of honor to it, without that deep valley ever being filled.

2. His hands perpetrated crimes and sinners devour everything produced with fatigue by those whom they criminally oppress; thus sinners will be destroyed before the face of the Lord of spirits, they will be banished from the face of the earth and will perish forever.

3. Because I saw all the angels of punishment settle there and prepare all the instruments of Satan.

4. And I asked the malaj of peace who was with me: "What are you preparing those instruments for?"

5. He told me: "They prepare this so that the kings and the mighty of the earth can be destroyed.

6. "After this, the Just One, the Chosen One, will make the house of his congregation appear and from then on, they will not be hindered anymore in the name of the Lord of spirits.

7. "In the presence of his justice, these mountains will no longer be on the earth, the hills will become springs of water and the just will rest from the oppression of sinners.

Chapter 54 (Azazel's Prison and the Flood)

1. I turned my gaze to another part of the earth and saw there a deep valley with burning fire,

2. and they took the kings and the mighty ones and began to throw them into this deep valley.

3. There my eyes saw how they made their instruments: chains of immeasurable weight.

4. I asked the malaj of peace who was with me, saying: "What are those chains being prepared for?"

5. And he told me: "Those are being prepared for Azazel's troops, so that they can seize them and throw them into the abyss of total damnation and cover their jaws with rough stones as the Lord of spirits commanded.

6. On that great day, Miguel, Gabriel, Rafael and Fanuel will seize them and throw them into the fiery furnace, so that the Lord of spirits can take revenge on them for becoming Satan's subjects and misleading those who inhabit the earth.

7. As in the times when the punishment of the Lord of spirits came and He opened the water deposits that are above the Heavens and the subterranean sources.

8. And all those waters came together, waters with waters: those that are above the Heavens are masculine and those that are under the earth are feminine.

9. And those who lived on the earth and under the limits of Heaven were exterminated,

10. so that they would recognize the injustice that they perpetrated on earth and because of it they perished.

Chapter 55 (Flood Covenant)

1. After this the head of Days repented and said: "I have destroyed all who dwell on the earth in vain."

2. And he swore by his great name: "From now on I will no longer act like this with the inhabitants of the earth; I will place a symbol in the Heavens as a pledge of my fidelity to them for as long as the Heavens are on earth." land.
3. "This is what is in accordance with my decision: When I wish to seize them by the hands of the malachim on the day of tribulation and suffering because of it, I will unleash my punishment and my wrath on them," said the Lord of the spirits;
4. "kings and mighty ones who dwell on earth, you will see my Chosen One sit on the throne of glory and judge Azazel, his accomplices and his troops, in the name of the Lord of spirits".

Chapter 56 (The malachim chain the Watchers and go against the Parthians and Medes)

1. And he saw there armies of malachim of judgment, and they carry judgment (judging) and their shackles of iron and bronze.
2. I asked the malaj of peace who was going with me, saying: "Who are they and those who carry the judgment and where are they going?"
3. And he told me: "they are the chosen ones and their dear parents (another version says: 'debtors') were sent to the Abyss, to the deep valley;
4. then this valley will be filled with his beloved parents (another version translates: "debtors"), the days of his life will come to an end and [this will be] so that their number will not be known again.

5. "In those days the malachim will return and they will rush towards the east, on the children of the Parthians and Medes and they will shake the kings, and a spirit of restlessness will invade them and they will overthrow them from their thrones (seats), so that they will flee like lions from their dens and like hungry wolves from their pack.

6. "They will rise up and walk on the road and tread on the land of their chosen and the land of their chosen will be a beaten path for them.

7. "And the city of my righteousness will be a [heavy] hindrance to their horses, and they will make war among themselves and their days [will be] mightily upon them. A man shall not know his brother nor a son his father nor a his mother, until the body count completes his slaughter and his judgment will not be in vain.

8. At that time Sheol will open its jaws, they will be swallowed by it and its destruction will culminate: death will devour sinners in the presence of the elect.

Chapter 57 (An army prepared to go south)

1. It happened after that that I saw an army of chariots driven by people and going on the winds from the east and from the west to the south.

2. The noise of the cars was heard and when such an uproar occurred the saints noticed that the columns of the earth moved from their place and

the sound that was produced was heard from one end of Heaven to the other for one day.

3. And they prostrated themselves and adored the Lord of spirits. This is the end of the second parable.

Chapter 58 (The righteous and the elect towards eternal life)

1. I began to recite the third parable about the righteous and the elect.

2. Happy you just and chosen because your luck will be glorious!

3. The just will be in the light of the sun and the elect in the light of eternal life; the days of his life will have no end and the days of the saints will be innumerable.

4. They will seek the light and find justice with the Lord of spirits: there will be peace for the just in the name of the eternal Lord.

5. After this the saints of Heaven will be sent to search for the mysteries of justice, patrimony of faith, since it shines like the sun on the earth and the darkness is disappearing.

6. There will be an infinite light although for certain days they will not come, because before the darkness will have been destroyed, the light will have been affirmed before the Lord of spirits and the light of truth will have been established forever before the Lord of spirits .

Chapter 59 (The mystery of thunder and lightning bolts)

1. In those days my eyes saw the mysteries of lightning, of lights and of his judgment: they shine for a blessing or for a curse according to the will of the Lord of spirits.
2. There I saw the mysteries of thunder and how when it resounds above in Heaven, its voice is heard and makes me see the judgment executed on the earth, whether it be for good and blessing, or for a curse, according to the will of the Lord of the spirits.
3. [And after this all the mysteries of lights and lightning were shown to me: they shine to bless and satisfy].

Chapter 60 (Vision of Leviathan and Behemoth)

1. In the year five hundred to the fourteenth day, of the seventh month, in the life of Chanoj, I saw that a great earthquake shook the Heaven of Heavens and the armies of Elion (the Most High), and the malachim, thousands of thousands and myriads upon myriads were agitated by the great agitation.
2. The Head of Days was seated on the throne of his glory and the malachim and the righteous remained around him.
3. A great tremor seized me and fear seized me: my entrails opened, my kidneys melted and I fell on my face.

4. Then Michael, another of the holy malachim, was sent to raise me up. When he lifted me up my spirit returned, but I was not able to bear the sight of these armies, their agitation and the shaking of Heaven.

5. And Michael said to me: "Why are you frightened by the sight of these things? Until now it has been the time of His mercy and He has been merciful and slow to anger for those who live on earth.

6. But when the day comes, of power, of punishment, of judgment that the Lord of spirits has prepared for those who do not bow before the law of justice, for those who reject the judgment of justice and for those who they take his name in vain, that day is prepared for the elect a pact, but for sinners punishment.

7. On that day, two monsters will be sent out separately, one female and one male. The female monster is called Leviathan and lives at the bottom of the [great] sea above the source[s] of the waters.

8. The male monster is called Behemoth, it rests on his chest in the immense desert called Dondain, to the east of the garden inhabited by the elect and the just, where my old father was taken, the seventh since Adam, the first man who created the world. Lord of the spirits.

9. I begged another malaj to reveal to me the power of these monsters, how they were

separated in a single day and thrown one to the bottom of the sea and the other to the dry soil of the desert.

10. He told me: "Son of man, here you will know what a mystery is."

11. Another malaj who was with me spoke to me, who revealed to me what was hidden, the beginning and the end, in the height of Heaven and in the depths below the earth, in the extremities of Heaven and in its foundations;

12. and in the storehouses of the winds, how the winds are divided, how they are heavy, and how at their gates the winds are registered according to their strength; and the power of moonlight how is the power that corresponds to it; and the differentiation between the stars according to their names and how they are subdivided and classified;

13. and the thunder in the places where it rumbles and all the distinction that is made between the lightnings so that they shine and between their hosts so that they quickly obey.

14. Thunder pauses while waiting for its echo. Thunder and lightning are inseparable, they are united through the spirit and are not separate,

15. For when the lightning flashes, the thunder makes its voice heard and the spirit appeases it while it peals, and distributes equally between both, for the deposit of its echoes is like sand and each of them like its echoes are retained with a

restrained and returned by the power of the spirit, they are propelled towards many regions of the earth.

16. The spirit of the sea is masculine and vigorous and according to its strength it returns it with a bridle and thus it is driven away and dispersed among all the mountains of the earth.

17. The spirit of frost is its own malaj and the spirit of hail is a good malaj.

18. The spirit of the snow goes out before his own strength from his storehouses; [she] has a special spirit that rises from her like smoke and is called frost.

19. The spirit of the mist is not united with them in their reservoirs, but has a reservoir of its own, since its route is marvelous, both in light and in darkness, in winter as in summer, and its very reservoir is a malach.

20. The spirit of dew dwells in the limits of Heaven and is connected with the deposits of rain; he travels in winter or in summer and his cloud and the mist cloud are related and give each other.

21. When the spirit of rain leaves the reservoir, the malachim go, open the reservoir and let it out, and when it pours out over the entire earth, it joins the water that is on the earth.

22. Because the waters are for those who live on the earth and are food for the dry land, which comes from the Most High who is in Heaven, that

is why there is a measure for the rain and the malachim are in charge of it.

23. These things I saw around the Garden of the Just

24. and the angel of peace who was with me told me: "These two monsters have been prepared for the great day of God and are fed so that

25. The punishment of the Lord of the spirits will not fall in vain on them, they will make the children die with their mothers and the children with their fathers and then the judgment will take place according to his mercy and his patience.

Chapter 61 (The Chosen One on the throne of glory and blessing to God)

1. Behold, in those days I saw how long ropes were given to those angels and they put on wings and flew north.

2. I asked the malaj saying: "Why have they taken those ropes and left?" He told me "They have gone to measure".

3. The malaj who was with me told me: "They bring to the just the measures of the just and the ropes of the just so that they lean on the name of the Lord of spirits forever and ever.

4. "The elect began to reside with the Chosen and these are the measures that will be given for faith and that will strengthen justice.

5. "These measures will reveal all the mysteries of the depths of the Earth and those who have been

destroyed by the desert or swallowed by wild beasts or by the fish of the sea, those will be able to return supported by the day of the Chosen One, because none will be destroyed before the Lord of spirits, none can be destroyed.

6. "All who dwell high in Heaven have received one commandment, one power, one voice, and one light like fire.

7. "To him with his first words they blessed him, exalted and praised with wisdom and they have been wise in the word and the spirit of life.

8. "The Lord of Spirits placed the Chosen One on the throne of glory and he will judge all the works of the saints and their actions will be weighed in the balance.

9. "When you raise your face to judge your secret lives according to the word of the name of the Lord of the spirits, your path through the path of the just judgment of the Lord of the spirits, then with one voice you will speak, bless, glorify, exalt and they will proclaim holy the name of the Lord of spirits.

10. "He will summon all the hosts of Heaven, all the saints, the hosts of God, the Cherubim, the Seraphim, the Ofanim, all the malachim of power, all the malachim of the principalities and the Chosen One and the other powers on earth and on water.

11. On that day they will raise one voice, bless, praise and exalt in the spirit of faithfulness, in the

spirit of wisdom, in the spirit of patience, in the spirit of mercy, in the spirit of justice, in the spirit of peace and in the spirit of truth and They will say with one voice: "Blessed is He and blessed be the name of the Lord of Spirits forever and for all eternity.

12. "All those who do not sleep in the upper Heaven will bless you; all the saint[s] who are in Heaven will bless you; all the elect who dwell in the garden of life and every spirit of light that is capable of blessing , praise, exalt and proclaim holy your name and all flesh will glorify and bless your name beyond all measure for ever and ever.

13. "Because great is the mercy of the Lord of Spirits, He is patient and all His works and all His creation He has revealed to the just and the elect, in the name of the Lord of Spirits.

Chapter 62 (The nations will honor the Messiah)

1. Thus the Lord commanded the kings, the powerful, the dignitaries and all those who live on earth, saying: "Open your eyes and lift up your foreheads in case you are able to recognize the Chosen One".

2. The Lord of spirits sat on his throne of glory, the spirit of justice spread over him and the word of his mouth exterminated all sinners and unjust and none of them will subsist before him.

3. On that day all the kings and the powerful and those who dominate the earth will rise up, they will

see him and they will recognize him when he sits on the throne of his glory; justice will be judged before Him and no vain word will be spoken before Him.

4. Pain will come upon them like a woman in a difficult labor, when her child comes through the opening of the pelvis and she suffers to give birth.

5. They will look at each other terrified, they will look down and sorrow will seize them when they see this Son of Woman sit on the throne of his glory.

6. And the kings, the powerful and all those who dominate the earth will praise, bless and exalt the one who reigns over all that is secret.

7. Because from the beginning the Son of Man was hidden and the Most High preserved him in the midst of his power and revealed him to the elect.

8. The assembly of the elect and the saints will be sown and all the elect will stand on that day;

9. But the kings, the powerful, the dignitaries and those who dominate the earth will fall before Him on their faces, they will adore and put their hope in this Son of Man, they will beseech him and ask him for mercy.

10. However, the Lord of spirits will urge them to hasten out of his presence, he will shame their faces and darkness will accumulate on their faces;

11. He will deliver them to those of punishment to execute revenge because they have oppressed his children, his chosen ones.

12. They will be a spectacle for the righteous and the chosen, who will rejoice at their expense, because the wrath of the Lord of Spirits fell on them and his sword was drunk with their blood.

13. On the other hand, the just and the elect will be saved that day and will never again see the face of sinners or the unjust.

14. The Lord of spirits will reside over them and with this Son of Man they will eat, rest and rise forever and ever.

15. The just and the elect will have risen from the earth, they will stop being crestfallen and will be dressed in garments of glory.

16. Such will be the garments of life of the Lord of Spirits: your clothes will not grow old and your glory will not end before the Lord of Spirits.

Chapter 63 (Punished the kings of the earth)

1. On those days the kings, the powerful and those who dominate the earth will beg the malachim of the punishment, to whom they will have been delivered, so that they give them a little rest, and they can prostrate themselves before the Lord of the spirits, adore him and Acknowledge your sins before Him.

2. They will bless and praise the Lord of spirits and say: "Blessed is the Lord of spirits, Lord of kings, Lord of the mighty, Lord of the rich, Lord of glory, Lord of wisdom;

3. "Above all secret things your power is splendid from generation to generation and your glory forever and ever; deep and innumerable are your mysteries and immeasurable is your justice.

4. "Now we have learned that we should praise and bless the Lord of kings for he reigns over all kings."

5. And they will say: "I wish there was rest to glorify and give thanks and confess our faith before his glory.

6. "Now we sigh for a little rest, but we don't find it, we insist but we don't get it; the light fades before us and the darkness is our abode for ever and ever.

7. "Because before Him we have not believed nor have we praised the name of the Lord of spirits and instead our hopes were in the scepter of our reign and in our glory.

8. "Thus, on the day of our suffering and tribulation He has not saved us and we find no truce to confess that our Lord is true in all his works and his justice and that in his judgment he is no respecter of persons.

9. "We disappear from his presence because of our deeds and all our sins have been fairly accounted for."

10. Later they will say to themselves: "Our souls are full of unjust riches but they do not preserve us from descending in the midst of the weight of death."

11. Then their faces will be full of darkness and shame before the Son of Man, they will be expelled from his presence and the sword will remain before their faces.

12. Then the Lord of Spirits said: "Such is the sentence and judgment regarding the powerful, kings, dignitaries and those who dominated the earth before the Lord of Spirits."

Chapter 64 (The Watchers Still Chained)

1. Later, I saw other hidden figures in that place.
2. I heard the voice of a malaj saying: "These are the Watchers who descended on earth and revealed to humans what was secret and led them to sin."

Chapter 65 (Noah is aware of what happens while walking with God)

1. In those days Noach (Noah) saw that the Earth was threatened with ruin and that its destruction was imminent;
2. and departed from there and went to the ends of the Earth; he yelled loudly at his grandfather Janoj and said to him three times in a bitter voice: "Listen to me, listen to me, listen to me!"
3. I told her: "Tell me, what is happening on Earth to make it suffer such serious trouble and tremble? Perhaps I will perish with it."

4. After this there was a great shaking on the earth and then a voice was heard from Heaven and I fell on my face."

5. And Janoj, my grandfather came, stood close to me and said: "Why have you yelled at me with bitterness and tears?[:]".

6. And an order went out from before the Lord [of the spirits] to those who inhabited the Earth, since they learned all the mysteries of the messengers (Watchers), and all the violence of the children of Satan, with their forces, and the power of curses, the power of sorcerers, and the power of those who cast articles of metal for all the earth:

7. how silver is produced from the dust of the earth, how tin originates from the earth,

8. but lead and bronze are not produced by the earth like the first, but are produced by a source and there is a prominent malach [that] remains there.

9. Then my grandfather Chanoj took me by the hand, lifted me up and said: "Go away, because I have asked the Lord of spirits about this shaking of the earth;

10. He has told me: "Because of their injustice their judgment has been determined and it will never be stopped by me because the witchcraft that they have sought and learned, the earth and those who inhabit it, [for it] will be destroyed".

11. As for those malachim (Watchers), there will be no room for their repentance, because they have

revealed what was secret and they are cursed, but as for you, my son, the Lord of Spirits knows that you are pure, and without blame or reproach regarding the secrets.

12. "He has destined your name among the saints and will preserve you among those who live on earth. He has destined your lineage for royalty and for great honors and from your seed will sprout a fountain of righteous and innumerable saints, forever .

Chapter 66 (Preparation for war during the deluge)

1. Then he showed me the angels of punishment that were ready to come and unleash the force of the waters that are under the earth.

2. And the Lord of the Spirits commanded the angels who were coming out not to raise the [waters] but rather to dam them, since these angels were in charge of the power of the waters.

3. And I [Noah] withdrew from the presence of Chanoj.

Chapter 67 (Blessing Noah and the lava from the prisons of the Watchers)

1. In those days the word of the [Lord of the universe] came to me and He said to me: "Noah, your destiny has come to me, a destiny without blemish, a destiny of love and righteousness.

2. "Now the malachim are building a wooden house and when they finish their task, I will stretch

out my hand over it and preserve it and the seed of life will germinate from it and there will be a change so that the earth will not be left unoccupied.

3. "I will consolidate your lineage before me forever, I will spread those who live with you and it will not be barren, but will be blessed and multiplied on the surface of the Earth in the name of the Lord."

4. He will imprison the Messengers (Watchers) who have shown injustice, in this fiery valley that my grandfather Chanoj had shown me before in the west, near the mountains of gold, silver, iron, tin and lead.

5. I saw that valley where there was great disturbance and agitation of waters.

6. When all this happened, from that burning molten metal and from the agitation, a sulfur smell was produced in that place and it mixed with the waters and that valley where the Malachim who had seduced humanity were, burns underground

7. From its valleys rivers of fire come out where those Malachim who have seduced those who inhabit the earth are punished.

8. These waters will serve kings, the powerful and dignitaries and those who dwell on earth in these days, for health of the body and for punishment of the spirit, but their spirit is full of covetousness and their flesh will be punished because they have

rejected to the Lord of spirits. They will be punished daily and still they will not believe in the Lord of spirits.

9. As much as his body is severely burned, a change is produced in his spirit for ever and ever, because no one utters a vain word before the Lord of spirits.

10. Because judgment will come upon them because they believe in the desire of their flesh and reject the Spirit of the Lord.

11. In those days there was a change in those waters, because when the Watchers are punished in them the water sources change temperature, and when the malachim raise the waters they become cold.

12. I heard Michael speak and say: "This judgment in which the Watchers are sentenced is a testimony to the kings and the powerful who rule the earth;

13. because these punishing waters provide health to the bodies of kings and cure the concupiscence of their flesh, yet they do not believe or see that these waters will change and become fire that will burn forever."

Chapter 68 (Miguel is surprised at the punishment on the Watchers)

1. After that, my grandfather Chanoj gave me the explanation of all the mysteries in a book and in the parables that had been given to him and he

put them together for me in the words of the Book of Parables.

2. That day Miguel spoke and said to Raphael: "The power of the Spirit transports me and makes me tremble because of the severity of the judgment for the secrets and the punishment of the malachim. Who will be able to bear the rigorous sentence that has been imposed? executed and in front of which they undo?"

3. Miguel spoke again and said to Rafael: "Is there someone whose heart is not touched by this and whose kidneys are not troubled by this sentence proffered against those who have been thrown?"

4. But it happened that when Miguel arrived before the Lord of the Spirits, he told Rafael: "I will not defend them in the eyes of the Lord, because the Lord of the Spirits is furious with them, because they behaved as if they were the Lord. "

5. "For this, everything that is secret will come against them forever and ever; for neither malaj nor human will receive their portion, but they have received their sentence forever and ever."

Chapter 69 (Revealed Watcher Leaders and Their Teaching)

1. After this judgment they will be filled with astonishment and will make them tremble (exasperated) because they have revealed that to the humans who inhabit the Earth.

2. Here are the names of these Malachim: Shamjazai, [the main one], the second [is] Artakifa, the third Armen, the fourth Cojabel, the fifth Turael, the sixth Rumiël, the seventh Daniel, the eighth Nekael, the ninth Barakel, the tenth Azazel, the eleventh Armalom, the twelfth Batariel, the thirteenth Besasel, the fourteenth Jananel, the fifteenth Terel, the sixteenth Simapesiel, the seventeenth Yetrel, the eighteenth Tumaël, the nineteenth Terel, the twentieth Rumaël.

3. And the twenty-first is Azazel, and those are the leading malachim, their names [of them] [and ranks] are; chief [of] hundreds of them, chief [of] fifty of them, chief of tens:

4. The name of the first is lekón, this is the one who induced all the sons [of] the Malajim and made them descend to the earth and seduced them with the daughters of men.

5. The name of the second was [called] Atzbiel, he advised the sacred sons of the Malajim and gave them bad advice [regarding this plan] until their flesh corrupted with the daughters of men.

6. And the third was called Adriel (some translate "Gadriel" or "Gederel"), this is the one who showed the sons of men all forms of death harm (ways of killing), and he advised Eve and he He is the one who showed all deaths to [the] sons of men, [designing] the coat of mail, the shield, and the sword [of] war and all the instruments (objects, utensils) of death to the sons of men. men;

7. and from his hand they went out to the inhabitants of the Earth from that day and for all generations [of the world], to this day.

8. And the fourth was called Pnemua, he showed the sons of men the bitter and the sweet and he taught all the secrets of his cunning (wisdom) [to them]:

9. And he taught humans to write [with ink] [and papyri] and spoils, they sinned, [becoming] the officials between the world and to the [end of] the world and this [has been] until [the present day.

10. Because men have not been brought into the world with the purpose of strengthening their belief in ink and paper,

11. but that humans have been created with the intention that they live pure and just so that the death that destroys everything does not come to them. And only because of [what] they longed for, this power consumes me.

12. And [now] the fifth, his name was Casduia, he from [there] showed the sons of man all the blows of [the] spirits and evil demons, and [the] blows to the stomach so that he would fall, and blows to the soul, the debt of the Serpent, and the blows of the hidden sign (another version translates: "Noon"), [he is the] son of the Serpent, the one called is called Tabaat (Death).

13. And this [is the] task of Hatzbiel, chief of the oath as seen to the Holy Ones as he was perched

on the summit [Ardis in Hermon] in respect and his name is Biká.

14. He asked Miguel to reveal the sealed (secret, lost) name to him so that they could approve [all of them] (use it) in the oath, [because] they are frightened by that name and that oath [it is] who showed the sons of men all that was secret.

15. And it is [a] force (power) of that oath that [is] powerful and [has] power in itself, was, the name of that oath, in the hand of Miguel.

16. And this secret of that oath is powerful in their oath and in it [is] sustained the Rakiá (Heaven) for centuries created the universe for eternity;

17. And the Earth [has been] established on the waters and from [the] mysterious (secret) [of] the mountains beautiful waters arise in the midst of what was created in Creation from eternity;

18. And in that oath (conjunction) the sea was created and the sand put a border on it until wrath [occurs], and it will not come to the midst of what is created in Creation for all eternity;

19. And by that strong oath [exist] the Abysses and they were maintained and do not move from their place, from eternity to eternity;

20. And by the oath they complete (fulfill) the sun and the moon [their] journey and do not suffer, they dispose them in the middle of the world (universe) and for eternity;

21. And by the oath complete the stars in suffering and they exist and called them by their names

and they because of it [are] in the midst of the world (universe) and for eternity.

22. And so spirits [of] the waters and breaths and all spirits and walk [among] all [the] kinds [of] spirits.

23. And in it they guard voices of thunder and light of lightning and they guard in it deposits of hail and deposits [of] frost and deposits of steam, and deposits [of] rain and dew.

24. All of these [are] faithful and give thanks before the face of the Lord of spirits and sit down [and praise] with all their might and their food [is] in all majesty, they are [in] thanksgiving and sit down and they extol the name of the Lord of spirits forever and ever.

25. And their "High Dwellings" (Upper Room) remain throughout the oath and in it they guard, and their paths guard and their journey [will not] be disturbed.

26. And there was great joy among them and they blessed and sat down and exalted because of the name [of the] Son of man.

27. And he sat on the throne of glory, and all judgment has been given to the Son of Man and He removes sinners and drives them [out] from before the Earth;

28. And as regards [those who have] led the world astray [they will be] bound in shackles and [where they will be] gathered [for] their ruin, to be

imprisoned and all their works will vanish [out] from the face of the earth.

29. And from then on there will be no other destruction because [the] Son of Man appears and has sat on the throne of glory, and all [the] evil will pass away and dominate before his face, and what [the] speaks The Son of Man will rise before the Lord of spirits, [according to Him]. This is Chanoj's parable, the third.

Chapter 70 (Ascension of Chanoj to witness)

1. And this happened afterwards: that his name was elevated in life, up towards this Son of Man and towards the Lord of spirits, far from those who live on earth;

2. and he was raised on the chariot of the wind and the name disappeared from among them.

3. From that day I was no longer counted among them and He made me sit between two regions, between the north and the west, there where the angels had taken ropes to measure for me the place for the elect and the just.

4. There I saw the first parents and the righteous who have lived in that place from the beginning.

Chapter 71 (Chanoj sees the New Yerushalaim)

1. And it happened then that my spirit was transferred and ascended to Heaven and I saw the sons of God. They walked on flames of fire,

their clothes were white and their faces glowed like glass.

2. I saw two rivers of fire, the light of this fire shone like hyacinth and I fell on my face before the Lord of spirits.

3. The malaj Miguel took me by the right hand, lifted me up and led me into all the mysteries (secrets) and revealed to me the secrets of the just;

4. He revealed to me the secrets of the limits of Heaven and all the deposits of the stars, of the luminaries, where they are born in the presence of the saints.

5. He moved my spirit into the Heaven of Heavens and I saw that there was a crystal building there and between those crystals, tongues of living fire.

6. My spirit saw a circle that surrounded this building with fire and in its four corners there were sources of live fire.

7. Around her were Serafim (Seraphs), Cherubim (Cherubim) and Ofanim (Ofanines), these are the ones who do not sleep and watch over the throne of their glory.

8. I saw innumerable malachim, thousands and thousands, myriads and myriads surrounding that building.

9. and to Michael, Rafael, Gabriel and Fanuel and to an uncountable multitude of saints.

10. With them was the head of Days, his head was white and pure as wool and his clothes were indescribable.

11. I fell on my face, my whole body fainted, my spirit was transformed, I cried out with a loud voice, with a spirit of power and blessed, praised and exalted.

12. These blessings that came out of my mouth were considered pleasing before this Head of Days.

13. And this Head of Days came with Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Fanuel, and an innumerable multitude of malachim.

14. He came to me, greeted me with his voice and said: "This is the Son of Man who has been begotten by justice, justice resides on him and the Head of Days will not abandon him."

15. He told me: "He will proclaim peace over you, in the name of the world to come, because peace has come from there since the creation of the world and thus peace will be over you forever and for all eternity.

16. Everything will go his way and meanwhile, justice will never abandon him, he will live with Him, with Him his inheritance and from Him it will never be separated or for all eternity.

17. There will be many days with this Offspring of Man and peace and the right path will be for the just in the name of the Lord of spirits, eternally.

THIRD BOOK

Book of the Movement of the Celestial Luminaries

Chapter 72 (The Sun and the days of the year)

1. The Book of the Movement of the Celestial Luminaries, the relations between them, according to their class, their dominion and their station, each one according to its name and the place of its departure and according to its months, which Uriel, the saint malaj who was with me and who is his guide, showed me and revealed to me all his laws exactly as they are and how they are observed all the years of the world, until eternity, until the completion of the new creation that will last until eternity.

2. This is the first law of the luminaries, the luminary of the sun, which has its birth at the eastern gates of Heaven and its setting at the western gates of Heaven.

3. I saw 6 gates where the sun rises and 6 gates where the sun sets, and the moon rises and sets through those gates, as well as the leaders of the stars and those who guide them. There are six doors to the east and six to the west, one after the other in strict order, and also many windows to the right and left of these doors.

4. First there appeared the great luminary whose name is Shemesh (the sun) and whose circumference is like the circumference of Heaven and is totally filled with a fire that illuminates and burns.

5. The wind carries the chariot in which he ascends and the sun sets and returns through the north to return to the east and is driven to enter that gate and shine on the face of Heaven.

6. In this way he is born in the first (1st) month through the great gate which is the fourth (4th).

7. In this fourth (4th) door through which the sun rises in the first month there are 12 open windows from which a flame proceeds when they are open in their season.

8. When the sun rises, it comes from that fourth (4th) gate for 30 mornings in a row and sets exactly through the fourth gate in the west of Heaven.

9. During this period each day becomes longer than the one before and each night becomes shorter than the one before:

10. At that moment the day has been lengthened by one ninth ($1/9$) part at the expense of the night: the day equals 10 parts and the night exactly 8 parts.

11. The sun rises through that fourth (4th) gate and sets through the fourth (4th) and returns to the fifth eastern gate at 30 in the morning and rises through the fifth (5th) gate and sets through the fifth (5th) door.

12. Then the day has been lengthened by 2 parts and is 11 parts and the night is shorter and is 7 parts.

13. And he returns to the east and enters the sixth (6th) gate and is born; and it is hidden by the sixth (6th) gate for 31 mornings, due to its sign.

14. At that time the day is longer than the night, the day becomes twice the night and equals 12 parts and the night is shortened and equals 6 parts.

15. Then the sun rises to shorten the day and lengthen the night and the sun returns to the east to enter through the sixth (6th) gate and rises through it, and sets, for 30 mornings.

16. And when 30 mornings have passed, the sun has decreased by exactly one part and is equivalent to 11 parts and the night to 7.

17. The sun rises from the west through that sixth (6th) gate and goes to the east and rises through the fifth (5th) gate for 30 mornings and sets in the west again through the fifth (5th) gate.

18. At that time the day decreases in another part and is equal to 10 parts and the night to 8.

19. The sun goes from that fifth (5th) gate and sets through the fifth (5th) west gate and rises through the fourth (4th) gate for 31 mornings because of its sign and sets in the west.

20. At that moment the day is equal to the night, they become equivalent: the night has 9 parts and the day 9 parts.

21. The sun that rises through that gate and sets in the west, rises through the third (3rd) gate for 30 mornings and sets in the west through the third gate.

22. At that time the night is longer than the day and the previous nights and each day is shorter than the previous day until the thirtieth (30th) morning; night equals exactly 10 parts and day 8.

23. The sun that rises through that third (3rd) gate and sets through the third (3rd) gate in the west, returns to rise in the east and rises through the second (2nd) gate for 30 mornings and likewise sets through the second (2nd) gate to the west of Heaven.

24. At that time the night is equal to 11 parts and the day to 7.

25. The sun that rises during that period through that second (2nd) gate and sets in the west through the second (2nd) gate, returns to the east through the first (1st) gate for 31 mornings and sets through the first (1st) gate to the west of Heaven.

26. At that moment the night has lengthened until it became 2 times the day: the night equals exactly 12 parts and the day 6.

27. The sun that has gone through the sections of their orbits returns to them again and enters through each of their doors for 30 mornings and sets to the west through the opposite one.

28. Then the night decreases its duration by one part and the night is equivalent to 11 parts and the day to 7.

29. The sun has returned and has entered through the second (2nd) gate of the east and returns through the sections of its orbit during 30 mornings, rising and setting.

30. At that time the duration of the night decreases and is equivalent to 10 parts and the day to 8.

31. Then the sun rises through the second (2nd) gate and sets in the west and returns to the east and rises through the third (3rd) gate for 31 mornings and sets in the west of Heaven.

32. At that moment the night has been shortened and is equal to 9 parts and the day is equal to 9 parts, the night is equal to the day and the year has exactly 364 days.

33. The duration of the day and of the night and the shortening of the day or of the night, are indicated by the course of the sun.

34. Thus in this journey the day lengthens and the night shortens.

35. This is the law of the path of the sun and its return, according to which it returns and is born 60 times, thus the great luminary called the sun, for ever and ever.

36. The one who rises is the great luminary, named after its own appearance, as the Lord has commanded.

37. Just as it is born, it hides, without decreasing or resting, but traveling day and night; and its light shines 7 times more than that of the moon, although when observing them both they have the same magnitude.

Chapter 73 (The Moon)

1. After this law, I saw another law, which deals with the little luminary, whose name is moon.

2. His circumference is like the circumference of Heaven and the chariot in which he rides and the light is given to him in moderation;

3. and each month its birth and setting are modified; its days are like the days of the sun and when its light is full, it is the seventh ($1/7$) part of the light of the sun.

4. This is how it is born: in its first (1st) phase the thirtieth (30th) day is born on the eastern side and at the time when it appears it is for you the beginning of the month on the thirtieth (30th) day, simultaneously when the sun it is at the door by which it is born.

5. It is visible in the middle of the seventh (7th) part; all its circumference is empty without light, with the exception of half a seventh, the fourteenth (14th) part of its light.

6. And when it receives half a seventh of its light, its light is increased by half a seventh of it.

7. It sets with the sun and when the sun rises the moon rises with it and receives half of a seventh

part of light and on that night, at the beginning of its morning, the moon hides with the sun and is invisible that night in their fourteenth (14th) or half seventh.

8. She is born at that moment with exactly one seventh (1/7) part and rises and leans towards the birth of the sun and in the rest of her days she shines in the other thirteen (13) parts.

Chapter 74 (Days, months and years)

1. I have seen another route (second race), a law for her (another law), how through this law the movement of her months (of the months) is fulfilled.

2. All this was shown to me by Uriel, the holy malaj who is the leader of all of them, I wrote down his position as he has revealed it to me and I wrote down his months as they are and the aspect of his light until 15 are fulfilled days.

3. In every seventh (1/7) part she fulfills her light in the east and in every seventh (1/7) part she fulfills her darkness in the west.

4. In certain months she changes her stakes and in certain months she follows her own course.

5. For 2 months, it sets with the sun, through these 2 gates that are in the middle, through the third (3rd) and the fourth (4th) gate.

6. She goes out for 7 days, turns and returns through the door where the sun rises.

7. When the sun rises through the seventh (7th) gate, it rises for 7 days, until it is born through the fifth (5th) and turns and returns again for 7 days through the fourth (4th) gate, completes all its light , walks away and enters through the first (1st) door for 8 days.

8. She returns for 7 days through the fourth (4th) gate through which the sun rises.

9. Thus I have seen its position, how the moons rise and the sun sets during those days.

10. On these days, 5 years are added, the sun has a surplus of 30 days and every day that one of these 5 years adds up to is completed, there are 364 days.

11. And the excess of the sun and the stars reaches 6 days, this is 6 days for [every] 5 years, 6 reach 30 days, thus, the moon is less than the sun and stars by 30 days.

12. And the moon leads all the exact years according to its position for eternity; they are not a day ahead or behind, but they [the moons] change the year with absolute rectitude every 364 days.

13. In 3 years there are 1,092 days, in 5 years, 1,820 days and in 8 years 2,912 days.

14. But for the moon alone its days in 3 years reach 1,062 and at 5 years it is less than 50 days,

15. She has 1,770 days in 5 years and so there are 2,832 days for the moon for 8 years.

16. At 8 years old, 80 days are missing.

17. The year is fulfilled regularly according to the seasons (positions) of the world and the position of the sun, which rises through the doors through which it is born and hides for 30 days.

Chapter 75 (The luminaries on the face of the world)

1. And chief officers of the 1,000 regarding all Creation and all the stars, with the added 4 are not divided (not separated) from their places according to [the] count of the year, and they have [to serve at] 4, the days concerned, not [be in his] account in the account of the year.

2. For this reason men are mistaken, because these luminaries provide service exactly to the stations of the world, one through the first (1st) gate, another through the third (3rd), another through the fourth (4th) and another through the sixth (6th) gate and the harmony of the world is fulfilled in 364 stations.

3. Because the signs, the times, the years and the days were shown to me by Uriel, the malaj to whom the Lord of glory has entrusted the direction of the lights, of Heaven and in the world, so that the sun, the moon and the stars and all the creatures that serve, that revolve on all the chariots of Heaven, reign on the face of Heaven and be seen on earth and be the guides of the day and of the night.

4. In the same way, Uriel showed me 12 open doors along the path of the chariot of the sun in the Heavens; through them the rays of the sun come out and the heat spreads over the earth when they are open in the seasons that are assigned to them.

5. [They also serve the winds and the spirit of the dew, when they are open in the limits of the Heavens.]

6. There are 12 open doors of the luminaries in Heaven at the ends of the Earth, from among which the sun, the moon and the stars come out, and everything done in the heavens in the east and in the west;

7. and there are numerous windows open to her right and to her left, and each window spreads heat in its season; they correspond to those gates through which the stars come out as He has commanded them, and through which they set according to their number.

8. I have seen in the Heavens chariots that travel the world above those gates and in them roll the stars that do not hide.

9. There is one greater than all, who turns the whole world around.

Chapter 76 (The 12 gates and the 4 winds)

1. At the limits of the Earth I have seen 12 doors open for all regions (for all winds); the winds come

out of them and from them they blow over the earth.

2. Of them, 3 are open on the face of Heaven, 3 to the west, 3 to the right of Heaven and 3 to the left.

3. The first 3 are those to the east, the next 3 to the south (at noon), the next 3 to the left of the north side, and the next 3 to the west (west).

4. Out of 4 of them come out [the] winds that are for the healing of the Earth and for its vivification, and out of 8 come out the harmful winds that when sent destroy the earth, and [a] the waters that are on it, and all those who inhabit it and all those who are in the waters on the arid.

5. The first (1st) wind, whose name is Oriental, comes out through these doors, through the first (1st) door that is on the eastern side and leans towards the south (midday). That is where destruction, heat and ruin come out.

6. And after her, through the second (2nd) door, the one in the middle, [come-leave] the south winds: [rain, fruits, revival and dew]. Through the third (3rd) gate comes the [northeast] wind, which is close to the north wind: cold and drought.

7. Behind them, through the 3 gates that are to the south of Heaven, a south wind that is to the south and to the east comes out first through the first (1st) gate. And after these, the winds come out from the south through 3 gates: the first (1st) through the

first (1st) of these gates, which leans to the east, comes out as a heat wind.

8. Through the second (2nd) door comes a south wind called South: dew, rain, well-being, resuscitation. And through the middle door that is next to it, good smells come out, and dew, and rain, and salvation, and life.

9. And in the third (3rd) portal comes out a west [wind] from the midst of it, [the] dew and [the] rain, and [flying] locusts and horror.

10. After this, the north wind [comes out] through the seventh (7th) gate, towards the east, with it come: dew, rain, locusts (grasshoppers) and desolation.

11. From the middle right door comes directly a wind with health, rain, dew and prosperity. Through the third (3rd) gate, which is to the west [and which slopes to the north], comes a wind with clouds, frost, snow, rain, dew and locusts (grasshoppers).

12. After these are the [four] west winds. Through the first (1st) door, which is inclined to the north, comes [a] wind with dew, frost, cold, and snow and frost.

13. Through the middle door comes a wind with dew, rain, prosperity and blessing. Through the last door, the one that leans to the south (noon), comes [a wind with] famine (drought), ruin, heat and desolation.

14. The 12 gates of the four winds of Heaven are over. I have taught you its full explanation (all its law), Metushelaj (Methuselah) my son.

Chapter 77 (The Great Winds)

1. The First Wind is called East because it is from the East [*First (according to the Aramaic fragment from Qumran)]; and the Second is called South (Noon) because the Great One lives there and there are the mountains of the Blessed One forever and he descends there.

2. And the Morning Wind is called the Morning Wind because there are all the luminaries of Heaven, from where they descend and from where they hide.

3. And the Third Wind comes, which is called North, which is the Third region of the regions. In the First the people gather, and the Second in the waters of the seas and abysses, and forests, and rivers, and darkness, and clouds; and the Third Region [is] in the Garden of Justice.

4. I saw 7 mountains, higher than all the mountains on Earth, snow covers them and from them come the days, seasons and years.

5. I saw 7 rivers on Earth, bigger than all rivers, one of them comes out of the [Wind of] Tomorrow and its waters flow into the Great Sea (Mediterranean).

6. And 2 of them from the North towards the sea come, and the mouth of its waters to the Sea of the End (Red Sea) in the East.

7. And another 4, the remaining ones, come from the North side towards their seas -2 of them- to the Red Sea, and the other 2 to the Great Sea and they end there, and it is said that to the Desert.

8. I saw 7 large islands in the sea and on Earth, 2 on Earth and 5 in the Great Sea.

* According to the Aramaic fragment of Qumran, in verse 2 it has been translated: « *And the great quadrant (they call) Western Quadrant, because the [stars] of the sky go[n] there, they set there and all the stars enter there; for this reason (it) they call the West .* »

* According to the Aramaic fragment from Qumran, verse 3 has been translated: « *[and the north (they call) North] because in it all the ships of the sky hide, gather and trace their orbits, and they march towards the east of the sky . And [the east (they call) O]rient, because from there the celestial bodies arise, and also Levante because from [t]here they rise .* »

Chapter 78 (Computation of days in other months)

1. And those [are the] names of the sun (Hebrew: "Shemesh") the first Ur-Jerem and the second Jama.

2. And the moon [has] four names: the name of the first Ishonia, the second Lebana, the third Ben-Kese, and the fourth Luna (Hebrew: lareaj);

3. These two are the great, circular luminaries because [they are] around (orbiting) the Heavens and the greatness of their circularity (rotation) [is] similar.
4. In the circle (circumference) of the sun 7 parts [of] light are added to it, with respect to the moon and in measure [of] its shape until it gives the seventh part of the sun.
5. They stand and enter through the gates of the West, make their turn in the North and return through the gates of the East on the face of Heaven.
6. When the moon rises, half a seventh of its light shines in the Heavens to appear on Earth and is completed from day to day, until the 14th when all its light is complete.
7. Its light grows by fifteenths (15ths) and is completed from day to day until the 15th, in which all its light is complete, according to the sign of the years. The moon grows and completes its phases of half-sevenths.
8. In its waning phase the moon diminishes its light: the first day a fourteenth; the second, a thirteenth; the third, a twelfth; the fourth, an eleventh; the fifth, a tenth; the sixth, a ninth; the seventh, an eighth; the eighth, a seventh; the ninth, a sixth; the tenth, a fifth; the eleventh, a fourth; the twelfth, one third; the thirteenth, a medium; the fourteenth half of a seventh; until the fifteenth all remnants of light disappear.

9. In certain months it has 29 days and other times 28 days.

10. And Uriel taught me another calculation, having shown me when light is transferred to the moon and on which side the sun transfers it.

11. During the entire crescent phase of the moon, its light is transferred in front of the sun for 14 days until it is fully illuminated and its light is complete in Heaven.

12. The first day is called a new moon, because from that day its light grows.

13. It becomes full moon exactly at the moment when the sun sets in the west and she rises from the east at night and the moon shines all night, until the sun rises in front of her and the moon is observed in front of the sun.

14. On the side where the moonlight arrives, there it decreases again, until all its light disappears, the days of the month are completed and its circumference is empty, without light.

15. For 3 months she leaves 30 days and in her time she leaves for 3 months of 29 days each, in which she fulfills her waning in the first period of time and in the first portal, for 177 days.

16. At the time of her birth she appears for 3 months of 30 days each and for 3 months she appears for 29 days each.

17. At night she appears for 20 days every month.

Chapter 79 (The days in half a year)

1. My son: I have already taught you everything and the law of all the stars of the Heavens has concluded.
2. He has taught me all his laws for all days, for all prevailing seasons, for all years and their completion, for the prescribed order for all months and all weeks, for 20 days each month;
3. and the waning of the moon that begins through the sixth (6th) gate in which its light is completed,
4. which occurs in the first portal in its time and is completed at 177 days or counted in weeks, 25 weeks and 2 days.
5. It is exactly 5 days behind in the course of a period, with respect to the sun and the order of the stars and when this occurs it is corrected. It seems like the image of a vision when its light is delayed.
6. When she is in her fullness, at night this vision appears as a man, at night she appears as the image of the sun in Heaven and there is nothing else in her except her light. Such is the vision and image of all the luminaries, which Uriel, the great malaj, showed me.

Chapter 80 (Men will think they know astrology)

1. In those days Uriel spoke to me and said: "Look, I have revealed everything to you, Chanoj, I have taught you everything so that you could see this

sun, this moon, the guides of the stars of Heaven and all those who They make them go around and their tasks, times and outputs.

2. In the days of sinners the years will be shortened and their seed will be late to their lands and fields; all things on earth will be altered and will not come out in due time; the rain will be withheld and the Heavens will withhold it.

3. At that time the fruits of the earth will be withheld, the fruits of the trees will not grow on time, they will be retarded;

4. the moon will alter its order and will not appear in due time

5. [In those days the sun will be seen [in the fiery Heaven spreading barrenness and] it will travel by night over the limit of the great chariot of the west] and it will shine more than what corresponds to the order of its light.

6. Many star guides will transgress the order, alter their orbits and tasks and will not appear at the time prescribed for them.

7. All the laws of the stars will be hidden from sinners; the thoughts of those who live on Earth will be wrong about it and they will mistake their ways and have the stars as gods.

8. Evil will multiply over them and the punishment against them will come to annihilate them all.

Chapter 81 (They tell Janoj to teach everything to his children)

1. He told me: "Look at these celestial tablets Janoj, read what is written there and point to each piece of information."
2. I looked at the heavenly tablets and read everything that was written and understood everything; I read the book of all the actions of humanity and of all the children of the flesh that are on Earth, up to the remote generations.
3. Immediately I blessed the great Lord, King of Glory for eternity, because he has made all the creatures of the universe and I praised the Lord for his patience and I blessed him for the children of Adam.
4. Then I said: Blessed is the man who dies in justice and goodness and against whom no book of injustice has been written nor is one found on the day of judgment.
5. Those 7 saints took me and placed me on Earth in front of the gate of my house and told me: "Make everything known to Metushelaj (Methuselah) your son; teach all his children that no being of flesh is fair before him. Lord, because He is your Creator.
6. "We will leave you with your son for a year until you give your instructions, so that you can teach your children and write for them what you have seen and testify to all your children; then, in the second year, you will be separated from they.

7. "May your heart be strong because the good will announce justice to the good, the just with the just will rejoice and congratulate each other.

8. "Instead the sinner will die with the sinner and the apostate will sink with the apostate.

9. "Those who practice justice will die for the work of men and will be taken away because of the actions of the wicked."

10. In those days they finished speaking to me and I returned to my people, blessing the Lord of the universe.

Chapter 82 (Metushelaj is aware of things)

1. My son, Metushelaj (Methuselah), now I am telling you and writing all these things; I have manifested everything to you and I have given you the books concerning them; preserve my son, Methuselah (Methuselah), the book from your father's hand and deliver it to the generations of the world.

2. I have given wisdom to you and your children so that they can pass it on to their children for generations, wisdom that is above their thoughts.

3. Those who understand it will not sleep, but will listen so that they can learn this wisdom and those who eat it will like it more than exquisite food.

4. Blessed are all the just; Blessed are all those who walk the path of justice and who do not sin like sinners in the reckoning of days: when the sun travels through the Heavens, it enters and exits

through each gate for 30 days, together with the heads of thousands of the species of the stars, adding the 4 days that are inserted to separate the 4 parts of the year, which guide them and enter with them 4 days.

5. Because of this, men make mistakes and do not count them within the complete calculation of the year, they are in error and do not properly recognize it,

6. because they are included in the reckoning of the years and are truly assigned forever, one to the first (1st) gate, another to the third (3rd), another to the fourth (4th) and another to the sixth (6th)) and the year is complete in 364 days.

7. Their computation is correct and their recorded account is exact, of the luminaries, months, festivals, years and days; Uriel has shown and revealed it to me, to whom he is Lord of the creation of the world, he has subordinated the army of Heaven.

8. He has power over night and day, to make light shine on humans: the sun, the moon, the stars and all the powers of Heaven that revolve around their orbits.

9. This is the law of the stars in relation to how they come in their places, and in their designations, and in their times, and in their months.

10. These are the names of those who guide them, of those who watch that they enter in their time, in

order in their season, their month, in their period, with their power and in their position.

11. Their 4 guides, who divide the 4 parts of the year, enter first, followed by the 12 heads of the class that separates the months, and by the 360 days are the heads of thousands, dividing the days, and by the 4 that are interspersed, there are those who as guides divide the 4 parts of the year.

12. The heads of a thousand are interspersed between guide and guide, each one after a station, which their guides separate.

13. These are the names of the guides that separate the 4 parts of the year that have been fixed: Malkiel, Elimelej, and Maliel and Nerel.

14. And the names of those who lead them: Adnarel, and Ishushael, and Alumiel; these three are the ones that follow the heads of classes of the stars and there is another that comes after the three heads of classes that follow the guides of the seasons that separate the 4 seasons of the year.

15. At the beginning of the year, Melkiel rises first, who is called by the name of Taimani (from "Taiman" which is "from the south side". "Yemeni" if translated from modern Hebrew) and Sol, and all the days of his government, over which he dominates, are 91 days.

16. Here are the signs of the days that appear on the Earth during the time of its rule: heat, sweat and calm; all trees bear fruit and leaves grow on

them; the harvest of wheat; the rose blooms, but the winter trees dry up.

17. And these are the names of the leaders who are over them: Brajel [,] Zelebshel and another the addition, commander of a thousand called Eliasaf, and with whom the days of his dominion end.

18. The second guide, he [is] Elimelech who is called [with the] name [of] "Shemesh Zorcha" (Sun your Crusher) and the total number of days of his light is 91 days.

19. These are the signs of his days, on earth: burning heat and dryness; the fruits of the trees ripen, which produce all their fruits ripe and ready; sheep mate and conceive; all the fruits of the Earth are harvested, everything that is in the field and the wine is pressed; this occurs in the days of his dominion.

20. And these are the names and the gliders and leaders, heads of thousands: Ganel, Kael and Hael and [the] name [of] the head of a thousand added more with them is Asafel, and during which his rule ends.

BOOK FOUR

The Book of the Dreams

Chapter 83 (Janoj's First Vision)

1. Now, Metushelaj (Methuselah), my son, I will manifest to you all the visions I have had and I will recapitulate them before you.

2. I had 2 visions before getting married, one quite different from the other: the first when I was learning to write and the second before taking your mother. I had a terrible vision and as I watched it I prayed to the Lord.

3. I was lying in the house of my grandfather Mahalalel and I saw in a vision how the Sky collapsed, broke free and fell on the earth.

4. When it fell to the earth, I saw the earth swallowed up by a great abyss, [the] mountains suspended above [the] mountains, [the] hills thrown down upon [the] hills, and the great trees separated from their trunks, thrown and sunk in the abyss.

5. Therefore a [word] entered my mouth and I raised my voice to shout and said: "The earth is destroyed"!

6. Then my grandfather Mahalalel woke me up, for I was lying near him; He said to me: "Why do you scream like that, my son, why do you utter such a lament [of fate]?"

7. Then I told him all the vision I had had and he told me: "Just as you have seen a terrible thing, my son, since the vision of your dream about the mysteries of all the mysteries of the sins of the Earth is terrible. , thus the Earth is about to be devoured by the abysses and annihilated by a great destruction.

8. "Now, my son, get up and pray to the Lord of glory, since you are faithful, so that a remnant remains on Earth and that He does not completely annihilate the Earth.

9. "My son, all this will come from Heaven on Earth and on Earth there will be great ruin."

10. After I got up, I prayed, implored and pleaded, and wrote my prayer for the generations of the world; and I will show all these things to you Methuselah (Methuselah), my son.

11. Thus when I came down [and] looked at Heaven and saw the sun rise in the east and the moon set in the west and some stars and the whole of the Earth and all the things that He has created from the beginning; then I blessed the Lord of judgment and exalted him because He makes the sun rise through the windows of the east, so that it ascends and shines on the face of Heaven and goes and stays on the path that He has marked out for it.

Chapter 84 (Chanoj's praises to God and prayer for someone to survive)

1. I raised my hands in righteousness and blessed the Holy and the great and I spoke with the breath of my mouth and with the tongue of flesh that God has made for the children of the flesh of man, so that they use it when speaking, and has given them given a breath, a tongue and a mouth to speak with them.

2. "Blessed are you, O Lord, King great and powerful in your greatness, King of kings, Lord of the whole universe. Your power, reign and greatness remain forever; your dominion for all generations; Heaven is your eternal throne and the Earth the footstool for your feet forever and ever.

3. "Because it is you who have created and who governs all things, there is no work that is difficult for you; wisdom does not depart from your throne or leave your presence; You know, see and hear all things, nothing is hidden from you, because you see everything.

4. "Now the angels of Heaven are guilty of sin and your wrath falls on the flesh of man until the great day of judgment.

5. "Now oh God, Lord and great King, I implore and beg you to accept my prayer, that you leave me a descendant on Earth, that you do not annihilate all human flesh, that you do not empty the Earth and that destruction is not eternal.

6. "Now then, O Lord, exterminate from the Earth the flesh that has aroused your anger, but the flesh of justice and righteousness, establish it as an eternal seed plant and hide not your face from the prayer of your servant, O Mister!.

Chapter 85 (Vision of the lineage of Adam and Javah)

1. And after this I saw [a] different dream and I will illustrate it to you, my son, the whole vision.

2. And Chanoj (Enoch, Enoch) raised his voice and spoke to his son Metushalej (Methuselah): "I want to speak to you, my son, listen to my words and pay attention to the vision of your father's dream.

3. Before I took your mother Edna, I saw a vision on my bed and behold [a] son of a cow comes out of [among] the Earth and [that] son of a cow was white. And after (after) him came [a] beef calf and with it came two calf children, one of them black and the second red.

4. And the black struck the son of cattle, the red one, and pursued him on Earth and from there I could no longer see the son of cattle, the red one.

5. And the son of the bovine, the black one, grew up and [a] calf of the bovine came with him and I saw big cows come out of them, so that they were similar to them and went after them.

6. And the cow, the first, came out from before the son of a cow, the first, to ask for the son of a cow,

the red one, but she did not find him and she sang a great lament for him and looked for him.

7. And I saw, regarding this, come to her [the] son of a cattle, the first, and he silenced her and from there she did not scream anymore.

8. And after that she gave birth to [a] different white calf son and after him, she gave birth to big calf sons and black cows.

9. And I saw in my dream that son of cattle, the white one, behold, he also grew and had a son of cattle, large, white, and from him came white children of cattle [in] great numbers and similar to him.

10. And they went to beget offspring of white cattle, great as to resemblance one to another, after the second.

Chapter 86 (Fall of Satan and the malachim)

1. I saw even more with my eyes in the happiness of my dream and I saw Heaven above (on high) and behold a star fell from Heaven and rose and ate and [did] wickedness in the midst of those cows .

2. And after this I saw the cattle, the big ones and the black ones and, behold: they all exchanged their pastures, stalls and calves and began to live with each other.

3. I looked again in my dream and looked up to Heaven and behold, many great stars descended and fell from Heaven in the midst of the first star

and were transformed into bulls in the midst of those calves and grazed with them and among them.

4. I looked at them and saw how they all took out their sexual members like horses and mounted the cows of the bulls and they all became pregnant and gave birth to elephants, camels and donkeys.

5. All the cattle feared them and trembled in front of them, and they went to bite each other and swallow and began to bite with their teeth to devour and gore.

6. And furthermore they began to devour those bulls and behold, all the children of the Earth began to tremble and be terrified before them and to flee.

Chapter 87 (Yehovah acts on the situation and Chanoj is transposed)

1. Again I saw how they began to hit each other and devour each other and the Earth began to scream.

2. Then I raised my eyes to Heaven again and had a vision; here it is: beings similar to white men came out of Heaven, four came out of that place and three with them.

3. Thus, those three who came out last took me by the hand and led me above the earthly generation to a high place and showed me a high tower built on the Earth and all the hills were lower.

4. They told me: "Stay here until you have seen everything that will happen to these elephants, camels and donkeys and the stars, the cows (calves) and all of them."

Chapter 88 (Chaining of the malachim)

1. I saw one of the four who had come out first, seize the first star that had fallen from Heaven, bind it hand and foot, and throw it into the deep, narrow, steep, and dark Abyss.

2. Then one of them drew a sword and gave it to the elephants, camels and donkeys and they began to hurt each other and the whole Earth trembled because of this.

3. I kept observing my dream, when, behold, an order came from Heaven to one of the four who had come out, and he took all the numerous stars whose sexual members were like those of horses, and he tied them all together. feet and hands and threw them into an abyss of the Earth.

Chapter 89 (History from the Flood to the rebuilding of the Temple)

1. One of the four went to one of the white bulls and taught him a secret without him trembling and he built a boat for himself and lived inside it. The three bulls went with him into the boat which was covered and roofed over them.

2. I was looking and saw a high roof, and on this roof seven waterfalls, and these waterfalls flowed into an enclosure [in masses] of abundant waters.

3. And I saw again, and behold, those springs opened above the ground in this vast enclosure, and that water began to bubble up and rise above the ground, and I saw [yet] that enclosure that [at last] all the surface was covered by water.

4. And water and darkness and mist grew above him. And I saw the height of that water; and that water rose above this enclosure, and spread over the enclosure, and remained on the ground.

5. All the bulls in this enclosure were gathered, until I saw them submerged, swallowed and annihilated in that water.

6. And the boat floated on the water; but all the bulls and the elephants and the camels and the donkeys were swallowed up in the earth with all the four-footed animals, and I could see them no more; and they could not get out, and were destroyed and plunged into the abyss.

7. Again I saw in my dream how the jets of water disappeared from the high ceiling, the cracks in the Earth were leveled but other abysses opened up;

8. and the water began to descend through them, until the land was exposed, the boat rested on the land, the darkness receded and the light appeared.

9. Then the white bull that had become a man came out of this boat and with him the three bulls, one of which was white and resembled that bull, another was red like blood, and the other was black. And that white bull got separated from them.

10. They began to breed wild beasts and birds. There was a multitude of all kinds: lions, leopards, dogs, wolves, hyenas, wild pigs, foxes, squirrels, wild boars, hawks, vultures, hawks, eagles, and ravens. In their midst another white bull was born.

11. They started biting each other. The white bull that was born in their midst, begat a wild donkey and also a white calf. The wild ass multiplied.

12. The white calf, which had been sired by the white bull, sired a black boar and a white ram. The boar spawned many boars, and the ram spawned twelve sheep.

13. When these twelve sheep had grown up they gave one sheep from among them to the wild donkeys, but those donkeys in turn gave that sheep to wolves and the sheep grew up among the wolves.

14. The ram led all the eleven sheep to dwell and graze with him among the wolves and they multiplied and became a flock of numerous sheep.

15. The wolves began to oppress the flock until they destroyed their little ones and threw their little ones into a stream of water. Then the sheep

began to cry for their little ones and wail before their Lord.

16. A sheep that had escaped from the wolves fled and went to the wild donkeys. I watched as the flock complained and screamed terribly until the Lord of the flock descended at the voice of the sheep, from his high sanctuary he came to his side and made them graze.

17. He called the sheep that had escaped from the wolves and told him about the wolves, so that he told them not to touch the sheep anymore.

18. And this sheep went to the wolves at the command of the Lord and another sheep met it and went with it. They went and the two entered together into the assembly of the wolves, by order of the Lord, they spoke to them and intimidated them so that they would not touch the sheep anymore.

19. Since then I observed that the wolves oppressed the sheep harder and with all their might, and the sheep cried out loud.

20. And their Lord went next to the sheep and began to beat those wolves and the wolves began to lament, instead the sheep calmed down and from there they stopped screaming.

21. I saw the sheep as they started from among the wolves and the eyes of the wolves were darkened and those wolves went out chasing the sheep with all their might.

22. But the Lord of the sheep went with them leading them, all his sheep followed him, and his face was resplendent and glorious and terrible to behold.

23. The wolves began to chase those sheep, until they caught up with them near a pool of water.

24. But this pool of water parted and the water rose up on one side and the other before their face and the Lord led them and placed Himself between them and the wolves.

25. As those wolves no longer saw the sheep, they walked in the middle of this pool and the wolves chased the sheep and ran after them, those wolves in this pool of water.

26. And when they saw the Lord of the sheep they turned to flee from his presence, but this pool of water closed up and suddenly returned to its natural position and filled with water.

27. I continued looking until all the wolves that were chasing this flock perished submerged and drowned and the waters covered them.

28. The flock turned away from these waters and went to a desolate place where there is no water or grass and their eyes were opened and they saw. I watched until the Lord of the flock fed them, gave them water and grass, and the sheep went and led them.

29. The sheep climbed to the top of a high rock and the Lord of the flock sent it into the midst of the flock and they all kept their distance.

30. Then I looked and behold, the Lord of the flock stood before the flock and his appearance was powerful, great and terrible and all the flock saw him and were afraid of him.

31. They were all scared and trembling before Him and they shouted to the lamb that was their second and that was in their midst: "We cannot stand before the Lord."

32. Then the lamb that led them turned and climbed a second time to the top of that rock. But the flock began to be blinded and stray from the path that he had marked out for them, without the lamb knowing such things.

33. The Lord of the flock was very enraged against the flock, the lamb knew it and descended from the top of that rock and came to the flock and found the majority blinded and lost.

34. When they saw him they began to be afraid of him, wanting to return to their folds.

35. The lamb took with him other sheep and came to the flock, they slaughtered all the strays and began to tremble before Him. Then that lamb brought all the straying flock back to their pens.

36. I continued to see this dream until this lamb became a man, built a camp for the Lord of the flock and led all the flock to this camp.

37. I kept watching until that sheep that had joined the lamb that led the sheep fell asleep. I watched until all the older sheep had perished

and younger ones rose in their place and they entered a pasture and approached a river.

38. Afterwards, the sheep that led them and that had become a man, was separated from them, fell asleep and all the sheep looked for it and wept for it with great lamentations.

39. I watched until they finished crying for this sheep. Then they crossed this river and other sheep came and led them instead of those who fell asleep after leading them.

40. I saw the sheep until they entered a beautiful region, in a pleasant and splendid land. I saw those sheep until they were filled and that camp was among them in that pleasant land.

41. As soon as they opened their eyes they were blinded, until another sheep stood up and led them and led them all away and their eyes were opened.

42. Dogs, foxes, and [wild] boars began to devour these sheep until the Lord of the sheep raised up a ram from among them to guide them.

43. That ram began to charge these dogs, foxes, and wild boars from one side and the other, until it killed all of them.

44. That sheep whose eyes were opened, saw that the ram among the sheep left his glory and began to charge at the sheep, trampling them and behaving inappropriately.

45. Then the Lord of the sheep sent the lamb to another lamb and raised it up to be a ram and

lead the sheep instead of the ram that had forsaken its glory.

46. He went to his side and spoke to him in secret and promoted him to a ram, made him judge and shepherd of the sheep, but during all these events, the dogs oppressed the sheep.

47. The first ram chased the second and this second came out and fled from his presence, but I watched until the dogs shot down that first ram.

48. Then that second ram got up and led the sheep and begat numerous sheep and then fell asleep. A little sheep was turned into a ram and was the judge and leader in his place.

49. Those sheep grew and multiplied and all those dogs, foxes and wild boars were afraid and ran away. This ram charged and killed all the wild beasts, and these beasts had no more power among the sheep, nor did they lead them any more.

50. That house became big and wide and was built by those sheep. A tall and large tower was built over the house, for the Lord of the sheep. The camp was low, but the tower was very high, and the Lord of the sheep stood on it and offered before Him a full table.

51. Then I saw those sheep wander again and go down a multitude of paths and leave their home. The Lord of the sheep called some sheep from among them and sent them to the side of the sheep, but the sheep began to kill them.

52. But one of them was saved and was not killed, she went out and screamed because of the sheep and they wanted to kill her, but the Lord of the sheep saved her from the hands of the sheep, made her come up and live near me .

53. He nevertheless sent many other sheep to those sheep to testify to them and to lament over them.

54. Then I saw them leave the house of the Lord and his tower; they were wrong in everything and their eyes were closed. I saw the Lord of the sheep make a great carnage with them, until those sheep caused the carnage and betrayed their position.

55. He abandoned them into the hands of lions and tigers, wolves and hyenas, foxes and all the wild beasts, which began to tear these sheep to pieces.

56. I saw them leave their house and their tower and hand them over to the lions to tear them apart and devour them.

57. I began to shout with all my might and to call the Lord of the sheep and I made him see that the sheep were devoured by all the wild beasts.

58. But He remained immutable and when He saw them He was glad to see that they were devoured, swallowed and stolen, and He abandoned them to be food for beasts.

59. He called 70 shepherds and gave them those sheep to graze and said to the shepherds and

their companions: "From now on each one of you lead the sheep to graze and everything that I command, do it.

60. "I will give them to you duly counted and I will tell you which ones must be destroyed and those, make them perish." And he gave them those sheep.

61. Then he called another and said to him: "Observe and record everything that the shepherds do to these sheep, since they destroy more than I have commanded them;

62. All excess and destruction that is executed by the shepherds record it: how many they destroy according to my order and how many according to their own whim. Put in the account of each shepherd the destruction that he makes.

63. "Then read the result before me: how many they destroyed and how many I handed over to their destruction. May this be a testimony against them to know all the actions of the shepherds, may I evaluate them and see what they do and if they abide or not to what I have ordered.

64. "But, they must not find out, you must not tell them or warn them, but only write down each destruction that the shepherds execute, one by one and at the moment, and expose all that before me.

65. I saw when those shepherds shepherded in their time and began to kill and destroy more

sheep than were offered and they gave those sheep into the hands of lions.

66. lions and tigers devoured a large part of those sheep and wild boars ate along with them. They burned that tower and demolished that house.

67. I was very saddened by that tower because the sheep house was demolished and I could no longer see if those sheep went into that house.

68. The shepherds and their accomplices gave those sheep to all the wild beasts, so that they devour them but each of them had received a certain number and it was noted for each of them, by the other, in a book, how many of them they had destroyed.

69. Each one killed and destroyed more than was prescribed and I began to cry and lament because of those sheep.

70. Then in the vision I observed the one who wrote how he wrote down each one that was destroyed by those shepherds day by day and he took and exposed his entire book and showed the Lord of the sheep everything that they had really done and everything that each one had made and all that they had given over to destruction.

71. And the book was read before the Lord of the sheep and He took the book in his hand, read it, sealed it and filed it away.

72. After that, I saw that the shepherds took them to pasture for 12 hours and behold, three of those sheep returned; They arrived, entered and began

to build everything that had collapsed from that house, but the wild boars prevented them from doing so and they were not capable.

73. Afterwards, they began to build again, as before they raised the tower, which was called the high tower, and they began again to place a table before the tower, but all the bread that was there was defiled and impure.

74. About all this the eyes of those sheep were blinded and did not see and neither did their shepherds and he handed them over to further destruction to his shepherds who trampled the sheep under their feet and devoured them.

75. The Lord of the sheep remained indifferent until all the sheep were scattered over the field and mingled with them, and they did not save them from the hands of the beasts.

76. He who had written the book brought it, showed it, and read it before the Lord of the sheep; He implored and pleaded with Him on their behalf and showed Him all the acts of the shepherds and testified before Him against the shepherds.

77. He took the current book, deposited it next to Him and left.

Chapter 90 (End of days and the State of Israel)

1. I observed in this way until 35 shepherds began grazing and they strictly fulfilled their turns: from the first, each one was receiving them in their hands,

in order to feed them each shepherd in their respective turn.

2. After this, I saw in vision all the birds [of] the Heavens, came the eagles, the vultures, the hawks and the ravens, and the eagles were guiding all the birds and they ate, devoured the flock of sheep, and peck their eyes and devour their meats.

3. The sheep screamed because their meat was being eaten by the birds. I watched and lamented in my sleep for the shepherd who herded the sheep.

4. I watched until those sheep were devoured by the eagles, the hawks and the vultures, leaving no meat or skin or sinew on them and nothing left but their bones until the bones also fell to the ground and the sheep they became very few.

5. I saw when 23 shepherds had grazed and had strictly fulfilled their shifts, 58 periods.

6. Behold, lambs were born from those white sheep and they came to open their eyes and see and they spoke to the sheep

7. and they yelled at them, but they didn't listen to what they were saying because they were extremely deaf and too blind and getting worse.

8. I saw in the vision how the ravens flew over these lambs and seized one of them and preyed on the sheep and devoured them.

9. I watched until the horns of these lambs sprouted and the ravens made them fall and I saw

until there a great horn sprouted on one of these sheep and its eyes were opened.

10. She looked at them and called to the sheep and the rams saw her and all came to her side.

11. Despite this, all the eagles, vultures, ravens, and hawks continued to snatch the sheep, pounce on them, and devour them. Even the sheep were silent but the rams cried and wailed.

12. Then these ravens fought and battled with her and wanted to knock down her horn, but they couldn't.

13. I watched until the shepherds, the eagles, the vultures and the hawks came and shouted at the ravens to break the horn of that ram and they fought and battled against him and he fought against them and shouted for them to come to his aid.

14. I saw that man who had written down the names of the shepherds and had taken him and presented him before the Lord of the sheep who came to the aid of that ram, helped him, rescued him and showed him everything.

15. And I saw the Lord of the sheep coming to his side, enraged; all who saw him fled and darkened before his presence.

16. All the eagles, vultures, ravens and hawks gathered together and took with them all the sheep of the field, they joined together and conspired to tear this ram's horn to pieces.

17. I saw the man who had written the book by order of the Lord, open the book about the destruction that the last 12 shepherds had executed, reveal before the Lord that they had destroyed much more than their predecessors.

18. And I saw when the Lord of the sheep went next to them, took in his hands the rod of his anger, struck the earth and the earth cracked and all the beasts and the birds of the Sky fell far from these sheep and were swallowed up. by the earth that closed over them.

19. I watched the moment when a great sword was given to the sheep and they proceeded against all the beasts of the field to kill them and all the beasts and birds fled from their presence.

20. I saw when a throne was erected on the pleasant land, the Lord of the sheep sat on it and the other took the sealed books and opened them before the Lord of the sheep.

21. The Lord called those white men, the first 7, and ordered them to bring before Him, beginning with the first star that guided them, all the stars whose sexual member was like that of horses. And they brought them all before Him.

22. Then He spoke to the man who was writing before Him, one of the seven white men, and said to him: "Take those 70 shepherds to whom I had entrusted the sheep and who, after having received them, slaughtered many more than were given to them." Had sent".

23. Behold, I saw them all chained and they all prostrated themselves before Him.

24. The judgment fell first on the stars and they were judged, found guilty and sent to the place of damnation, they were thrown into an abyss full of fire, flames and columns of fire.

25. Then the 70 shepherds were tried, found guilty and thrown into the fiery abyss.

26. I saw at that moment a precipice that was opening up in the middle of the earth. They led those blind sheep there and they were all judged and found guilty and thrown into the abyss in such an abyss of fire and they burned on that precipice that was to the right of that house.

27. I saw those sheep burn and their bones burned too.

28. I got up to see how He took that old house apart, took all its pillars, beams and decorations from the house that were removed at the same time, and took them away and put them in a place to the south of the earth.

29. I saw when the Lord of the sheep brought a new house, bigger and higher than the first one and He put it in the place of the first one that had been dismantled. And all its columns were new and its ornaments were new and greater than those of the first, the old house that had been carried away. All the sheep were inside.

30. I saw all the sheep that were left, the beasts of the earth and the birds of Heaven bow down to

pay homage to these sheep, beseech them and obey them in all things.

31. Then those 3 who were dressed in white, those who had lifted me up before, took me by the hand and also the ram took my hand and made me go up and sit in the middle of these sheep, before the judgment took place. .

32. These sheep were all white and their wool abundant and pure.

33. And all those that had been destroyed or scattered by the beasts of the field and the birds of the sky, gathered in this house and the Lord of the sheep rejoiced with great joy because they were all good and because they had returned to his house .

34. I saw when they laid down that sword that had been given to the sheep: they carried it into the house and sealed it in the presence of the Lord. And all the sheep were invited to this house even though they did not fit.

35. Their eyes were opened and they saw well and there was not one of them that did not see.

36. I saw that this house was big, wide and completely full.

37. I saw that a white bull was born and its horns were great and all the beasts of the field and all the birds of the sky feared him and supplicated him at all times.

38. I saw when all their species were changed and they all became white bulls and the first among

them was transformed into a lamb that became a great buffalo that had two black horns on its head and the Lord of the sheep rejoiced over him and all the bulls.

39. I was asleep in the midst of them and woke up after having seen everything.

40. Such is the vision I had when I was sleeping and when I woke up I blessed the Lord of Justice and glorified him.

41. Then I cried a lot and without holding back my abundant tears until I couldn't and when I looked they slipped over what I saw because everything will happen and be fulfilled, because one after another all the acts of men were revealed to me.

42. That night I remembered my first dream and cried and was upset because I had that vision.

FIFTH BOOK

Book of Weeks (Chanoj letter)

Chapter 91 (The future of the weeks, the 8th, 9th and 10th)

1. Now, my son, Metushelaj (Methuselah), summon around me all your brothers, gather around me all the sons of your mother, for the word calls me and the spirit has poured out on me, so that reveal everything that will happen to you, until eternity.

2. So Metushelaj went and joined all his brothers and gathered his relatives;

3. and Chanoj (Enoch) I spoke to all the sons of justice and said to them: "Hear sons of Chanoj all the words of your father and pay heed to the word of my mouth, for it is to you that I exhort and say beloved, love justice and walk with it.

4. "Do not approach justice with a double heart or associate with the double hearted; walk righteously my children, it will guide you on good paths and justice will accompany you.

5. "I know that violence is increasing on Earth and a great punishment is going to be executed on it and all injustice will be exterminated, cut off by the roots and its structures will be completely demolished.

6. "Injustice will begin to be fulfilled on earth again and all actions of injustice, oppression and transgression will double and prevail.

7. "But when all kinds of works of sin, injustice, blasphemy and violence have increased and apostasy, disobedience and impurity increase, a great punishment from Heaven will come on Earth and the holy Lord will come with wrath and punishment upon the earth to execute judgment.

8. "At that time violence will be nipped in the bud and injustice and deceit will be destroyed under Heaven.

9. "All the idols of the nations and their temples will be abandoned, burned with fire and banished from all the Earth.

10. The righteous will rise from their sleep, wisdom will arise and be given to them and the earth will rest for all future generations.

11. "To execute the judgment, they will uproot the causes of violence and in them the work of falsehood.

12. "After this will come the eighth (8th) week, that of justice, in which a sword will be delivered so that they may justly judge the oppressors, who will be delivered into the hands of the just.

13. "And at the end of this week the righteous will honestly acquire riches, and the temple of the royalty of the Great One will be built in its eternal splendor, for all generations. (Another version translates: "And towards the end [of the eighth

week] they [the righteous] will acquire houses because of their righteousness; and a house will be raised up for the great King, in everlasting splendor"),

14. "After this, in the ninth (9th) week, justice and Fair Judgment will be revealed to the totality of the children of the entire Earth and all the oppressors will totally disappear from the Earth and will be thrown into the Eternal Pit and all men they will see the just and eternal path.

15. "After this, in the tenth week, in its seventh part, the Eternal Judgment will take place. It will be the time of the Great Judgment and He will execute vengeance in the midst of the saints.

16. "Then the first Heaven will disappear and pass away, and a new Heaven will appear and all the powers of the Heavens will rise eternally shining seven times more.

17. "And after this, there will be many weeks, the number of which will never end, in which good and justice will be done. Sin will no longer be mentioned."

18. And now I am going to speak to you, my children, to show you all the ways of justice and all the ways of violence, and I will show you again so that you know what is going to happen.

19. Now, my children, listen to me and choose the paths of justice and reject those of violence, because all those who walk the path of injustice are marching towards complete destruction.

Chapter 92 (Do not fear the times)

1. What Chanoj (Enoch) wrote and gave to Metushalj (Methuselah) his son, and to all those who inhabit the mainland so that they may do good and peace:
2. "Do not worry in your spirit because of the times, because the Great Saint has given a time for everything.
3. "The just will rise from their sleep and advance on paths of justice and all their ways and words will be of righteousness and grace.
4. "He will grant grace to the just and give them his everlasting righteousness and power; he will abide in goodness and justice and walk with everlasting light.
5. "Instead, sin will be lost in darkness forever and will appear no more from that day to eternity."

Chapter 93 (The 7 weeks)

1. Chanoj (Enoch) resumed his speech saying [according to the books]:
2. "About the sons of Justice and about the Chosen One of the world, who has grown from a plant of truth and justice, I will speak to you and I will make you know myself, my children, as I have understood and it has been given to me. revealed everything by a heavenly vision and by the voice of the malachim and the Saints. In the heavenly tablets I have read and understood everything."

3. Chanoj continued to speak and said: "I, Chanoj, the seventh (7th), was born in the first (1st) week, at the time when justice was still firm.
4. "After me, the second (2nd) week will come in which lies and violence will grow and during it the first (1st) Ending will take place, and then, a man will be saved. And when this week is over, injustice will grow, and God will make a Law for sinners.
5. "Then, towards the end of the third (3rd) week, a Man will be chosen as a righteous judgment plant, after which he will grow into a righteous plant for eternity.
6. "Then, at the end of the fourth (4th) week, the visions of the saints and the righteous will appear and a law will be prepared for generations of generations and an enclosure.
7. "Then, at the end of the fifth (5th) week, a house of glory and power will be built for eternity.
8. "Then, in the sixth (6th) week, those who will live during it will be blinded and their hearts will unfaithfully turn away from wisdom. Then a Man will ascend to Heaven and at the end of this week, the house of domination will be consumed by fire and the entire lineage of the chosen root will be dispersed.
9. "Then in the seventh (7th) week a wicked generation will arise; their works will be many, but they will all be in error.
10. "And at the end of this week the Chosen Ones will be chosen as witnesses of the truth of the plant

of eternal justice. Wisdom and knowledge will be given to them sevenfold.

11. Who among all humans can listen to the words of the Saint without being disturbed, and who can understand his thought, or can contemplate all the works of Heaven?

12. Or who among all humans can contemplate all the works of the Heavens or the angular columns on which they rest? And who sees a soul or a spirit and can come back to tell it? Or go up and see all its confines and think or act like them?

13. Or who among the sons of men can know and measure what is the length and breadth of the whole earth? Or to whom have all its dimensions and form been shown?

14. Who among all humans can know what is the length of the Heavens and what is their height or how they are supported or how great is the number of stars, and where all their lights rest?

Chapter 94 (Janoj calls his children not to do evil)

1. Now I tell you my children: "Love justice and walk in it, because the ways of justice are worthy of being accepted, but the ways of iniquity will be destroyed and will disappear.

2. The sons of men of a certain generation will be shown the ways of violence and death and they will keep away from them and will not follow them.

”

3. Now I say to you righteous: "Do not walk on the paths of wickedness or on the paths of death, for you will be destroyed.

4. Instead seek and choose for yourselves justice and choose life; walk the paths of peace and you will live and prosper.

5. Keep my words in your reflections and do not make them suffer or be erased from your hearts, because I know that sinners will tempt people to ask for wisdom with bad intentions and so much so that it will not be found anywhere, and none test can be avoided.

6. Woe to those who build up injustice and oppression and cement them in deceit, for they will be suddenly overthrown and there will be no peace for them!

7. Misfortune for those who build their houses with or by sin because all their foundations will be uprooted and by the sword they will fall!, and those who possess gold and silver will suddenly perish in judgment.

8. Misfortune for you rich because you have trusted in your riches, you will be stripped of your riches because you did not remember the Most High in the time of your wealth!

9. You have blasphemed and committed injustice and you are ripe for the day of slaughter and darkness, and for the day of the great Judgment.

10. I tell you and I announce that whoever created you will overthrow you and there will be

no mercy for your ruin, for your Creator will rejoice in your destruction.

11. And you righteous in those days will be a reproach to sinners and the wicked. ”

Chapter 95 (Misfortunes for sinners)

1. Who will make my eyes turn into a cloud of water?; and I could cry over you, spread my tears like clouds and comfort my anguished heart?

2. Who has allowed you to commit offenses and practice evil? Thus the judgment will reach you, sinners.

3. Do not fear sinners, oh just, because the Sovereign of the Universe will deliver them back into your hands so that you can judge them at will.

4. Unfortunately for you who cast anathemas that cannot be broken, the remedy is far from you because of your sins!

5. Disgrace for you who return evil to your neighbor, because you will be treated according to your works!

6. Misfortune for you false witnesses and for those who weigh the price of injustice, because you will suddenly perish!

7. Misfortune for you sinners who persecute the just, because you yourselves will be handed over and persecuted because of that injustice and the weight of its yoke will fall on you!

Chapter 96 (Hope for the Righteous)

1. Have hope, O righteous, for sinners will suddenly perish before you, and you will have dominion over them according to your desire.
2. On the day of the tribulation of sinners, your children will ascend and fly like eagles and your nest will be higher than that of the condors; You will climb like squirrels and like rabbits you will be able to enter the clefts of the earth and the crevices of the rocks, far forever from the presence of the unjust, who will moan like sirens and cry because of you.
3. Therefore, you who have suffered do not fear, because the healing will be distributed among you, a radiant light will illuminate you and you will hear from Heaven the word of rest.
4. Misfortune for you sinners because your wealth gives you the appearance of just, but your hearts convince you that you are sinners and this will be a testimony against you and your evil deeds!
5. You devour the flower of wheat, you drink wine in large cups and you drink the strength of the beginning of the spring, and with your power you trample the humble!
6. Unfortunate for you who can drink fresh water at any time, because from one moment to the next you will receive your reward: you will be consumed and squeezed to the last drop, because you rejected the source of life!

7. Disgrace for you who forge injustice, fraud and blasphemy, because against you there will be a memorial for crimes!

8. Misfortune for you mighty ones who oppress the just with violence, because the day of your destruction is coming, the day of your judgment, and at that time numerous and good days will come for the just.

Chapter 97 (Punishment of the rich and those who do injustice)

1. Believe, O righteous, for sinners will be put to shame and perish on the day of iniquity.

2. Know, sinners, that the Most High is pending your destruction and that the angels of Heaven rejoice at your downfall.

3. What are you going to do, sinners, and where will you flee on the day of judgment when you hear the murmur of the prayers of the just?

4. You will be like those against whom these words will be a testimony: "Ye are accomplices in sin."

5. In those days the prayer of the just will reach the Lord and the days of judgment will arrive for you.

6. All the words about your injustice will be read before the Holy and the Just, your faces will be filled with shame and He will reject every work based on injustice.

7. Unfortunate that you are in the middle of the ocean or on the continent, because its memory is fatal for you!

8. Misfortune for you who acquire gold and silver with injustice! You say: "We have become rich, to have fortune and property, and we have achieved what we have desired;
9. Now let us carry out our projects, because we have accumulated silver, they fill our deposits to the brim, like water, and our workers are numerous".
10. Your illusions will spill like water, because your wealth will not remain, but will suddenly fly from you, because you have acquired it with injustice and you will be delivered to a great curse.

Chapter 98 (Woe to the evildoers!)

1. Now I swear before you, for the wise and for the fools, that you will have strange experiences on earth.
2. Because you men will wear more ornaments than a woman and more colored clothes than a girl. In royalty, in greatness and in power; in silver, gold and purple; in the splendor and in the delicacies that spread like water.
3. Because they will lack knowledge and wisdom and because of this they will be destroyed together with their properties, their glory and their splendor, with reproach, in mortality and great famine, their spirit will be thrown into a brazier of fire.
4. I swear before you sinners that just as a mountain does not become a slave nor a hill become a

servant, so sin has not been sent on Earth but man has committed it and falls under a great curse whoever commits it.

5. The sterility has not been given by nature to the woman but it is because of the work of her hands for which she dies childless.

6. I swear to you sinners by the Holy and the Great that all your evil deeds are manifest in Heaven and that none of your acts of oppression are hidden or secret.

7. Do not think in your spirit or say in your heart that you did not know or did not see that every sinner is registered daily in Heaven before the presence of the Most High.

8. From now on you know that all the oppression you exert is recorded day by day until the day of judgment.

9. Misfortune for you fools because you will be lost for your foolishness! You did not listen to the wise and good luck will not be your inheritance.

10. Now you know that you are prepared for the day of destruction, so do not expect to live, you sinners, but to turn away and die; because you will not know truce, since you are prepared for the day of the great judgment, the day of the great tribulation and of the great shame [reserved] for your spirits.

11. Woe to you thick-hearted who forge wickedness and eat blood! Where do you eat so much and so good, you and drink and fill

yourselves up? of all the goods that the Lord, the Most High, has placed on earth? You will not have peace.

12. Woe to you who love iniquity! Why did you promise happiness? Know that you will be delivered into the hands of the just who will cut off your heads and kill you and will have no mercy on you.

13. Misfortune for you who take pleasure in the tribulation of the just, for no grave will be dug for you!

14. Disgrace for you who hold the word of the just as nothing, because there is no hope of life for you!

15. Misfortune for you who write lying words and impious words! Because they write their lies so that people can listen to them and do harm to their neighbor; that is why they will not have peace at any time but will suddenly perish.

Chapter 99 (The Sinners and Wicked)

1. Disgrace for you who act impiously, praise the word of lies and exalt it: you will be destroyed and there will be no happy life for you!

2. Disgrace for those who pervert the words of truth, transgress the eternal law and become what they were not: they will be trampled on the earth!

3. On those days, be ready, oh righteous ones, to raise your prayers and put them as testimony

before the malachim, so that they can remember the sins of the sinners before the Most High.

4. In those days the nations will stir and the families of the peoples will rise up on the day of destruction.

5. In those days that they are reduced to misery, they will go out and take their children and abandon them and their children will perish; they will abandon even their infants, they will not return to them and they will not have compassion for their loved ones.

6. Again I swear to you sinners that sin is ripe for the day of incessant bloodshed.

7. Those who worship stone and those who make images of gold, silver, wood, mud (clay) and those who worship impure spirits (bad spirits) and demons and all kinds of idols without discernment, to them no help it will come to you from them.

8. They fall into wickedness because of the foolishness of their hearts, their eyes are blinded to the fear (pusillanimity) of their hearts and the vision of their dreams.

9. That is why they become impious and fearsome, because they have wrought with all their work a deceit and have worshiped the stone; that is why they are lost in the twinkling of an eye.

10. Instead, in those blessed days those who accept the words of wisdom and understand them, follow the paths of the Most High, walk the

paths of his justice and do not convert to impiety with the impious; because they will be saved.

11. Disgrace for you who spread evil among your neighbors, because you will remain dead in the grave (sheol)!

12. Misfortune for you who use a measure of fraud and cheating and who cause bitterness on Earth, because for this you will be consumed!

13. Misfortune for you who build your house thanks to the work of others: all construction materials are bricks and stones of injustice and I tell you that you will not have a moment of peace!

14. Misfortune for those who reject the measure and the eternal inheritance of their parents and whose souls follow idols, because they will not have rest!

15. Misfortune for those who do injustice, collaborate with oppression and murder (suffocate) their neighbor, until the day of great judgment!

16. For He will cast down your glory, cause pain in your hearts, stir up his anger and his spirit will destroy you all by the sword and all the saints and the righteous will remember your sins.

Chapter 100 (Suffering in the Megiddo War)

1. In those days, in the same place, parents and their children will be punished together, and the brothers will fall to death one with the other until a river with their blood runs.

2. Because a man will not be able to prevent his hand from murdering his son and his grandson, nor will the sinner be able to prevent his hand from murdering his dear brother, from dawn until the sun goes down, they will slaughter each other .
3. The horse will advance until its chest is bathed in blood and the cart until its upper part is submerged.
4. In those days the malachim will descend in a hidden place, they will gather in one place all those who have caused sin to arrive and on that day of judgment the Most High will rise to sentence the great judgment in the midst of sinners.
5. For all the righteous and the saints He will appoint Watchers from among the holy malachim, they will guard them like the apple of an eye until He exterminates all evil and all sin and if the righteous sleep a long sleep, they will have no reason to worry.
6. Then the children of the earth will observe wisdom in safety and understand all the words of this book and recognize that wealth cannot save them from the ruin of their sin.
7. Woe to you sinners, if on the day of terrible trouble you torment the righteous or burn them with fire, for you will be compensated according to your deeds!
8. Disgrace for you hard-hearted who watch to plan evil, because terror will seize you and no one will help you!

9. Disgrace to you sinners because of the words of your mouth and the works of your hands, which your wickedness has wrought; in burning flames worse than fire, you will burn!

10. Now, know that for Him, the angels of Heaven will investigate your actions, from the sun, the moon and the stars in reference to your sin, because on Earth He has already executed judgment on the just (because you pronounce judgment against the fair);

11. But He will put as a witness against you every cloud, mist, dew and rain that will be prevented from descending on you and will pay attention to your sins.

12. Now give gifts to the rain so that it does not refuse to descend on you! And to the dew, if it accepts from you the gold and silver to descend!

13. When frost and snow with their chills and all snowstorms with their calamities fall on you, in those days you will not be able to stand before them.

Chapter 101 (Pilots fear the sea, how come sinners do not fear God?)

1. Children of Heaven, observe Heaven and all the work of the Most High, tremble before Him and do not do evil in His presence.

2. If he closes the windows of Heaven and prevents the rain and dew from falling on the earth because of you, what will you do?

3. If he sends his anger against you because of all your deeds, you will not have occasion to plead with him, because you utter arrogant and insolent words against his justice and thus you will have no peace.

4. Do you not see the pilots when their ships are shaken by the waves and shaken by the winds and fall into danger?

5. Because of this they fear that all their magnificent properties will go into the sea with them and they make bad omens (they think nothing good in their hearts): that the sea will devour you and you will perish there.

6. Are not all the sea, all its waters and all its movements the work of the Most High, has He not put his seal on all its action [of the sea] and has not chained it completely to the sand?

7. At his rebuke it trembles, dries up and all its fish die, as well as everything in it, but you sinners who are on earth do not fear it.

8. Has He not made Heaven and Earth and all that they contain? Who has given knowledge and wisdom to all who move on Earth and in the sea?

9. The pilots of the ships do not fear the sea and the sinners do not fear the Most High!

Chapter 102 (All men go down to Sheol, what good is life for them?)

1. In those days if He casts a terrible fire on you, where will you flee and how will you be saved?

And if he throws his word on you, will you not be dismayed and will you not tremble?

2. All the luminaries will be seized with a great fear and the whole earth will be terrified, will tremble and will be alarmed.

3. All the malachim will carry out his orders and seek to hide themselves from the presence of the Great Glory; the children of the Earth will tremble and tremble and you sinners will be cursed forever and you will have no peace.

4. Do not fear, souls of the just; have hope you who have died in justice.

5. And do not grieve because your soul has descended to Sheol in sadness, and your flesh has not received in your life according to your virtue, but on the contrary [has descended to Sheol] on a day when you had become [as] on sinners, and on the day of curse and punishment.

6. When you die, sinners say of you: "As we are dead, the righteous are dead, what profit have they derived from their works?"

7. "Like us they have died in sadness and darkness and what do they have more than us? From now on we are the same.

8. "What will they take with them and what will they see in eternity? Because behold, they too have died and from now on they will not see the light."

9. I tell you: "It is enough for you sinners to eat and drink, steal, sin, plunder men, acquire wealth and live happy days.

10. "Have you seen the end of the righteous? No violence of any kind was found in them until their death.

11. "Yet they have died, it has been as if they had not been and their souls have gone down to the grave (Sheol) in sorrow.

Chapter 103 (Wickedness of sinners over the righteous)

1. "But, now I swear to you righteous, by the glory of the Great, the Glorious, the Mighty in dominion and by his greatness:

2. "I know the mystery, I have read it on the tablets of Heaven, I have seen the book of the saints and I have found written and recorded in them:

3. that all well-being, joy and glory are prepared for them and written for the [souls] who have died in justice; numerous goods will be given to you as a reward for your works and your destiny will be better than that of the living.

4. "The souls of you who have died in justice will live and rejoice and your spirit and your memory will not perish before the presence of the Great for all the generations of the world and from there you will not fear the affront".

5. Unfortunate you who have died sinners! If you die in the wealth of your sins, those like you say: "Blessed are these sinners who have seen all their days,

6. And now they have died in pleasure and riches and have not seen tribulation or murder in their lives, they have died in glory and no judgment has been pronounced against them while they were alive."

7. Know that he will bring your souls down to Sheol, they will be miserable there and their suffering will be great.

8. in the darkness, the chains and the burning fire, there where the great punishment will be executed. And the great punishment will last for all the generations of the world. Unfortunate you because you will not have peace!

9. Do not say when observing the just and good who are alive: "During their lives they have labored and experienced much suffering, they have known many evils, they have been consumed, diminished and their spirit humiliated.

10. "They have been destroyed and have not found anyone to help them with a word, they have been tortured and do not expect to see life the next day.

11. "They expected to be the head but they are the tail. They have suffered working, but they do not have the fruit of their work; they are food for sinners and the wicked have unloaded their yoke on them.

12. "They have been dominated by those who hate them and those who attack them. Before

those who hate them they have lowered their heads and they have not had mercy [of them].

13. "They have tried to get away from them to escape and rest but they have not found where to flee or how to escape from them.

14. "They have complained before the rulers and in their tribulation, and have cried out against those who devour them, but their cries have not been heeded nor do they want to hear their voice,

15. because rulers help those who despoil and devour them, those who have reduced their number; they cover up oppression; they do not remove the yoke from those who devour, displace and kill them; they hide their violence and do not remember that [the wicked] have raised their hand against Him".

Chapter 104 (Do not change or tamper with the scriptures)

1. I swear to you: in Heaven the malachim remember you for good, in the presence of the Glory of the Great One. And your names are written in the presence of the Great Glory.

2. Wait, though you have first been afflicted with misfortune and suffering, but now you will shine like the luminaries of Heaven. You will appear and shine and the gate of Heaven will open before you.

3. With your cry, shout for justice and it will appear for you, because all your tribulation will be visited on the rulers and on all those who have helped those who dispossess you.
4. Wait and do not give up your hope, because you will enjoy great joy, like the angels of Heaven.
5. What should you do? You will not have to hide on the day of the great judgment, you will not be taken for sinners, the eternal Judgment will fall far from you for all the generations of the world.
6. And do not fear, righteous ones, when you see sinners getting rich, strong and successful in their ways, and do not make friends with them, but [be] far away because you made friends with the army (Hebrew: "Tzibaot". Other interpretations write: "Sabaoth") of the Heavens.
7. Although you sinners say: "None of our sins should be investigated or recorded", yet your sins are recorded every day.
8. Now I show you that light and darkness, day and night come upon you (on your sins).
9. Do not be impious in your hearts, do not lie, do not alter the word of truth, do not accuse the word of the Holy and the Great as a liar, do not take your idols into account because all your lies and impiety will not be imputed to you as justice, but as a great sin.
10. Now I know this mystery: sinners will alter and distort in many ways the word of truth and utter

wicked words, lie and invent great falsehoods and write books about their words.

11. However if they truly write all my word in their languages and if they do not alter or abbreviate my words, but write everything according to the truth, all this I will testify first in their favor.

12. Be another mystery: the scriptures will be given to the just and the wise to communicate joy, righteousness (truth) and much wisdom.

13. The scriptures will be given to them, they will believe in them and rejoice in them; All the righteous will rejoice to learn from them all the ways of justice.

Chapter 105 (The righteous will be spirit guides of the world)

1. In those days, the Lord commanded [the righteous] to call the children of the Earth and testify about their wisdom: Teach [them], for you are their guides, as well as the rewards [that will take place] over all the earth.

2. (Because I and my son will be united with them eternally in the ways of truth during their lives), and you will have peace. Rejoice, children of truth! Amen.

SIXTH BOOK

Fragment of the book of Noah

Chapter 106 (Birth and Future of Noah (Noah))

1. After some time I took, Chanoj, a woman for Methuselah my son and she gave birth to a son whom she named Lemej saying: "Certainly justice has been humiliated until this day." When he came of age Methuselah took a wife for him, and she became pregnant by him and bore him a son.
2. When the child was born his flesh was whiter than snow, redder than rose, his hair was white as pure wool, thick and shiny. When he opened his eyes, he lit up the whole house like the sun and the whole house was resplendent.
3. Then the child rose from the midwife's hands, opened his mouth, and spoke to the Lord of justice.
4. Fear seized his father Lemej and he fled and went to his father Methuselah.
5. He said to him: "I have put a different son in the world, he is not like men but he looks like a son of the angels of Heaven, his nature is different, he is not like us; his eyes are like the rays of the sun and his face is splendid.
6. "It seems to me that he was not begotten by me but by the malachim, and I fear that a prodigy will take place during his lifetime.

7. "Now, my father, I beg and implore you to go to the side of Chanoj (Enoch) our father and learn the truth from him, since his residence is with the malachim."

8. So when Metushelaj (Methuselah) had heard the words of his son, he came to me at the ends of the earth, because he had learned that I was there; he screamed and I heard his voice; I went to him and said: "Here I am my son, why have you come to me?"

9. He told me: "I have come to you because of a great concern and because of a vision that I have approached.

10. Now listen to me, my father, a son has been born to my son Lemej, who does not look like him, his nature is not like human nature, his color is whiter than snow and redder than roses, his hair on his head they are whiter than white wool, his eyes are like the rays of the sun and when they open they have illuminated the whole house.

11. "She has risen from the midwife's hands, opened her mouth, and blessed the Lord of Heaven.

12. "Her father Lemej has been seized with fear and has fled towards me, he does not believe that it is his but that of the angels of Heaven and here I am that I have come towards you so that you can make the truth known to me".

13. Then I answered him, I Chanoj (Enoch), and I said to him: The Lord will accomplish new things on

Earth; I have already seen that in a vision and I have made you know that in the time of Jared, my father, there have been those who have transgressed the word of the Lord from on high in Heaven.

14. "Behold, they sinned, they transgressed the law of the Lord, they changed it to go with women and sin with them; they espoused some of them, who gave birth to creatures not similar to spirits, but carnal.

15. "For this reason there will be great anger and a Deluge on the Earth and great destruction will be done during a year.

16. "But that child who has been born to you will remain on Earth, and his three children will be saved with him. When all the men who are on earth die, he and his children will be saved.

17. "They [the evil malachim] will engender giants on the Earth, not of spirit but of flesh; for this reason there will be a great punishment on the Earth, and the Earth will be purified of all corruption.

18. "And now announce to Lemech, your son, that the one born to him is truly his son, and name him Noach (Noah), for he will build a dwelling place for you, and he and his children will be saved from the destruction that will come to Earth because of all the sin and because of all the injustice that will be fulfilled on Earth in his days.

19. "And after this the fever will be seen on Earth, due to what was done in the beginning, because

I knew the secret of the Sacred Ones, since He is the Lord, the Meek and the Majestic and he recorded it on the tablets of Heaven .

Chapter 107 (Noah's (Noah's) Mission)

1. "And I have seen written about them that one generation will be more criminal than the other until a generation of justice arises, and that crime will be destroyed, and that sin will disappear from the face of the earth, and that all well come on it.
2. "And now, oh my son! Go, tell your son Lemej that this child that has been born to him is truly his own son and [that] this is not a lie.
3. And when Metushelaj (Methuselah) had heard the word of his father Chanoj (Enoch), who had revealed all the secret things to him, he returned and made it known and gave this child the name of Noah, for he was to comfort the Earth from all destruction.

Chapter 108 (Other Future Exhortations and Blessings for the Righteous)

1. Another (second) book that Chanoj (Enoch) wrote for his son Metushelaj (Methuselah) and for those who will come after him and keep the law in the last days.
2. You have done well, wait these days until the end is consummated for those who do evil and until the power of sinners is consumed.

3. Wait because sin will truly pass away and the name of sinners will be erased from the Book of Life and the Book of Saints; and their seed will be destroyed forever, their spirits will be killed, they will wail in a chaotic desert and burn in fire because there will be no land there.

4. I observed there a cloud that was not well seen because because of its depth I could not look over it; I saw a flame of fire burning bright and like shining mountains that turned and crawled from one side to the other.

5. I asked one of the holy malachim, who was with me, and said: "What is that shiny object?" Because it is not Heaven but only a bright flame of fire that burns and a roar of shouting, crying, wailing and great suffering.

6. He told me: "To this place that you see there are thrown the souls of sinners, of the wicked, of those who do evil and of all those who alter what the Lord has said through the mouth of the prophets, what will be .

7. Because some of these things are written in books and others recorded in the high heavens so that the malachim and the saints read them and know what will happen to the sinners, to the humble spirits, to those who have afflicted their bodies and have who have been rewarded by God and who have been outraged by wicked men;

8. to those who have loved God and have not loved gold or silver or any of the riches of this world and their bodies have been tortured;

9. Those who after their existence have not desired terrestrial food, are looked upon as a passing breeze and live accordingly, and the Lord has tested their souls and found them pure to bless his name.

10. I have exposed in the books all their blessing: He has rewarded them since it has been found that they love Heaven more than the breath of this world and while they were trampled on by the wicked and heard the offenses and curses and were outraged, they blessed me .

11. Now I will appeal to the spirits of the good among the generations of light and I will transform those who have been born in darkness and have not received honor and glory or reward in their bodies as befitted their faith.

12. I will display in a resplendent light those who have loved my holy name and I will make them sit on a throne.

13. They will shine for innumerable times, because God's judgment is just and He will restore the fidelity of the faithful in the abode of the paths of truth.

14. They will see those who have lived in darkness thrown into darkness, while the just will shine.

15. Sinners will scream loudly and see them shine, that the days and times that are prescribed for them will truly come out.

Chanoch (Enoch) "2nd compilation"

Theoretically, this document has been translated into Spanish from two English versions, edited by Robert H. Charles and Hedley F. Sparks, and from the French version by François Martin; the three in turn translated from Ethiopian manuscripts, collated with Greek manuscripts; These versions have also been corrected according to the Aramaic manuscripts of Qumrân (4QEn - 4QEnastr), edited by Josef T. Milik, translated into Spanish by Florentino García M. Of these translations that have come into our hands, I, Frederick Guttman R., I have revised the entire book and in many parts I have made literal translations of the Hebrew writings which are much more reliable than the Ethiopic ones, basing myself on a Hebrew version from the Jerusalem Library.

The verses and excerpts included [in parentheses] are most likely not part of the book, especially "Chapter 108", which expressly claims to be the beginning of another book. However, they are found in several Ethiopian or Greek manuscripts, so they have been included in this translation so that readers can form their own criteria. References to Chanoch are found in

multiple New Testament verses (eg Mt 3:12, 5:4-12, 11:28, 13:31-32, 24:14, 27, 26:64; Mk 13:10,26 , 14:21,62; Lk 1:52, 2:14, 6:24, 9:35, 16:13, 23-31, 24:36; Jn 3:20; Co 6:3; Eph 3:18 ;5:13; Phlp 1:18; 2Thes 2:2; Heb 11:5; 1P 3:14; Rev 3:17, 6:10, 8:2, 12:16, 16:14, 19:19, 20:1-3, 21:23-24). The first Christians had great appreciation for the Book of Chanoj, as witnessed by the canonical epistles of Jude (6 and 14-16) and 2 Peter (2:4), as well as the non-canonical epistle of Barnabas and the writings of Justin Martyr (100-165), Athenagoras (170); Tatian (110-172); Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons (115-185); Clement of Alexandria (150-220); Tertullian (160-230); Lactantius (260-325) and also those of Methodius of Philip, Minucius Felix, Commodianus and Priscilianus (d. 385).

THE SECRETS OF HENOC

The Second Book of Enoch (usually abbreviated as 2nd Enoch, and also known as Slavic Enoch or The Secrets of Enoch) and "The Book of the Secrets of Enoch II", is a pseudepigraphical apocalyptic text of uncertain date and authorship attributed to the proto scribe -Hebrew Enoch.

Description

It is not related to the older 1st Enoch nor to the other two books of Enoch (3 and 4); the numbering was put by scholars to distinguish the two texts. It has only survived in Church Slavonic, but it is known for certain that it is a translation of a Greek original. It is thought that the (unknown) Greek version could in turn come from a Hebrew or Aramaic original. Elaboration dates ranging from the 1st century to the 10th century AD have been proposed, although the most accepted is the former.

It was discovered by Professor Matvej I. Sokolov in 1863 in the archives of the Belgrade Public Library. Today the text is known from five manuscripts, which transmit two different versions (known as the "long version" and "short version", of which the second seems more faithful to a hypothetical original). Some commentators of the work have found certain Christian influences, although it is not clear if they correspond to the original text or to its later translations and reworkings. This document has also been revised in relation to the Hebrew version that I have, especially to qualify fundamental parts for in-depth study. Hence the names are based on the Hebrew source and not on later translations. This

copy has been specially revised and worked more than the previous text.

The book begins with Enoch's account, in the first person, of a journey through the 10 Heavens that culminates in an encounter with Yaheveh. A discussion of the creation of the world follows, and God's instructions to Enoch to return to Earth and spread what he has learned. Enoch's teachings last 30 days; at the end of it Enoch returns to Heaven and it is said that he becomes the malaj Metatron –although the book does not affirm anything of this. From this moment on, the narration turns to the third person and tells the stories of Methuselah, Nir (Noah's little brother) and Melchizedek (Source of the introduction: Wikipedia).

The Slavonic Book of Enoch

Chapter 1 (Appearance to Chanoj of the two messengers of God)

Introduction: There was a wise man, a great artificer, and the Lord conceived love for [with] him and received it, for he must behold [the] abodes of the Most High and be an eyewitness of the Wise and Great and the Kingdom inconceivable and of Almighty God, and of the most wonderful and glorious and brilliant and many-eyed stations of the servants of the Lord, and of the inaccessible throne of the Lord, and of the degrees and manifestations of non-carnal hosts, and of the ineffable ministrations of the multitude of elements, and of the various apparitions and of the inexpressible songs of the hosts of the Qerubim, and of unlimited light.

1. Chanoj said: At that time, just as I completed my 165 years, I fathered my son Metushelaj (Methuselah). After this I have also lived 200 years and have completed all the days of my life in 365 years.

2. In the first month, on the stipulated day of the first month, and on the first day, I Janoj was alone in my house and I was resting on my bed and I fell asleep.

3. And just as I fell asleep, great sadness rose into my heart, and I cried with sleepy eyes, and I could not understand what this distress signal was, or what would happen to me.

4. And two great people appeared to me, in such a way that I never saw such on Earth;

5. And their faces shone like the sun, their eyes were also like a burning torch, and fire came out of their lips with their clothes and various types in purple appearance sang. His wings were brighter than gold, his hands whiter than snow.

6. And they were standing at the head of my bed and started calling my name.

7. And I woke up from my sleep and clearly saw those two men standing before me, I greeted them and was seized with fear and the appearance of my face was changed from terror,

8. and those men said to me: Have courage, Chanoj (Enoch), do not be afraid; the eternal God has sent us to you, and you must today ascend with us towards Heaven,

9. and you must tell your children and all your household everything that they must do without you on earth in your house, and do not let anyone look for you until the Lord returns you to them.

10. And I hastened to obey them and left my house, and made myself at the gates, as I was commanded,

11. And I summoned my sons Metushelaj (Methuselah) and Reim (Regim) and Irad (Gaiad),

and I made known to them all the wonders that those men told me.

Chapter 2 (Chanoj's instruction to his children)

1. Listen to me, my children, I don't know where I am going, or what is going to happen to me;
2. And now, my children, I tell you: do not depart from Elohim (God) who walks in the face [of] who is and will guard over his judgment,
3. On [that,] the one from the south of [between] prayer [of] going in peace, to prevent the work of his hands from being diminished and on [it] he will not lack, between rest he will be and he will not lack [nothing], it will be this that brings you gifts among the riches of your treasures.
4. Blessed is he who is also over the firstborn of his flocks, also over the firstborn of his cattle and the blessing will be with them for eternity.
5. Do not go back where you are, nor bow down to the god [of] Hebel (Abel, [another translation says: "vain gods"]), to Elohim (gods) because they have not made the Heavens nor the Earth and the rest the [things] created because they will perish and [those who] bow down to them and strong those their hearts in fear [of God].
6. And now, my children, do not let anyone think of looking for me, until the Lord returns me to you.

Chapter 3 (Of the ascension (assumption) of Chanoch; how the messengers (malachim) took him to the first Heaven)

1. And it came to pass [that] they took me from speaking to their children, and the men called me those [and] they bore me on their wings and took me up to the Rakiah ha Rishon (first heaven).

2. And they piled me up to the clouds and they left and I looked up again at the ruaj (spirit, in spirit), and above them I saw the air.

3. And they piled me in the Rakiá ha Rishón (First Heaven) and they showed me an immense sea, much bigger than the sea of the Earth.

4. And they brought to my face the Rasheí Mishtrefé (Heads of Dominions, [others translate: lords and heads of the stellar orders]) of the stars and their Ministers and I saw 200 malaj, the rulers over the stars and their sons of the Heavens ([others translate: sidereal world]), and they fly with their wings and go circling all those who sail.

5. And there I saw captors of the snow and ice and the malachim those who support their captors the fearsome and captors of the clouds just as they left and returned from there.

6. And they showed me the captors of the dew like olive oil and it shows its color because every flower of the Adamah (planet Earth) and more than that, and the malachim the Watchers on their captors and will close them and open them.

* The following 7 chapters of the Spanish version are not subject to the order of the Hebrew version with which we are working, for that reason the order varies.

Chapter 4/7 (Of the messengers (malachim) directing (governing) the stars)

1. And those men took me and led me [up] into the Second Heaven, and I saw darkness greater than the darkness of the Earth.

2. And I looked there over the forbidden receivers the earrings-hanging and caring await the judgment without measure.

3. And the malachim [these] [had] their dark gaze, more than the darkness of the Earth, and they cry at all hours without breaks (without weakening).

4. And I said to the men next door as to what it was, for what reason do they consent-approve without relief?

5. And these answered me: those men are apostates from God, who did not obey the commands of God, and went, took counsel with their own desires ([others translate: following their own will]), and turned away with their prince, who is also held in the Rakiá Jamishí (Fifth Entity, Fifth Heaven).

6. And I fell [in] pity for them, and they saluted me, and said to me: Man of God, pray for us to the Most High God;

7. And I answered them: Who am I, a mortal man, that I have to pray for malachim? Who knows where I am going, or what will happen to me? Or who will pray for me?

Chapter 5/6 and 8/9/10 (How the malachim maintain the snow deposits)

1. And those men took me from there, therefore, and led me towards the Shlishí Rakiá (Third Heaven), and they placed me there; and I looked down, and saw the produce of these places, such as has never been known for well-being. [*another version says that in the third heaven they "placed him in paradise"].

2. And I saw all the sweet and blossoming trees and beheld their fruits, [which] were perfumed, and all the food carried by them bubbled with fragrant exhalation.

3. And in the middle of the Tree of Life, in that place is where the Most High rests, when he ascends into the Garden of Eden; and this tree is of ineffable well-being and fragrances (perfumed), and [is] adorned more than anything existing; and everywhere this is in form like gold and vermilion and like fire and covers everything, and that has products of all fruits. Its root is in the garden, at the end of the Earth.

4. And the garden of Eden is between possibility and there is no possibility.

5. And 2 fountains come out, the one runs through honey and milk and [the second] oil and wine and they spread out in 4 heads that go around and silence them and the comings and goings on the full Garden of Eden between possibility and there is no possibility, and from there he left and separated them into 40 parts and their going to Earth and going in a circle just like secrets of the wind-spirit.

6. And there is no tree there without bearing fruit and every tree bears good fruit and every place is blessed.

7. And 300 malachim shine a lot and they watch over the Garden and in everything without stopping, and in a beautiful line they work for the Most High every day.

8. And I said: How good is this place.

9. And those men said to me: Chanoj, this place here is for the righteous, who endure all manner of offense from those who exasperate [them] their souls, who take their eyes off iniquity, and make right judgment (just), and give bread to the hungry, and cover the naked with clothes, and raise the fallen, and help wounded orphans (damaged), and who walks without fail after the face of the Most High, and serves him alone, and for them this place is prepared for eternal inheritance.

10. And those 2 men led me up to the North side, and showed me there a very terrible place, and

there where [are] all the ways of torture in that place: cruel darkness and unilluminated despondency, and there is no light there, but shameful (humiliating) fire constantly flaming aloft, and there is a fiery river coming ahead, and that place [of] the pit (hole) everywhere is full of fire, and everywhere there is frozen and ice, thirsty and trembling, while the links are very cruel,

11. And the fearful and merciless malachim, carrying heavy weapons, merciless torture,

12. and I said: Afflicted, afflicted! How very terrible is this place.

13. And those men said to me: This place, Oh Chanoj! is prepared for those who dishonored God, who on Earth practiced sin against [nature], which is the corruption of boys (children) in the sodomy way, doers of magic, incantations and diabolical witchcraft, and who boast of their mischievous deeds, stealing, lies, slander, envy, rancor, fornication, murder, and who, accursed, steals the souls of man, who, seeing the poor, snatch their merchandise and wax themselves rich, harming them for the merchandise of other men; who being able to satisfy the one who has not, [have] made the hungry die; Being able to dress, they undress the naked; and who knew not [was] his Creator, and revered the soulless and lifeless gods, who cannot see or hear, useless gods, who also built devastating images and under reverence for unclean work, for all such is this

place prepared among these, for an eternal inheritance.

Chapter 11 (Here they took (carried) Janoj up to the fourth Heaven where is the course of the sun and the moon)

1. Those men took me and led me up into the Fourth Heaven, and showed me all the successive waves and all the rays of light from the sun and moon.

2. And I measured their irs, and I compared their light, and I saw that the light of the sun is greater than that of the moon.

3. His circle and the wheels on which he always goes, like the wind go beyond with most marvelous speed, and day and night he has no rest.

4. Its passage and return is accompanied by 4 great stars, and each star has 1,000 stars below it, to the right of the sun wheel, and by 4 to the left, each having 1,000 stars under them. , all together [are] 8,000, publishing with the sun continuously.

5. And during the day 15 myriads (15,000) of malachim attend him, and at night a thousand (1,000).

6. And about 6 winged emission (edition) with the malachim following the wheel of the sun towards the burning flames, and a hundred (100) malachim kindle the sun and keep it illuminated.

* Another translation refers: «Hexapteric angels precede the chariot, while a hundred celestial spirits are in charge of giving them fire. »

Chapter 12 (Of the very wonderful elements of the sun)

1. And I looked and saw other flying elements of the sun, whose names are Phoenixes (Phoenixes) and Shalkidri, wonderful and amazing, with feet and tails in the shape of a lion, and a crocodile head, their appearance is purple, like the rainbow; its size is 900 measures, its wings are like those malachim, each one has 12, and they serve and accompany the sun, they carry heat and dew, just as it is commanded by God.

2. Thus the sun turns and goes, and rises under Heaven, and its course goes under the earth with the light of its rays incessantly.

* Another version translates this part as chapter 6:6-7, and does it this way: "And there are flying spirits that have the appearance of two birds, one similar to a phoenix and the other similar to chalcedrium, both with the face of a lion and feet, tail and head of a crocodile; they are like purple in color, just like the rainbow of the clouds; its size is nine hundred measures; their wings are of angels, corresponding twelve to each one. These are the ones who drag the chariot of the sun – bringing the dew and the heat with them– and, following the orders of the Lord, (they) make it turn

and it sets and rises again between heaven and earth with the brilliance of its good heavens. »

Chapter 13 (the malachim took Chanoch and placed them in the east at the gates (portals) of the sun)

1. Those men led me far to the east, and placed me before the gates of the sun, where the sun goes forward according to the regulation of the season and the circuit of the months of the whole year, and the number of day hours and night.

2. And I saw 6 doors open, each door having 61 days and a quarter (1/4) of a stadium, and I truly measured them, and I understood their size to be very much, towards which the sun goes forward, and goes to the west, and it is made even, and it shows out every month, and returns return again from the 6 gates according to the succession of the seasons; thus the period of all the years is finalized after the returns of the 4 seasons.

Chapter 14 (They take Janoj to the west)

1. And again those men led me away to the western parts, and showed me 6 large open doors corresponding to the eastern doors, opposite to where the sun rises, according to the number of the days 365 and a quarter (1/4).

2. So again it goes down to the western gates, and drains (draws) away its light, the grandeur of its brilliance, beneath the Earth; for from the crown of

its brilliance it is in Heaven with the Lord, and guarded by 400 malachim, while the sun goes round in a wheel under the Earth, and stays 7 great hours in [the] night, and spends half [of] its course under the Earth, when it comes to the east it approaches in the eighth (8th) hour of the night, it gives up its lights, and the crown of [I] brilliance, and the sun flames forth more than fire.

Chapter 15 (The elements of the sun; Phoenixes and Shalkidri broke into song)

1. The elements of the sun, called Phoenixes and Shalkidri depart in song, therefore each bird flutters with its wings, rejoicing at the giver of light, and they broke spell at the command of the Lord. [* another version translates "chalcedrio", instead of Shalkidri].

2. The giver of light comes to give radiance to the whole world, and the guardian of the morning takes form, which are the rays of the sun, and the sun of the Earth rises, and receives its radiance to illuminate the whole face of the Earth, and they showed me this calculation of the goings of the sun.

3. And the gates [by which] it enters, these are the great gates of the reckoning of the hours of the year; for this reason the sun is a great creation, whose circuit ends 28 years, and starts again from the beginning.

Chapter 16 (They took Janoj and again placed him in the east/orient over the course of the moon)

1. Those men showed me the other course, that of the moon, 12 great doors, crowned from west to east, through which the moon goes in and out at the usual times.

2. Enter through the first gate to the west places of the sun, through the first gate with exactly 31 days, through the second gate with exactly 31 days, through the third gate with exactly 30 days, through the fourth gate with exactly 30 days, by the fifth gate with exactly 31 days, by the sixth gate with exactly 31 days, by the seventh gate with exactly 30 days, by the eighth gate with 31 days perfectly, by the ninth gate with exactly 31 days, by the tenth gate with exactly 31 days perfectly, by the eleventh gate with exactly 31 days, by the twelfth gate with exactly 28 days.

3. And this goes through the western gates in the order and number of the eastern one, and achieves the 365 and a quarter ($1/4$) days of the solar year, while the lunar year has 354, and they wait to it 12 days of the solar circle, which are the lunar count of the whole year.

4. So, too, the great circle contains 532 years.

5. The quarter ($1/4$) of a day is omitted for 3 years, the fourth (4th) satisfies it exactly.

6. Therefore they are taken out of Heaven for 3 years and are not added to the number of days, because they change the time of the years to 2

new months towards completion, to 2 others towards completion.

7. And when the gates of the west are finished, this one returns and goes to the east towards the lights, and thus goes day and night with respect to the celestial circles, lower than all circles, faster than the celestial winds, and spirits and elements and malachim flying; each malach has 6 wings.

8. It has a sevenfold course in ten and 19 years.

Chapter 17 (Of the singers of the malachim, which is impossible to describe)

1. In the midst of Heaven I saw armed soldiers, serving the Lord, with eardrums and organs, with an incessant voice, with a sweet voice, with a sweet and incessant voice and several singing, which is impossible to describe, and which amazes every mind, so great and wonderful is the singing of those malachim, and I was delighted listening to that.

Chapter 18 (Of the taking of Janoj to the fifth (5th) Heaven)

1. And the men took me and carried me on their wings to the Fifth Heaven and I saw there Bnei-Jaial (Sons of Soldiers) leaders, the locked ones called: "Írím" (Greek: "Grigori", watchmen) and their appearance is human, and their size was greater than the great Anakim (Hebrew: "giants") and their faces were withered, and they are silent

for all their eternity, there was no service in the Fifth Heaven, and I said to the men who were with me:

2. Why are these very withered and their faces gloomy, and their mouths silent, and why is there no work-service in this heaven?

3. And the men told me: They are the Irím (Watchers, Observers), who returned from where he who is (God), [to go] with [whom] they disputed and Satanael their director-president. And thus they were different from those prisoners in shackles [located] in the Second Heaven and settled all of them in great darkness. And from among them, they descended to the Earth from the throne of the one who is (God) to the place Jeremon (Hermon), and they broke over the conjuration in the land [of] Mount Hermon and saw the daughters of men how beautiful they were, and they took for themselves ladies (daughters of eminences), and they dirty-corrupted the Earth with what they did. And the daughters of men committed a great sin with every living creature, in the [known as] World of fantasies (fables, myths and legends) [where] obligatory works-works caused a yoke, made [thus] a creation and [as a result] they were born giants and were the [recognized] great eminent mighty ones (titans and gods). (another version quotes: "...and who in all the times of their era made "violation against the law" and mixtures

(alterations), and the giants were born and [were] marvelous great men and eminences.

4. And because of this God judged them with great judgment, and they [are in] weeping for their brothers and they will be punished on the Great Day of the Lord.

5. And I said to the Watchers: I have seen [your] brothers and their works, and their great torments, and prayed for them, but the Lord hath condemned them to be under the earth until the existing Heaven and earth should end forever.

6. And I said: Why do you wait, brothers, and do not serve before the face of the Lord, and have not put your services to the face of the Lord, in the end you will anger your Lord completely?

7. And they listened to my admonition, and they spoke to the 4 ranks in Heaven, and it came down. While I was with these two men, 4 trumpets blew together with a loud voice, and the Watchers broke into song with one voice, and their voice ascended before the Lord in mercy and affection.

** Another version translates verses 3 to 4 as chapter 7:5-8, and does it this way: «(To which) the two men replied to me: —These are the grigori who apostatized from the Lord —two hundred myriads in total — together with their leader Satanael, and those who followed in his footsteps and are now in chains and submerged in a thick fog in the second heaven. These are the ones who, from the throne*

of the Lord, descended to the earth, to the place called Hermon, defiling the earth with their misdeeds. The daughters of men commit many abominations in all times of this century, breaking the law, mixing (with them) and giving birth to great giants, monsters and great iniquity. »

Chapter 19 (Of the taking of Janoj to the sixth (6th) Heaven)

1. And therefore those men took me and made me ascend to the Sixth Heaven, and there I saw 7 bands of malachim, very clear and very glorious, and their resplendent faces more than the radiance of the sun, shining, and there is no difference in their faces, or behavior, or way of dressing; and these create the orders, and learn the routes of the stars, and the alteration of the moon, or revolution of the sun, and the good government of the world.

2. And when they see doing evil they make commands and instructions, and sing sweet and loud, and all songs of praise.

3. These are the great-malachim who are above malachim, measuring all life in Heaven and on earth, and the malachim who are appointed over seasons and years, the malachim who are over rivers and seas, and who are over the fruits in the earth, and the malachim who stand on every grass, giving food to all, to every living thing, and the malachim who write down all the souls of men,

and all their deeds, and their lives before the face of the Lord ; in their midst are 6 Phoenixes (Phoenixes) and 6 Cherubim and 6 of the "six wings" continuously with one voice singing [to] one voice, and this is not possible to describe their singing, and they rejoice before the Lord in their "foot stool"

Chapter 20 (Therefore they took Chanoj into the seventh (7th) Heaven)

1. And those men lifted me up therefore towards the Seventh Heaven, and I saw there a great light, and fierce troops of great arch-malachim, incorporeal forces, and dominions, orders and governments, qerubim and seraphim, thrones and many [of those] "ones with many eyes", 9 regiments, the light stations, and I became afraid, and began to shake with great terror, and those men took me, and led me after them, and said to me:

2. Have courage, Chanoj, do not fear, and they showed me the Lord from afar, sitting on His very high throne. Because there is there in the tenth (10th), since the Lord dwells there.

3. In the Tenth Heaven is God, in the Hebrew language he is called "Arabot" ("Father of [the] Creation").

4. And all the heavenly troops should come and stand ([stand]) in the ten steps according to their rank, and should prostrate themselves before the

Lord, and should again go to their places in joy and happiness, singing songs in the boundless light with tender little voices, gloriously serving Him.

** Others translate verse 1 as chapter 9:1, and do it this way: "(Then) those men lifted me up from there and took me to the seventh heaven. There (I perceived) a great light and I saw all the great militias of fire (formed by) the archangels and incorporeal beings: the virtues, the dominations, the principalities, the powers, the cherubs, the seraphim, the thrones, and ten squadrons of the many-eyed angels, as well as the shining order of the otanim. »*

Chapter 21 (How the malachim here leave Chanoj, at the end of the seventh (7th) Heaven, and they left his presence without him seeing them)

1. And the cherubim and seraphim standing before the throne, the "6-winged" and "many-eyed" do not depart, standing before the face of the Lord doing his will, and they cover the entire throne, singing with a gentle voice before the face of the Lord: Holy, holy, holy, Lord Governor of Armies, Heaven and earth are full of Your glory.

2. When I saw all these things, those men said to me: Chanoj, so far it is up to this distance we were ordered to travel with you, and those men left my presence and with that I did not see them [any more].

3. And I remained alone at the end of the Seventh Heaven and I began to get scared, and I fell on my face and I said to myself: How afflicted I am, what will happen to me?

4. And the Lord sent me one of his glorious ones, the archmalaj Gabriel, and he said to me: Have courage, Chanoj, do not fear, rise before the face of the Lord for eternity, rise, come with me.

5. And I answered him, and I said to myself: My Lord, my soul has left me, from terror and trembling, and I called the men who had left me in that place, in them I have trusted, and this it is with them [that] I go before the face of the Lord.

6. And Gabriel caught me up, like a leaf caught up by the wind, and placed me before the throne of the Lord.

7. And I saw the Eighth Heaven, which is called in the Hebrew language "Muzalot", changer of the seasons, of drought, and of wetness, and of the 12 constellations of the circle of the firmament, which are above the Seventh Heaven.

8. And I saw the Ninth Heaven, which is called in the Hebrew language "Kujabim", where the heavenly homes of the 12 constellations of the circle of the firmament are.

Chapter 22 (In the tenth (10th) Heaven the archangel Michael leaves Chanoj before the face of the Lord)

1. In the Tenth Heaven, which is called "Arabot", I saw the appearance of the face of the Lord, like iron made to shine with fire, and brought outward, emitting sparks, and it burns.

2. Thus in a moment of eternity and I the face of the Lord, but the face of the Lord is ineffable, wonderful and very tremendous, and very, very terrible.

3. And who am I to say of the inexpressible Being of the Lord, and of his very marvelous face? And I cannot tell the number of their many instructions, and various voices, the throne of the Lord is very great and not made with hands, nor the number of those standing around it, troops of qerubim and seraphim, nor their incessant singing, nor its immutable beauty, and who will say of the ineffable greatness of its glory.

4. And I fell face down in reverence to the Lord, and the Lord with his lips said to me:

5. Have courage, Janoj, do not fear, get up and stand before my face towards eternity.

6. And Michael the arch-strategist lifted me up, and brought me before the face of the Lord.

7. And the Lord said to his servants tempting them: Let Chanoj stand behind my face for eternity, and the glorious ones prostrated themselves to the

Lord, and said: Let Chanoj go according to his word.

8. And the Lord said to Michael: Go and take Chanoch from outside his earthly garments, and anoint him with my sweet ointment, and put him within the garments of My glory.

9. And Michael did so, as the Lord told him. He anointed me, and clothed me, and the appearance of that ointment is more than the great light, and his ointment is like sweet dew, and it smells sweet, it shines like sunshine, and I looked at myself, and I he was like one of his glorious (one of his 7).

10. And the Lord summoned one of his archmalajim by name Pravuil ([another version calls them Vrevoil]), whose knowledge was quicker in wisdom than the other archmalajim, who wrote down all the deeds of the Lord; and the Lord said to Pravuil: Bring the books from the "storage houses"!, and a reed of "fast writing", and gave them to Janoj, and delivered to him the opportunity and books of comfort out of your hand .

Chapter 23 (From Chanoj's writings, how he wrote his wondrous journeys and heavenly hosts and himself wrote three hundred and sixty-six (366) books)

1. And he was telling me all the works in Heaven, earth and sea, and all the elements, their steps

and goings, and the thundering of thunder, the sun and the moon, the goings and changes of the stars, the seasons, years, days and hours, the risings of the wind, the numbers of the malachim, and the formation of their songs, and all human things, the language of each of the songs and human lives, the commands, instructions, and singing of "sweet voice," and all things that are proper to learn.

2. And Pravuil told me: All the things that I have told you, we have written. Sit down and write all the souls of the human race, however many of them are born, and the places prepared for them for eternity; for all souls [who] are prepared for eternity, before the formation of the world.

3. And all [the] double 30 days and 30 nights, and I wrote all things exactly, and wrote 366 books.

Chapter 24 (Of the great secrets of God, which God revealed and told Chanoj, and spoke with him face to face)

1. And the Lord summoned me, and said to me: Chanoj, sit on my left with Gabriel.

2. And I knelt before the Lord, and the Lord spoke to me: Chanoj, dear, all that you see, all the things that are standing firm finished I say to you even before the very beginning, all that I created since "no being", and visible things of the invisible.

3. Listen, Chanoj, and take my words in these, because I have told My malachim my secret, and

I have not told them their exit, not even to my endless kingdom, they have not even understood my creation, as I tell you today.

4. For before all things were visible, I only used to go about invisible things, like the sun from east to west, and from west to east.

5. But even the sun has peace in itself, while I find no peace, because I was creating all things, and I conceived the thought of laying foundations, and creating visible creation.

Chapter 25 (God relates to Chanoj, how from the very deep parts came [forward] the visible and the invisible)

1. I ordered in the very low parts, that the visible things should come down from the invisible, and Adoil (light of creation) came down very grand, and I contemplated him, and he went down. He had a great light belly.

2. And I told him: Get rid of it, Adoil, and let the visible come out of you.

3. And he came to undo, and a great light came out. And I was in the midst of the great light, and just as light is born there from light, a great age came forth, and showed all creation, which I had thought to create.

4. And I saw that it was good.

5. And I set up for myself a throne, and took my seat on it, and said to the light: Go therefore up on

high and set thyself high upon the throne, and be a foundation for lofty things.

6. And above the light there is nothing else, and so I turned and looked up from my throne.

Chapter 26 (God summons from the very deep a second time that Archas, heavy and very red, came out)

1. And I summoned the very low one a second time, and said: Let Archas (spirit of creation) come forth hard, and he came forth hard from the invisible.

2. And Archas came out, hard, heavy, and very red.

3. And I said: Open up, Archas, and let it be born of you there, and he was undone, an era came forth, very great and very dark, bearing the creation of all low things, and I saw that it was well and I said to him:

4. Go therefore down under, and even yourself firm, and be a foundation for low things, and it happened and he went down and repaired himself, and the foundation for low things came, and under of darkness there is nothing else.

Chapter 27 (How God founded the water (the waters), and surrounding it with light, and established this in seven (7) days)

1. And I ordered that there should be taken from light and darkness, and I said: Be dense, and it was

so, and I parted it out with light, and it became water, and I parted it out with darkness, below the light, and then I made the waters firm, that is to say the bottomless (bottomless), and I made a foundation of light around the waters, and I created 7 circles from within, and imagined the waters as wet and dry glass, which is to say like glass, and the circumspection of the waters and the other elements, and I showed each one of them their way, and the 7 stars each one of them in their Sky, that they go like this, and I saw that that was good.

2. And I separated between the light and the darkness, which is to say in the middle of the water here and there, and I told the light that it should be day, and the darkness that it should be night, and it was late and it was morning the First Day.

Chapter 28 (God gathered the waters and created the hard rock and the dry)

1. And then I made the heavenly circle firm, and caused the low waters which are under Heaven to collect themselves together, into a hole, and the chaos to become dry, and it became so.

2. Out of the waves (wave) I created hard and great rock, and from the rock I filled the dry, and the dry I called earth, and the middle of the earth I called the abyss, which is to say the bottomless (fathomless), I collected the sea in one place and limited it together with a yoke.

3. And I said to the sea: Behold, I give you your eternal limits, and you must not break [,] let go of your component parts.

4. Thus I quickly made the firmament. And the evening and the morning were the Second Day.

Chapter 29 (Then that became late, and then again tomorrow, and that was the second; the fiery (fierce) essence)

1. And for all the armies of the heavens I imagined the image and essence of fire, and my eye looked towards the very hard, firm rock, and from the flash of my eye the lightning received its wonderful nature, which are both fire in water and water into fire, and one does not put out another, nor make one dry another, therefore lightning is brighter than the sun, smoother than water, and firmer than hard rock.

2. And from the rock and I cut a great fire, and from the fire and I created the orders of the armies of tens of thousands of uncarnal malachim, and their weapons are fire and their armor a burning flame, and I ordered that each one should stay in order.

3. And one of the chief custodians of the malachim, became obstinate (twisted) with the custody downwards and promoted an impossible plan: and erect his throne above the Earth considering his strength compared to mine.

4. And the consequences of his vanity with his malachim and he was prosperous unfortunately on the face of the Abyss, always.

Chapter 30 (Hebrew 11:46) (And then I created all the Heavens, and it was the third (3rd) day)

1. And so I made all the heavens; and it was the Third Day; And on the Third Day I ordered so that the Adamah would abound with large and prosperous trees and the mountains, all of sweet grass and all seed (seed) on what was scattered; and I put a garden and closed it, and I guarded [with] malají of fire nurturers-attentive.

2. And so I did honor to the world-universe. And it was late and it was morning Fourth Day.

3. And in the fourth interval I ordered that there should be the great luminaries in the circles-spheres of the Heavens.

4. In the circle-sphere, the first, the highest one I placed the star-planet Kruno (Saturn, from the Hebrew: "Shabetai"), in the second one above I placed Aphrodit (Venus, from the Hebrew: "Noga"), in the third Aris (Mars, from Hebrew: "Maedim"), fourth Helios (Sun, from Hebrew: "Shemesh"), fifth Zoues (Jupiter, from Hebrew: "Tzedek" -justice-), sixth Ermis (Mercury , from Hebrew: "kojab" –star/astro-), from seventh Selene (the Moon, from Hebrew: "lareaj"); and in the stars-moons, the small, beautiful-bright ones, those that fly, the minor ones.

5. And guard over the Heavens to light up the Day and over the Moon and over the stars to light up the Night.

6. And the Sun must go around the whole circle [of the constellations] of the zodiac; and 12 circle the zodiac revolve [around] the Moon; and they act according to the meaning of their names and thunder according to the circle of the zodiac that is in front of them, and [the] law of their hours according to their rotation.

7. And it was late and tomorrow was the Fifth Day.

8. And on the Fifth Day I drew out of the sea and there came out fish and birds varied in quantity and every reptile that crawls on the Earth and those that go on four on the Earth and fly in male and female spirit in the midst of them, and every soul that breathes for all life.

9. And it was late, and tomorrow was the Sixth Day.

10. And on the Sixth Day I ordered my wisdom (cunning) to create man from (starting from) 6 bases: his flesh from Adamah; his blood from the dew; and sun his eyes from the abyss of the sea; his bones from the stones; what he thinks of the speed [of] the malachim and the densities-clouds their tendons-ligaments; and his hair from the grass of humanity; his soul of my breath and my spirit.

11. And 7 qualities I gave him, the 7 for the flesh: sight for the eyes; the smell for the soul; the joy for the ligaments-tendons; taste for blood, patience-

tolerance to bones; meekness-tranquility for thought.

12. And I thought why I said-call Word cunning-wise because of the existent that is not seen (invisible) and is seen (is visible) I made man, both dead and living, and the image-figure knows-knows Word and There is none in all Creation like him: small in greatness and great in smallness. And I put him as the second custodian-ordained malaj on Earth, honored-upright and great, and respected-revered. And I seated him as King of the Earth and there was no one like him among my wise-cunning ones. And there was no similar-equal to him on Earth of all my creations.

13. And I named it the 4 wind-spirits: from the East, from the West, from the North [and] from the South. And I put him in custody-appointed 4 stars of the cooled-dry ones and called his name Adam. And I gave-showed the wills-dispositions and he looked at the two paths: light and darkness, and I told them:

14. That is to go well and that is bad to direct, [I must] know if he has cunning-discernment towards me with hatred towards excellent direction, [and who] of his seed loves me.

15. And I saw my project but he did not know about the project, and if he knows he will do it badly, to sin and all his will be sin, and I said: after sin there is no Word but death.

16. And I guarded him-ordained tent-tabernacle and [deep] meditation came upon him and he slept. And I took-took his rib-side and marked-measured it and created him a woman. To address him death at the hand of his wife. And I took the last letter of his name and called his name, they were him: Adam, [and] they [are] humanity and the living.

Chapter 31 (God leaves Adam over paradise, and gives him a command to see the Heavens open, and that he must see the malachim singing the song of victory)

1. And I made a garden in Eden in the direction of the East I erected [that] covenant and watched over it.

2. And I made [Adam] the Heavens open in the direction [so that he] could see the malachim [who] say I sing perpetually and [the] Flying (Bird) without night be always in the garden.

3. And Satan understood that a different World, of good will, was created, to be encouragement to man on Earth and governed, and was the malaj for them.

4. And the Satan, he, the Shed (Demon) of the low places, because being a fugitive in Heaven he made Satan (opponent), and his name was Satanel and therefore [he is] different from the malachim, and his quality (content, property) did not change because [he is] with what he thought,

as he thinks the right [things] and understands about his judgment (verdict) and about his sin on which he sinned before [all] that.

5. Therefore he plotted-perpetrated towards Adam and [he] disdained, he came [then] to the garden and surprised-deceived Java (Eve), but he did not touch (connect) Adam.

6. And I cursed him without knowledge about eternity-perpetuity. And as for what I blessed in regard to them, [that] I did not curse, and what I blessed in regard to them, neither did I curse them and I did not curse Adam, and I did not curse humanity, and not the remnant (Hebrew: "shear ") of the people (Hebrew: "briot") but the evil seed of man and on every good creation that bears fruit after his work.

Chapter 32 (After Adam's sin, God sends him away to the earth from which he took his form, but did not wish him to ruin it for all the years to come)

1. And I said: you are residue and to the residual I will return-I will return since from that I took-caught you, and I will not disappear-annihilate you but rather I will throw-expel you to the place from which I took-took you from there.

2. And then consumed you catch-take within the second coming.

3. And I blessed all the people-creatures: the visible and the invisible.

4. And I blessed them in the seventh interval, since it is the Shabbat (seventh), in which I rested—meditated from all that I worked (labor).

**Everything referred to in chapters 24 to 32 is translated in another version, under the order of chapter 11, and reads as follows:*

«1 And the Lord called me and said to me: “Enoch, sit on my left together with Gabriel.

2 I then prostrated myself before the Lord, and he said to me:

3 “Enoch, everything you see and all things, whether stable or transitory, have been created by me.

4 I am going to give you reason now, in the first place, of everything that I created, starting from the non-existent, and of what (I made visible), starting from the invisible.

5 Not even to my angels have I discovered my secrets, nor have I manifested their own origin; They have not been able to understand my infinite and incomprehensible creation either, which I now explain to you.

6 Before visible things came into being, I was the only one who walked in the invisible like the sun from east to west and from west to east. (Moreover), while the sun has its rest, I could not find rest, because everything was undone.

7 Then I thought to lay a foundation and create visible nature.

8 And I gave orders in the heights so that a visible being descended from the invisible. And Adoil descended, great exceedingly,

9 and looking at him (I saw) that he had a great light in his womb.

10 And I told him: «Open Adoil, and let what is being born of you become visible».

11 When it opened, a great light came out and I found myself in the midst of it.

12 And when it seemed that the light was being carried away, the great aeon came out of it, showing all the things that I had thought to create.

13 And I saw that (this) was good. Then I set up a throne and sat on it,

14 And I said to the light: "Ascend above my throne, condense yourself and be the foundation of things on high."

15 And there is no thing above light.

16 Again I bowed down, looked down from my throne, and a second time gave a voice in the nether regions, saying: "Let something invisible and consistent come out of the invisible." And Ar(u)chas came out, hard, heavy and of an intense red color.

17 Then I said: "Open up Ar(u)chas, and let what is being born of you be manifested."

18 And the dark aeon, extremely great, which carried (in itself) the creation of all the nether regions, was opened and came out.

19 I saw that he was well and said to him: "Now go down to the nether region and solidify yourself." And it remained converted into the foundation of inferior things.

20 But below the darkness there is nothing else.

21 Then I commanded that a combination of light and darkness be made, saying, "Be thick and surrounded by light." Then I spread it and so was the water.

22 And I spread it out above the darkness, below the light, and thus I gave consistency to the waters, that is, the abyss.

23 Then I put a foundation of light to the circle of water and forged seven inner circles, forming something similar to glass, both wet and dry, that is, glass, ice, and the circuit of water and other elements.

24 And I myself indicated to each one his way, to the seven stars, each one in his sky so that they would advance.

25 And I saw that it was well. Then I separated the light from the darkness, that is, through the water, here and there. And I said to the light: «Be your day». And I ordered the darkness to be night.

26 Then evening came, and then morning, that is, the first day.

27 In this same way I gave consistency to the circles of heaven. And I commanded that all the waters of the nether regions, which are under heaven, be gathered together in one contingent and that their waves be dried up. And so it happened.

28 And out of these waves I made hard and large stones.

29 With the stones I mixed arid element and (this) dryness I called it earth.

30 And I called the center of the earth a precipice, that is, an abyss.

31 I gathered the sea into one place and bound it with a yoke. And I said to the sea: «With this I give you some eternal confines so that your waters are not separated».

32 And I also made a firmament and set it over the waters.

33 And I called this day the first of creation. Then evening came, and then morning, and the second day came.

34. I endowed all the heavenly hosts with a nature of fire.

35 Then my eyes cast a glance at the firm and hard stone and with the brilliance of my vision the lightning received a watery nature, fire in water and water in fire, without the former extinguishing the latter and the latter drying up the former. .

36 For this reason the ray is more intense and brighter than the brilliance of the sun, just as soft water is more consistent than hard stone.

37 Then I caused a great fire to spring from the flint. And from the fire I created the formations of the incorporeal armies, ten myriads of angels, as well as their igneous weapons and their garments, similar to the burning flame.

38 Then I gave orders for everyone to get into their corresponding formation.

39 But one of the order of the archangels, moving away together with the formation that was under his command, conceived the unheard-of thought of placing his throne above the clouds that are over the earth in order to be able to match my strength.

40 I then threw him from on high together with his angels, and he kept flying in the air continually over the abyss.

41 And so I created all the heavens.

42 In this the third day was done.

43 And on the third day I ordered the land to produce large trees, mountains, sweet herbs of all kinds, and all kinds of seeds to sow.

44 And I planted paradise and closed it, placing (as watchmen) armed angels of fire.

45 And thus I made the renewal of the earth.

46 In this came evening and morning, the fourth day.

47 And on the fourth day I commanded great lights to appear in the circles of the heavens.

48 In the first circle, the highest, I placed the star Chronos; in the second, lower one, I placed Aphrodite; in the third to Ares, in the fourth to the Sun, in the fifth to Zeus, in the sixth to Hermes and in the seventh to the Moon.

49 And with these lesser stars I adorned the nether ether.

50 And I set the sun to light up the day, and the moon and the stars to light up the night.

51 And (I determined) that the sun would pass through each of the signs of the zodiac,

52 and the twelve signs of the zodiac are (depending on the) path of the moon.

53 And I fixed the names of these, their omens of thunder, their horoscopes and the reckoning of time according to their position in the orbit.

54 Then night and morning came, the fifth day.

55 On the fifth day I gave orders to the sea, and it gave birth to fish and very diverse birds, all the reptiles that crawl on the ground, the quadrupeds that walk on the earth and the volatile ones (that cross) the air, the male and female sex. and (finally) all breathing souls, belonging to any of the animals.

56 And at this came the evening and then the morning, the sixth day.

57 On the sixth day I gave orders to my Wisdom to create man, starting from seven elements,

namely: his flesh from the earth, his blood from dew and from the sun, his eyes from the abyss of the seas, his bones of stone, her thought of angelic speed and of the clouds, her veins and her hair of grasses of the earth, her soul of my own spirit and of the wind.

58 And I endowed him with seven senses: hearing in relation to the flesh, sight for the eyes, smell for the soul, touch for the nerves, taste for the blood, consistency for the bones, and sweetness for the thought.

59 And I managed to make him speak sagacious words. I created man starting from visible and invisible nature, from both at the same time, death and life; and the word knows the image the same as any other creature, small in the great and great in the small.

60 And I left him established on earth as a second angel, honorable, great and glorious.

61 And I established him as king on earth, having at his disposal a kingdom thanks to my Wisdom.

62 And among my creatures there was nothing like him on earth.

63 And I assigned it a name consisting of four elements: East, West, North, and South.

64 And I put four famous stars at his disposal, giving him the name Adam.

65 I endowed him with free will and showed him two paths, light and darkness. So I told him: "Look, this is good for you and that [is] bad." All in order

to see if he professed love or hatred for me and to (give him the opportunity to) declare himself to his offspring as my lover.

66 I knew his own nature well, but he was ignorant of it. For this reason ignorance is worse than sin, since it cannot help but sin. And I said: «After sin there is nothing else but death».

67 Then I put a shed at his disposal, plunged him into a torpor, and he fell asleep.

68 And while he slept, I removed a rib from him and made him a woman,

69 so that death would come to him through the woman.

70 Then I took the last letter of her name and gave her the name "mother", that is. Eve. Adam -- the mother = the terrestrial and the life.

71 And I also delimited a space within Eden in its eastern part, to see if he kept the commitment and fulfilled the commandment.

72 I also caused the heavens to be opened wide so that he could see the angels who were singing a hymn of victory. And a light without shadows forever flooded paradise.

73 Then the devil understood that I was going to create another world, seeing that I had submitted to Adam all the things that were on earth so that he would reign and dispose of them.

74 The devil is a demon of the nether regions, for when he fled from heaven he became Satan, after having been called Satanael. For this reason,

he moved away from the angels without changing his nature, but (only) his thought – in the same way that intelligence is common to the just and sinners – and he realized his own condemnation and the sin he had previously committed.

75 Therefore he schemed against Adam, thus entering paradise and deceiving Eve, but without touching Adam.

76 And for their ignorance I cursed them.

77 But those whom I had blessed before, I did not curse; and those whom I had not blessed before, I did not curse either; I cursed neither the man nor the creature, but the nefarious fruit of man. Well, in fact, the fruit of virtue (is obtained) by force of sweat and work.

78 And I said: «Earth you are and the earth you will end up, from which I took you; I am not going to annihilate you, but I am going to make you return right there from where I took you; then I can take you out again on the occasion of my second coming».

79 And I blessed all my visible and invisible creatures.

80 And (arrived) the seventh day, on which I rested from all my labors.

81 And I fixed the same day for the eighth day, so that the eighth day would be the first, the first fruits of my rest, and so that (these) would become symbols of the seven thousand and so that it

would be the beginning of the eight thousand. ; for just as the first day falls on a Sunday, so does the eighth day, so that Sunday may be repeated indefinitely. »

Chapter 33 (God shows Chanoj the era of this world, this existence of seven (7) thousand years, and eight (8) thousand is the end, no years, no months, no weeks, no days)

1. And I designated the eighth (8th) day as well, that the eighth (8th) day should be the "First Creation" after my work, and that the first (1st) 7 revolve (circle) in the form of seven thousandth (7,000°), and that at the beginning of the eight thousandth (8,000°) there must be a time of "without counting", without end, with neither months nor weeks nor days nor hours.

2. And now, Chanoj, all [all] that I have told you, all [all] that you have understood, all [all] that you have seen of heavenly things, all [all] that you have seen on Earth, and all [what] I have written in books by my great wisdom, all these things I have devised and created from the "highest" foundation to the bottom and to the end, and there is no counselor or heir to my creations.

3. I am "eternal being", not made with hands, and without changing.

4. My thought is my counselor, my wisdom and my word are deeds, and my eyes behold all things as they stand [standing] here and tremble with terror.

5. If I turn my face, then all things will be destroyed.
6. And apply your mind, Chanoj, and know [him] who is speaking to you, and take therefore the books which you yourself have written.
7. And I give to you Samuil (or Sariel) and Raguil (or Raguel), who led you up, and the books, and go down to Earth, and tell your children all that I have told you, and all what you have seen, of Heaven under going up to my throne, and all the troops.
8. For me I created all the forces (powers, powers), and there is none that resists me or that does not submit to me. So [that] everything is subject to my monarchy, and work for my unique rule.
9. Give them the books of the "hand writings", and they will read them and they will know me as the creator of all things, and they will understand how there is no other God but me.
10. And let them distribute the books of your "handwriting", son to son, generation to generation, nation to nation.
11. And I will give you, Chanoj, my intercessor, the arch-strategist Michael, for the [handwritten] writings of your fathers Adam, Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahaleleel, and Jared your father.

Chapter 34 (God condemns idolatry)

1. They have rejected my commands and my yoke, the worthless seed has risen, not fearing God, and they hurt not to bow down to me, but have begun to bow down to vain gods, and they

denied my oneness, and have burdened all the Earth with "untrue things", offenses, abominable lusts, namely one with another, and all manner of other "unclean" wickedness, which are disgusting to relate.

2. And therefore I will cause a Flood to fall upon the Earth and I will destroy all men, and all the Earth will crumble together into [a] great darkness.

Chapter 35 (A man from the lineage of Chanoj will bring a new generation)

1. Behold, from his seed another generation will arise, much later, but many of them will be very unsatisfied.

2. He who raises this generation, must reveal to them the books of your handicraft, from your parents, to them to whom he must specify the world's headlines, to the faithful men and workers of my pleasure, who do not recognize my name in vain

3. And they shall say [to] another generation, and those others having read shall glorify after that, more than the first.

Chapter 36 (God gives Chanoj 30 days to be with his family)

1. Now, Chanoj, I give you the term of 30 days to spend (use) in your house, and tell your children and all your house, that everyone should hear from my face [what] is said to them by you , that

they should and understand, as there is no other God but me.

2. And that they should always keep my commandments, and begin to read and take in the books of your hand-making.

3. And after 30 days I shall send my malaj for you, and he will take you from the Earth and from your children to me.

Chapter 37 (God delegates a malach to go for Chanoj)

1. And the Lord called upon one of the old malachim, terrible and threatening, and placed him for me, in appearance white as snow, and his hands like ice, having the appearance of great frost, and he froze my face, for I I could not bear the terror of the Lord, just as it is not possible to bear a furnace fire and the heat of the sun, and the freezing of the air.

2. And the Lord said to me: Chanoj, if your face is not frozen here, no man will be able to contemplate your face.

Chapter 38 (Methushelaj receives his father)

1. And the Lord said to those men who first led me up: Let Chanoj come down to Earth with you, and I waited for him until the determined day.

2. And they placed me at night in my bed.

3. And Metushelaj awaiting my coming, keeping [in] watching by day and by night on my bed, was

filled with fear when he heard my coming, and I said to him, Let all my house come together, let me tell them all.

Chapter 39 (Janoj talks to his house)

1. Oh my children, my dear ones, listen to the warning of your father, as much as it is according to the will of the Lord.

2. I have been allowed to come to you today, and announce to you, not from my lips, but from the lips of the Lord, all that is and was and all that is now, and all that is going to be until the "Doomsday".

3. For the Lord has let me come to you, you therefore listen to the words of my lips, of a man made great for you, but I am one who has seen the face of the Lord, like iron made to shine from fire sending it sparks and burns.

4. You look now over my eyes, the eyes of a great man with regard for you, but I have seen the eyes of the Lord, shining like the rays of the sun and filling the eyes of a man with fear.

5. You see now, my children, the right hand of a man who helps you, but I have seen the right hand of the Lord filling Heaven just as he helped me.

6. You see the compass of my work as your own, but I have seen "without limitation" and the perfect compass of the Lord, which has no end.

7. You listen to the words of my lips, as I listened to the words of the Lord, like great incessant thunder with the throwing of clouds.

8. And now, my children, listen to the speeches of the father of the Earth, how fearful and tremendous this will come before the face of the governor of the Earth, how much more terrible and tremendous this will come before the face of the governor of the Heavens, the controller of quick (awakened) and death, and of the heavenly troops. Who can bear that endless pain?

Chapter 40 (Janoj explains how no man knows the wonders of creation)

1. And now, my children, I know all things, for this is from the lips of the Lord, and this my eyes have seen, from beginning to end.

2. I know all things, and I have written all things in books, the Heavens and their end, and their fullness, and all the armies and their marches.

3. I have measured and described the stars, the great countless multitude of them.

4. What man has seen his revolutions, and his entries? For not even the malachim to see their number, while I have written all their names.

5. And I measured the circle of the sun, and I measured its rays, I counted the hours, I also wrote all the things that go on the Earth, I have written the things that are nourished, and all the seeds [that] sow and do not sow , which the earth

produces and all plants, and all grass and all flowers, and they smell sweet, and their names, and the "dwelling places" of the clouds, and their compositions, and their wings, and how they withstand rain and "raindrops".

6. And I investigated all things, and wrote the way of thunder and lightning, and they showed me the keys and their guardians, their rise, the way [in which] they go; they are let out gently in measure by a chain, lest by a heavy chain and violence they cast down the angry clouds and destroy all things on Earth.

7. I wrote the "treasure houses" of the snow, and the "storage houses" of the cold and icy airs, and I watched his "key holder" of the seasons, he fills the clouds with them, and The "treasure houses" never tire of.

8. And I wrote the "resting places" of the winds and watched and saw how their "key holders" bear "weighing scales" and measures; First, they put them on a "weighing scales", then neither do they weigh and leave them out of agreement to measure cunningly over the whole Earth, so that by not breathing heavily they make the Earth become rock.

9. And I measured all the Earth, its mountains, and its hills, fields, trees, stones, rivers, all existing things I wrote, the height from the Earth to the Seventh Heaven, and back to the lowest Sheol, and the

"place of judgment," and the very large, opening, painful Sheol.

10. And I saw how the prisoners are in pain, waiting for the trial without limit.

11. And I wrote all those being judged by the judgment, and all their judgment and sentences and all their works.

Chapter 41 (Janoj claims to have seen his ancestors)

1. And I saw all the ancestors of all time with Adam and Eve, and I sighed and burst into tears and said of the ruin of their dishonor:

2. Evil (affliction) am I for my weakness and for that of my ancestors, and I thought in my heart and said:

3. Blessed is the man who has not been born or who has been born and shall not sin before the face of the Lord, who does not come into this place, nor bring the yoke of this place.

Chapter 42 (Enoch explains that he saw the key keepers)

1. I saw the "key holders" and guardians of the gates of Gehenna standing, like great serpents, and their faces like extinguishing lamps, and their eyes of fire, their sharp teeth, and I said to the works of the Lord, as they are right, while the works of man are some good, and some bad, and in their works are known those who lie wickedly.

Chapter 43 (Janoj shows his children how he has measured all things)

1. I, my children, [have] measured and written every deed and every measure and every just judgment.

2. As one year is more honorable than another, so is one man more honorable than another, some for great possessions, some for wisdom of heart, some for particular intellect, some for cunning, one for silence of the lips, another for cleanliness, one for strength, one for attractiveness, one for youth, one for sharpness, one for body shape, one for sensitivity, let him be heard everywhere, but there is none better than him who fears God, he shall be more glorious in [the] time to come.

Chapter 44 (Janoj tells his children not to insult anyone)

1. The Lord with his hands having created man, in the likeness of his own face, the Lord made him small and great.

2. Whoever [who] insults the face of the governor, and hates the face of the Lord, has despised the face of the Lord, and he who unleashes anger on any man without injury (insult, who has not insulted), the great wrath of the Lord will cut it off at the roots, he who spits in the face of man reproably, will be cut off at the great Judgment of the Lord.

3. Blessed is the man who does not direct his heart with malice against any man, and helps the wounded and condemned, and lifts up the broken, and must give charity to the needy, because on the day of the great Judgment all weight, all measure and all [thing that] "makes weight" will be like in the market, which is to say they are hung on scales and stand in the market, and everyone will learn their own measure, and according to their measure they will take their reward.

Chapter 45 (God shows that he does not want sacrifices but pure hearts)

1. Whoever [who] hastens to make offerings before the face of the Lord, the Lord for his part will hasten that offering by granting his work.

2. But whoever wants to increase his lamp before the face of the Lord and does not make true judgment, the Lord will not increase his treasure in the kingdom of the "most high".

3. When the Lord calls for bread, or candles, or the meat of beasts, or any other sacrifice, then that is nothing; but God demands pure hearts, and with all that only tests the heart of man.

Chapter 46 (Double-hearted offerings displease God)

1. Hear, my people, and take into [your] the words of my lips.

2. If anyone brings any gift to an earthly governor, and has disloyal thoughts in his heart, and the ruler knows this, will he not be angry with him, and will he not refuse his gifts, and will he not give him into judgment?
3. Or if a man makes himself appear good to another by deception of the tongue, but has evil in his heart, then will not the other understand the treachery of his heart, and is himself condemned, since his lie was evident to all? [s]?
4. And when the Lord sends a great light, then there will be judgment for the just and the unjust, and there no one should flee notice.

Chapter 47 (Janoj instructs about what he has written with his own hand)

1. And now. My children, put thought in your hearts, mark well the words of your father, which are all brought.
2. Take these books of your father's "handwriting" and read them.
3. Through the books there are many, and in them you will learn all the works of the Lord, all this has been from the beginning of Creation, and will be until the end of time.
4. And if you will observe my "handwriting", you will not sin against the Lord; because there is no other except the Lord, neither in Heaven, nor on Earth, nor in the very lowest parts, nor in the Unique Foundation.

5. The Lord has laid the foundations of the unknown, and has stretched out the visible and invisible Heavens; He repaired the earth in the waters, and created countless creatures, and who has counted the waters and the foundation of the unrepaired, or the dust of the earth, or the sand of the sea, or the troops of rain, or tomorrow? dew, or the breaths of the wind? Who has filled the earth and the sea, and the indissoluble winter.
6. I cut the stars out of fire, and decorated the Sky, and put it in the middle of them.

Chapter 48. (The routes of the sun and its routes)

1. That the sun goes along the 7 celestial circles, what are the appointments of 182 thrones, that it goes down in a short day, and again 182, that it goes down in a big day, and he has 2 thrones in which he rests, revolving here and there above the thrones of the months, from the seventeenth (17th) day of the month Tsivan it comes down to the month Thevan, from the seventeenth (17th) of Thevan it comes up.
2. And so it goes close to the Earth, then the Earth is happy and makes its fruits grow, and when they leave, then the Earth is sad, and trees and fruits have no flowering.
3. All this he measured, with a good measure of hours, and repaired a measure by his wisdom, of the visible and the invisible.

4. From the invisible he made all things visible, himself being invisible.

5. Thus I make known to you, my children, and distribute the books to your children, within all your generations, and among the nations who have a sense of fearing God, let them receive them, and they should come to love them more than to any terrestrial food or sweets, and read and apply them to yourselves.

6. And those who do not understand the Lord, who do not fear God, who do not accept, but rather reject, who do not receive the books, a terrible judgment awaits them.

7. Blessed is the man who bears their juice and drags them along, so that he is released on the day of the great Judgment.

Chapter 49 (Janoj teaches his son not to swear)

1. I swear to you, my children, but I swear not by any oath, neither by Heaven nor by Earth, nor by any other creature that God created.

2. The Lord said: There is no oath in me, nor injustice, but truth.

3. If there is no truth in man, let them swear by the words, Yes, yes, or, No, no.

4. And I swear to you, yes, yes, that there has not been a man in his mother's womb, but before, even for each one there is a place prepared for the rest of that soul, and a repaired measure as it is wanted a man to try in this world.

5. Yes, children, do not deceive yourselves, for there you have previously prepared a place for every soul of man.

Chapter 50 (No man on earth can hide his works in the eyes of God)

1. I have put all the works of man in writing and no one born on Earth can be hidden nor can their works be hidden.

2. I see all things.

3. Now therefore, my children, in patience and meekness spend the number of your days, that you inherit endless life.

4. Endure for the good of the Lord every wound, every offense, every word and evil attack.

5. If compensation for illness occurs to you, do not return them to your neighbor or enemy, because the Lord will return them for you and be your avenger on the day of the great Judgment, so that there is no revenge here among men.

6. Whoever of you wants [to] spend gold or silver for the good of his brother, he will receive ample treasure in the world to come.

7. Do not offend widows or orphans or foreigners, so that the wrath of the Lord does not come upon you.

Chapter 51 (Janoj teaches his children not to hoard wealth on earth)

1. Extend your hands to the poor according to your strength.
2. Do not hide your money on Earth.
3. Help the faithful man in affliction, and affliction will not find you in the time of your trouble.
4. And every painful and cruel yoke that comes upon you [must] bear everything for the good of the Lord, and thus you will find your reward on the day of Judgment.
5. It is good to go early, midday and late into the Lord's abode, for the glory of your creator.
6. Because everything that breathes glorifies him, and every visible and invisible creature returns praise to him.

Chapter 52 (Blessings and Curses)

1. Blessed is the man who opens his lips in praise of the God of Hosts and praises the Lord with his heart.
2. Cursed every man who opens his lips to the attraction towards contempt and slander from his neighbor, because he brings God towards contempt.
3. Blessed is he who opens his lips blessing and praising God.
4. Cursed is he after the Lord all the days of his life, who opens his lips to curse and abuse.

5. Blessed is he who blesses all the works of the Lord.
6. Cursed is he who brings the creation of the Lord to contempt.
7. Blessed is he who looks down and lifts up the fallen.
8. Cursed is he who looks and is eager for the destruction of what is not his.
9. Blessed is he who keeps the foundations his fathers made firm from the beginning.
10. Cursed is he who perverts the decline of his ancestors.
11. Blessed is he who imparts peace and love.
12. Cursed is he who bothers those who love his neighbors.
13. Blessed is he who speaks with humble tongue and heart to all.
14. Cursed is he who speaks peace with his tongue, while in his heart there is no peace but a sword.
15. For all these things, nakedness will be placed on the "weight scales" and in the books, on the day of the great Judgment.

Chapter 53 (Janoj teaches his children to obey God)

1. And now, my children, do not say: Our father stands behind God, and is praying for our sins, for there is no helper to any man who has sinned.

2. You see how I wrote all the works of every man, before his creation, everything that is done among all men for all time, and no one can say or relate my handwriting, because the Lord sees all the imaginations of man , as they are vain, where they lie in the "treasure houses" of the heart.
3. And now, my children, mark well all the words of your father, which I told you, so that you do not regret, saying: Why didn't our father tell us?

Chapter 54 (Janoj tells his children to distribute the books)

1. At that time, not understanding this, let these books which I have given you be for an inheritance of your peace.
2. Give them to all who want them, and instruct them, that they should see the very great and wonderful works of the Lord.

Chapter 55 (The day when Chanoj is to be taken up is coming)

1. My children, contemplate, the day of my term and time have approached.
2. For the malachim who will go with me are standing behind me and urge me to my departure from you, they are standing here on Earth, waiting for what they have been told.
3. Well tomorrow I will go up to Heaven, to the highest Jerusalem to my eternal inheritance.

4. Therefore I offer you to do behind the face of the Lord all your good pleasure.

Chapter 56 (Chanoj teaches Metushelaj about his anointing)

1. Metushelaj having answered [to] his father Chanoj, said: What is it according to your eyes, father, that I can do behind your face, that you can bless our dwellings, and your children, and that your people can be made glorious through you, and then that you can depart like this, as the Lord said?

2. Chanoj answered his son Metushelaj and said: Listen, son, from the time when the Lord anointed me with the ointment of his glory, there was food in me, and my soul does not remember terrestrial enjoyment, neither do I want any terrestrial thing.

Chapter 57 (Janoj blesses his lineage)

1. My child Metushelaj, summon all your brothers and all your household and the elders of the people, that I may speak to them and depart, just as it is planned for me.

2. And Metushelaj [did] it [with] speed, and summoned his brothers, Regím, Rimán, Uján, Jermion, Gaidád, and all the elders of the people behind the face of their father Chanoj; and he blessed them, and said to them:

Chapter 58 (Janoj gives instructions to his children)

1. Listen to me, my children, today.
2. In those days when the Lord came down to Earth for Adam's sake, and visited all his creatures, which he himself created, after all that he created Adam, and the Lord called all the beasts of the Earth, all the reptiles, and all the birds that soar in the air, and he brought them all after the face of our father Adam.
3. And Adam gave the names to all living things on Earth.
4. And the Lord appointed him ruler over all, and subjected to him all orders under his hands, and made them dumb and dull [so] that they may be ordered (be in subjection to him).
5. So also the Lord created every man lord over all his possessions.
6. The Lord will not judge a single beast soul for the good of man, but decrees the souls of man to his beasts in this world; to have a special place for man.
7. And as every soul of man is according to number, similarly beasts shall not perish, nor all the souls of beasts which the Lord created, until the great judgment, and they will accuse [man], if he feeds them sick.

Chapter 59 (Janoj teaches his sons not to touch impure meat)

1. Whoever defiles the souls of beasts defiles his own soul.
2. For man to bring clean animals to be sacrificed for sin, that he may have healing for his soul.
3. And if they bring clean animals and birds for sacrifice, and he has a cure, he heals his soul.
4. Everything is given to you for food, lassoing you on the 4 legs, which is to do the cure well, he heals your soul.
5. But whoever [who] kills beasts without wounds, kills his own soul and defiles his own flesh.
6. And he who does to any beast any wound whatsoever, in secret, it is evil practice, and he defiles his own soul.

Chapter 60 (He who insults his neighbor injures himself)

1. He who works [being] killing a man's soul, kills his own soul, and kills his own body, and there is no cure for him at all times.
2. He who puts a man in any trap will stick himself in it, and there is no cure for him at all times.
3. He who puts a man in any vessel, his retribution will not be wishing on the great for all time.
4. He who works crookedly or speaks evil against any soul, will not do justice for himself for all time.

Chapter 61 (Janoj instructs his children to stay away from injustice)

1. And now, my children, abstain your hearts from all injustice, which the Lord hates. Just as one asks something for his own soul from God, so let every living soul do it, for I know all things, as in the great time to come there is much inheritance prepared for man, good for good, and evil for evil, without numbering many.

2. Blessed are those who enter good houses, for in bad houses there is no peace or return from them.

3. Hear, my children, small and great! When a man puts a good thought in his heart, gives gifts of his labors before the face of the Lord and his hands [has] not made them, then the Lord will turn his face away from the labors of his hand, and that man cannot find work of his hands.

4. And if his hands did it, but his heart murmurs, and his heart does not stop murmuring incessantly, he has no advantage.

Chapter 62 (The offerings with faith)

1. Blessed is the man who in his patience gives his gifts with faith behind the face of the Lord, for he will find forgiveness of sins.

2. But if he takes back his words before the time, there is no repentance for him; and if time passes and he does of his own free will what is promised, there is no repentance after death.

3. For every work which man does before time, is all deceit after man, and sin after [the presence] of God.

Chapter 63 (Give to the needy)

1. When man clothes the naked and fills the hungry, he will find a reward from God.

2. But if his heart murmurs, he commits a double wickedness; ruin of himself and of him [to] whom he gives; and for him there will be [the] finding of reward on account of that.

3. And if his own heart is filled with his own food and meat, he wears his own clothing, he commits contempt, and he will lose all his resistance of poverty, and find no reward for his good deeds.

4. Every proud and grandiose man is hateful to the Lord, and every false speech, dressed in a lie; it will be cut with the edge of the sword of death, and thrown into the fire, and it will burn for all time.

Chapter 64 (People come to receive Chanoj's advice)

1. When Chanoj had spoken these words to his sons, all people far and near heard how the Lord was calling Chanoj. They took council together:

2. Let us go and kiss Janoj, and 2,000 men came together and came to the Achuzan place where Janoj was, and his sons.

3. And the elders of the people, the whole assembly, came and prostrated themselves and began to kiss Chanoch and said to him:

4. Our father Chanoj, may you be blessed by the Lord, the eternal ruler, and now bless your children and all people, that we may be glorified today before your face.

5. So that you may be glorified before the face of the Lord for all time, since the Lord chose you, better than all men on Earth, and appointed you the writer of all his creation, visible and invisible, and redeemed from the sins of the man, and a helper in your house.

Chapter 65 (Janoj's further instructions to his sons)

1. And Chanoj answered [to] all his people saying: Listen, my children, before all creatures were created, the Lord created things visible and invisible.

2. And as long as there was and happened in the past, understand that after all that he created man in the likeness of his own form, and put into his eyes to see, and ears [to] hear, and heart [to] reflect, and intellect which to deliberate.

3. And the Lord saw all the works of man, and created all his creatures, and divided time, of time [which] he arranged the years, and of the years he appointed months, and of months he appointed days, and of days he designated 7.

4. And in those he designated the hours, he measured them exactly, [so] that man could reflect in time and count years, months, and hours, their alternation, beginning, and end, and that he can count his own life, from the beginning to death, and reflect on his sin and write his good and bad deeds; for no work is hidden from the Lord, [so] that every man may know his works and never transgress all his commandments, and keep my "handwriting" from generation to generation.

5. When all visible and invisible creation, just as the Lord created it, will end, then every man goes to the great Judgment, and then all time will perish, and the years, and since then there will be neither months nor days nor hours, will be adhered to together and will not be counted.

6. It will be an aeon, and all the righteous who will escape the great Judgment of the Lord, will be collected in the great aeon, for the righteous the great will begin, and they will live forever, and then there will be no labor, sickness, or humiliation among them No anxiety, no need, no brutality, no night, no darkness, but great light.

7. And they will have a great indestructible wall, and a brilliant and incorruptible paradise, so [that] all corruptible things pass through, and there will be Eternal Life.

Chapter 66 (Chanoch teaches his sons and the elders to go with fear and trembling after the face of the Lord)

1. And now, my children, keep [away] your souls from all unrighteousness, such as the Lord hates.
2. Walk after his face with terror and trembling and serve him only.
3. Kneel to the true God, not to dumb idols, but kneel to their similitude, and give every righteous offering behind the face of the Lord. The Lord hates what is unfair.
4. By the Lord he sees all things; when man takes thought in his heart, then he advises the intellects, and all thought is always after the Lord, who made the Earth firm and placed all creatures on it.
5. If you look at Heaven, the Lord is there; if you take thoughts from the depth of the sea and everything [from] under the Earth, the Lord is there.
6. By the Lord [were] all things created. Do not kneel to things made by man, leaving the Lord of all creation, because no work can remain hidden behind the face of the Lord.
7. Walk, my children, in "long suffering", in meekness, honesty, in provocation, in pain, in faith and in truth, in trust in promises, in sickness, in abuse, in wounds, in temptation, in nakedness, in privation, loving one another, until you come out of this era of diseases, that you become heirs of endless time.

8. Blessed are the righteous who will escape the great Judgment, for them it will shine more than the sevenfold sun, for in this world the seventh (7th) part is taken out of everything, light, darkness, food, enjoyment, pain, paradise, torture, fire, frost, and other things; he puts everything down in writing, [so] that you can read and understand.

Chapter 67 (God brought darkness on the earth and at that moment he took Chanoj away)

1. When Chanoj had spoken to the people, the Lord sent darkness upon the Earth, and there was darkness, and it covered those men [who were] standing with Chanoj, and they carried Chanoj up to the highest Heaven, where the Lord is; and he received it and placed it behind his face, and the darkness left the Earth, and the light came again.

2. And the people saw and did not understand how Chanoj was taken, and they glorified God, and I found a rolling pin on which the Invisible God was mounted; and all went to their dwelling places.

Chapter 68 (Conclusion)

1. Chanoj was born on the sixth (6th) day of the month Tsivan, and lived 365 years.

2. He was taken up to Heaven on the first (1st) day of the month Tsivan and stayed in Heaven for 6 days.

3. He wrote all those signs of all creation, which the Lord created, and wrote 366 books, and gave them to his children and stayed on earth 30 days, and was again taken up to Heaven on the sixth (6th) day of the month Tsivan, on the exact day and hour of when he was born.
4. Just as the nature of every man in this life is obscure, so are his conceptions, birth, and [his] departure from this life.
5. At what time was he conceived, at that time he was born, and at that time he also died.
6. Metushelaj and his brothers, all the sons of Chanoj, went quickly, and erected an altar in that place called Achuzan, from where and where Chanoj was taken up to Heaven.
7. And they took sacrificial oxen and summoned [a] all [the] people and sacrificed the sacrifice before the face of the Lord.
8. All the people, the elders of the people and the whole assembly came to the banquet and gave gifts to the son of Chanoj.
9. And they made a great banquet, rejoicing and making happiness for 3 days, praising [to] God, who had given them such a sign through Chanoj, who found favor with him, and that they should keep in their sons of generation to generation, age to age.
10. Amen.

*An extension of this manuscript ends after this like this (the chapter number corresponds to the order of that source):

Chapter 21

1 On the third day, at sunset, the elders of the town addressed Methuselah, saying to him:

2 "Appear before the face of the Lord, before the face of all the people, and before the face of the altar of the Lord, and you will be glorified among your own.

3 Methuselah answered his people: Wait, O men, until the Lord, the God of my father Enoch, in person (deigns) to raise up a priest over his people.

4 And the people spent the whole next night at the place called Achuzan, waiting in vain.

5 Methuselah, for his part, stood at the foot of the altar and prayed to the Lord, saying:

6 "(Lord) of all the aeon, you who are unique and have chosen my father Enoch, raise up a priest for your people and make their hearts sane, so that they may fear your glory and do everything according to your will.

7 Methuselah then fell asleep, and the Lord appeared to him in a night vision, saying:

8 "Listen, Methuselah. I am the Lord, the God of your father Enoch.

9 Listen to the voice of these people and stand firm at the foot of my altar. I will glorify you in the

presence of the whole world and you will be famous all the days of your life.

10 Methuselah arose from his sleep and blessed the Lord, who had appeared to him.

11 Then the elders of the people came hastily to him, and the Lord God set the heart of Methuselah to give ear to the voice of the people, and he spoke to them:

12 "The Lord God: may (his) good pleasure be upon these people before my eyes.

13 Then Sarsan, Charmis, and Zazas—elders of the town—hurried and dressed Methuselah in splendid garments, putting a shining crown on his head.

14 And the people hastened to bring lambs, oxen, and fowl—all scrupulously selected—so that Methuselah would sacrifice them in the name of the Lord and in the name of the people.

15 Methuselah went up to the altar of the Lord, and his face lit up like the sun when it reaches its zenith, and all the people followed him.

16 Then Methuselah stood before the altar of the Lord, and all the people stood around the altar.

17 Then the elders of the people took the lambs and the oxen and tied them by all four legs, placed them on the altar, and said to Methuselah:

18 —Take this knife and slay (the victims) carefully chosen before the face of the Lord.

19 Methuselah raised his arms to heaven and called on the Lord in this way:

20—Look, Lord, who am I to be in front of your altar and at the head of these people.

21 Look now at your servant and all this people, so that everything is examined at this time, and give grace to your servant in the presence of these people, so that they understand that you are the one who has appointed a priest for your own people.

22 And it happened that, while Methuselah was praying, the altar suffered a jolt and the knife that was lying on it jumped, coming to fall into the hands of Methuselah in the sight of all the people.

23 Then the people trembled and glorified the Lord,

24 (at the same time) Methuselah was filled with glory from that day on before the face of the Lord and before the face of all the people.

25 So Methuselah took up the knife and sacrificed everything that had been brought by the people.

26 The people then gave themselves up to rejoicing and happiness in the presence of the Lord and in the presence of Methuselah during those days.

27 Then each one withdrew to his home.

Chapter 22

1 From that day on, Methuselah began to stand at the foot of the altar before the face of the Lord and all the people. And for ten consecutive years he kept waiting for the eternal inheritance, not

without suitably admonishing all the land and all his people.

2 And there was not the case of a single man who vainly changed (his attitude) in relation to the Lord in Methuselah's lifetime.

3 The Lord blessed Methuselah and was pleased with his sacrifices, with his gifts, and with the (various) ministries that (he) performed before the face of the Lord.

4 When the time of passage in the life of Methuselah came, then, the Lord appeared to him in a night vision, saying:

5 "Listen, Methuselah. I am the Lord, the God of your father Enoch.

6 I want you to know that the days of your life have come to an end and that the hour of your rest has approached.

7 Call Nir, the son of your son Lamech, the second in birth order after Noah,

8 clothe him in your priestly garments, place him at the foot of my altar

9 and announce to him everything that is going to happen in the days (of his life), since the time of the destruction of the entire earth is drawing near, as well as of every man and every animal that lives on the earth.

10 During his days there will be great confusion on the earth,

11 Because man has become envious of his neighbor, some nations have become arrogant

against others, and there is a nation that has declared war, filling the land with abomination, blood, and all evil.

12 And to make matters worse, they have abandoned their Creator, worshiping foolish gods, the firmament of the heavens, the path of the earth and the waves of the sea.

13 The adversary will be conceited and will rejoice in his deeds to my greater grief.

14 All the earth will upset its order, and every tree and every fruit will change its seeds, waiting for the time of the catastrophe.

15 And all the nations of the earth will likewise change, to my sorrow.

16 Then I will give orders to the abyss, which will rush over the earth, (forming) a great chaotic mass in the style of primordial matter.

17 With this, the entire framework of the earth will be undone, it being the object of a great convulsion and being deprived from this day of its natural consistency.

18 Then I will preserve Noah, the firstborn son of your son Lamech,

19 and I will make another world arise from his seed, and his seed will last for centuries until the second catastrophe, when men sin again in the same way before my face.

20 Methuselah arose from his sleep, which troubled him greatly,

21 And he called all the elders of the people to tell them all that the Lord had said and all the vision that had been revealed to him by the Lord.

22 The people were filled with sorrow by that vision and answered him:

23 "The Lord is very master of doing as he pleases;

24 Now therefore, Methuselah, act according to what the Lord has told you.

25 So Methuselah called Nir the son of Lamech, Noah's younger brother, and put on him the priestly garments in the presence of all the people; then he placed him at the foot of the altar and gave him instructions on the functions he was to perform in the town.

26 And Methuselah said to the people: "Here is Nir, who from today will be in front of you as your leader and as your guide.

27 To which the people replied: "May it be so to us according to your word and may the voice of the Lord have its fulfillment, just as he spoke to you.

28 As Methuselah spoke to the people from the altar, his spirit was troubled; then he knelt down and raised his hands to heaven to pray to the Lord

29 and while he was praying, he breathed out his spirit in the Lord.

30 So Nir hurried with all the people and built a tomb for Methuselah in the place called Achuzan.

31 Then, dressed in his ornaments and with torches (in his hands), Nir walked surrounded by great splendor, while the people raised the body of

Methuselah and, after paying homage to him, deposited it in the tomb they had built for him. Once it was covered, they exclaimed:

32 "Blessed is Methuselah before God and before all the people.

33 And when each was preparing to retire, Nir addressed the people:

34 "Hurry up and bring lambs, oxen, turtledoves, and doves to immolate them today before the face of the Lord, and then you will go home.

35 The people listened to the priest Nir and brought (the animals) in haste, tying them at the foot of the altar.

36 Then Nir took the priestly knife in his hands and slaughtered all that they had brought and sacrificed it before the face of the Lord.

37 All the people rejoiced in the presence of the Lord, acclaiming that day to the Lord, the God of Nir and of heaven and earth.

38 And from that day there was peace and order throughout the land as long as Nir lived: two hundred and two years.

39 Then the people withdrew from God, and there began to be quarrels among one another, some peoples conspiring against others and one nation rising up in a plan of war against another.

40 And though they (demonstrated) one accord with their lips, their hearts were divided.

41 For the devil began to reign for the third time: the first (had been) before paradise, the second

in paradise, and the third lasted from the exit of paradise until the deluge.

42 And there was fighting and a great revolution.

43 On hearing this, the priest Nir was extremely grieved and said to himself:

44 "Now I truly understand that the time has come and (has been fulfilled) the word that the Lord spoke to Methuselah, father of my father Lamech."

Chapter 23

1 Behold, Nir's wife –by name Sopanima– was barren and could never bear (a son) to Nir.

2 But when Sopanima was already in old age, she conceived on the day of her death in her womb, without Nir having slept with her or touched her since the day the Lord had entrusted her ministry to the people.

3 When Sopanima realized her pregnancy, she was filled with shame and blushes and kept hidden all the time until the birth, without anyone noticing.

4 At the end of the two hundred and eighty-two days and the term of the delivery was imminent, Nir remembered his wife and called her to his house to speak with her.

So, Sopanima went to her husband's side, finding herself pregnant and on the eve of giving birth.

6 When Nir saw her, he was ashamed and said to her, "Woman, what have you done to bring me this reproach in the presence of all this people?"

7 Get away from me right now and go there where you conceived the shame of your womb, lest I stain my hands in you and sin before the face of the Lord.

8 Sopanima answered her husband: "My lord, see that the time of my old age has come and the day of my death.

9 without my being able to know how the timelessness and sterility of my womb has been conceived.

10 Nir did not believe his wife's words and told her a second time: "Get away from me, lest I strike you and sin before the face of the Lord.

11 And it came to pass that while Nir was speaking to Sopanima his wife, she fell at his feet and breathed her last.

12 Nir was filled with grief and said to himself, "Could not this have happened because of my words, since man sins by thought and word before the face of the Lord?"

13 Now the Lord will have mercy on me – I know it well within my heart – for not having laid my hands on her.

14 Again I glorify you, Lord, because no one among men has had knowledge of this deed that the Lord has done."

15 Nir then hurriedly closed the doors of his house and went to his brother Noah to tell him what had happened with his wife.

16 Noah hurried and returned in the company of his brother to the house of Nir on the occasion of the death of Sopanima, the two talking to each other about the state of her pregnancy in the process of giving birth.

17 And Noah said to Nir, "Do not worry, my brother, for God has covered up our shame today, since no one among the people knows this.

18 Now let us hurry and bury her secretly, and may the Lord cover the opprobrium of our shame.

19 So they placed Sopanima on a bed, put a black shroud on her, and shut her up in the house, (leaving her) ready for burial; (later) they dug a grave in secret.

20 At that moment a child came out of Sopanima's corpse, remaining seated on the bed to her right.

21 And when Noah and Nir went in with the intention of burying Sopanima, they found the child sitting by his mother's dead body and cleaning her dress.

22 Noah and Nir were astonished, (prey) with great fear, for the child-who seemed to be about three years old-had a perfect body and spoke through his own mouth, blessing the Lord.

23 Noah and Nir looked closely at him (and observed) that there was a priestly seal on his chest and that he looked glorious.

24 And they exclaimed, "Behold, God renews priestly blood after us according to his good pleasure.

25 Noah and Nir hurried and washed the child, putting on the priestly garments, offering him the holy bread –(which) he ate–

26 and giving him the name Melchizedek.

27 Next they took Sopanima's body, removed its black shroud, washed it, dressed it in most splendid clothing, and built a mausoleum for it.

28 Then Noah, Nir, and Melchizedek came and made him a public burial.

29 And Noah said to his brother Nir, "Keep the child a secret for now, for the people are becoming evil all over the earth and are beginning to turn away from God, and if they find out, they will kill him.

30 After this Noah departed for his place.

31 During the days of Nir, great iniquities began to multiply on the earth,

32 (so) Nir was seized with great affliction – especially because of the child – and exclaimed: "Woe is me, eternal Lord! In my days all the iniquities on the earth have begun to multiply, and I understand that our end is near, and even more so that of the whole earth because of the iniquities of men.

33 Now, then, Lord, (tell me) what vision do you have in store for this child, what will be his fate and

what must I do with him, lest he too go to fall into perdition along with us.

34 The Lord listened to Nir and appeared to him in a night vision, saying to him:

35 "I can no longer bear the great iniquities that have been perpetrated on earth; (for this reason) I am now going to send a great catastrophe upon it and all its fabric will be destroyed.

36 Don't worry about the boy, Nir, because in a little while I'm going to send my arch-strategist Michael, who will take care of the boy and place him in the Garden of Eden, in paradise, where Adam previously spent seven years, always having the heavens open until he sinned.

37 This boy will not suffer the fate of those who perish in this generation, for I (him) have designated him (him) to be a priest of priests forever, Melchizedek, and I will make him head of all the priests that have existed until now.

38 Nir awoke from his sleep and blessed the Lord, who had appeared to him, saying:

39 "Blessed be the Lord God of my fathers, who told me how he had made a great priest arise in my life from the bowels of my wife Sopanima.

40 For I had no other son in this generation to become high priest, but this is my son and your servant, and you are the great God,

41 since you have deigned to count (him) in the number of your servants and high priests Set, Enos, Rusi, Amilam, Prasadam, Maleleil, Seroc, Arusan,

Aleem, Enoch, Methuselah and me, your servant Nir.

42 Melchizedek will be the head of these thirteen priests that have existed previously.

43 And in the last generation another Melchizedek will arise again as the starting point of (other) twelve priests.

44 And then the chief of all will come, the great Pontiff, Word of God and Force to work stupendous miracles, more famous than all that have taken place (until today).

45 This Melchizedek will be priest and king in the place of Achuzan, that is, in the center of the earth, where Adam was created, and his tomb will be located right there.

46 About this high priest it is written beforehand that he too will be buried there where the center of the earth is,

47 In the same way that Adam buried his son Abel, whom his brother Cain had murdered, in the same place, for he lay unburied for three years until he saw how a bird called a raven buried its chick.

48. I know that great confusion has come and that this generation will be extinguished in it and that everything will perish.

49 out of my brother Noah, (who) will be saved. Then a branch will be born of their race, another people will arise,

50 and there will be another Melchizedek, chief of the priests in the midst of the people, who will reign and serve the Lord.

51 After the boy had stayed forty days in the house of Nir, the Lord said to Michael:

52 "Go down to the land where Nir the priest is, take with you my child Melchizedek, who is with him, and place him in the garden of Eden for (his) safekeeping.

53 Well, the hour is drawing near, and I am going to let all the water fall on the earth so that everything that is in it perishes.

54 Miguel hurried and descended at night, while Nir was sleeping in his bed. Miguel appeared to him and said:

55 "Thus says the Lord: Nir, give me the boy I entrusted to you.

56 But Nir did not recognize the one who was speaking to him, and his heart filled with confusion, he said:

57 —Have people found out about the child and (now want) to take it and kill it? For the heart of this people has been perverted in the eyes of the Lord.

58 So Nir said to whom he was speaking: "The boy is not with me, nor do I know who you are.

59 The one who spoke to me answered: "Do not be afraid, Nir, for I am the arch-strategist of the Lord. He has sent me and I am going to take the boy with me today: I will go with him and deposit

him in the paradise of Eden, where he will remain forever.

60 And when the twelfth generation arrives and one thousand and seventy years have passed, a just man will be born in this race, whom the Lord will invite to climb the mountain where the ark of Noah, your brother, will remain. And there he will find another Melchizedek, who will have lived seven consecutive years in this same place, hidden from the idolatrous people, so that they do not make him perish. He will take him out of there and he will be a priest and first king in the city of Salim [Jerusalem], origin of the priests in the image of this Melchizedek. And three thousand four hundred and thirty-two years will elapse, starting from the beginning and the creation of Adam, until this time arrives. And after this Melchizedek there will be priests in the number of twelve until (the coming) of the great Higumenus –that is, guide– who made all things visible and invisible.

61 Nir then remembered the previous dream and gave him credit and responded to Michael, saying:

62 "Blessed be the Lord who has sent you to me today: bless your servant Nir now, since the time has come for me to leave this world, take the boy and work with him just as the Lord has told you." saying.

63 Michael took the child the same night he descended and took him on his wings, depositing him in the paradise of Eden.

64 As soon as Nir got up the next morning, he went home and did not find the boy, for which – far from being happy – he was filled with sorrow, since he had no other son besides him.

65 So Nir died, and there were no more priests in the town,

66 supervening from this moment a great confusion on the earth.

Chapter 24

1 The Lord summoned Noah to Mount Ararat, between Assyria and Armenia—in Arabian lands by the sea—

2 and told him to build an ark three hundred cubits long, fifty wide, thirty high, with two platforms in the middle and doors one cubit.

3 Their three hundred cubits are equal to fifteen thousand of ours, and their fifty are equal to our twenty-five hundred, and their thirty are nine hundred of ours, and their one cubit is equal to fifty of ours.

4 According to this computation, the Jews continue to adhere to those measurements of Noah's ark – as the Lord had directed him – and thus they continually adjust their weights and measures to this day.

5 So the Lord God opened the waterfalls of heaven and it rained on the earth one hundred and fifty days in succession, with which all flesh perished.

6 When Noah was five hundred years old, he fathered three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

7 And one hundred years after the birth of the three sons, he entered the ark on the 18th day of the month of Yuars [= Iyyar] according to the Hebrews, Famenoth according to the Egyptians.

8 The ark floated for forty days, but they remained in it one hundred and twenty.

9 He entered the ark when he was six hundred years old and came out when he was six hundred and one years old, on the 28th day of the month Farmuth according to the Egyptians and Nisan according to the Jews.

10 After the deluge he lived another three hundred and fifty years and died having completed nine hundred and fifty in God, our Lord, to whom glory belongs from the beginning, now and to the end of all centuries. Amen.

Chanoch (Enoch) "3rd compilation"

Sefer Hekalot (Book of the Palaces)

According to James H. Charlesworth, in "The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha" (Vol. 1. Hendrickson Publishers, 2010), Diez Macho (1982, p. 206), Ann Nyland in "Third Book of Enoch" (Merkabah Hebrew Book of Enoch. Createspace, October 2010) and Hugo Odeberg (The Hebrew book of Enoch, Cambridge: University Press, 1928), the Third Book of Enoch is a pseudepigraph of the Hebrew Bible whose origin dates from manuscripts probably written around the fifth century, although it could dating back to the second century. The third Book of Enoch is also known as 3 Enoch, The Hebrew Book of Enoch or the Sefer Hekhalot (Book of Palaces). This book recounts the ascension of Enoch to heaven to become the angel Metatron, story received by Rabbi Ishmael.

According to Swartz's "Scholastic Magic" (178ff), Philip Alexander, in "3 Enoch" p. 245, Joseph Dan (Ancient Jewish Mysticism) and Schäfer, in "The Hidden and Manifest God," p. 144, modern scholars describe this book as a pseudepigraph, as it is said to have been written

by Rabbi Ishmael who became a "high priest" after visions of ascension to heaven. Rabbi Ishmael is a leading figure in Jewish Kabbalistic literature. The name *Sefer Hekhalot* (*Hekhalot* means palaces or temples), according to what its supposed author proposes, puts this book as part of the *Hekhalot/Merkaba* tradition. The content of the Third Book of Enoch suggests that its origin is more recent than other *Merkaba* texts. The book does not contain *Merkaba* hymns, it has a unique design and adjudication. All these factors make the Third Book of Enoch an unprecedented work, not only among the writings of the *Merkaba*, but also among the books of Enoch.

The Third Book of Enoch contains several Greek and Latin words. This book, unlike the First Book of Enoch, appears to have been originally written in Hebrew. There are a number of clues that suggest that the writers of the Third Book of Enoch were aware of or at least had read the First Book of Enoch.

Hebrew Book of Enoch

Chapter 1. (Yismael ascends to heaven to contemplate the vision of the divine chariot ("merkabah") Metatron takes charge of it)

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: When I ascended on high to behold the vision of the merkabah, I was introduced to the six palaces that are one within the other;

2 As soon as I reached the gate of the seventh palace, I began to pray before the Holy, blessed be, and looking up, I said:

3 «Lord of the world, I beg you, in this hour, make valid for me the merit of

Aaron ben Amram, who loved peace and pursued peace, who received from your glory the crown of priesthood on Mount Sinai, so that Quesfiel, the prince, and the angels who are with him may not have power over me or drive me away from the heaven".

4 Immediately the Holy One, blessed be he, assigned me to Metatron his servant, the angel, the prince of the presence, who spread his wings and with great joy came out to meet me to free me from their power.

5 Before his very eyes he took me by the hand and said to me:

“Enter in peace before the Most High and Exalted King to contemplate the image of the merkabah.
6 Then I entered the seventh palace and he led me to the Shekinah camp and placed me before the Holy One, blessed be He, to behold the merkabah.

7 As soon as they caught sight of me, the princes of the merkabah and the flaming seraphim fixed their gaze on me. Because of the flashing aspect of their eyes and the splendid image of their faces I was immediately seized with tremors and trembling, I lost my balance and remained lethargic until the Holy One, blessed be He, admonished them saying:

8 “My servants, my seraphs, my cherubs, and my ofanim, veil your eyes before Yismael, my son, my beloved, and my glory, so that he stops trembling and trembling.

9 Immediately Metatron, the prince of the presence, arrived and, restoring my breath, he stood me up.

10 But until an hour had passed I still had no strength to sing a song before the throne of glory of the glorious king, the most powerful of all monarchs, the most exalted of all sovereigns.

11 After an hour, the Holy One, blessed be He, opened for me the doors of the Shekinah, the doors of peace, those of wisdom, those of power, the doors of language (dibbur), those of poetry,

the doors of holiness (qedussah) and those of the song.

12 He enlightened my eyes and my heart with expressions of psalm (tehillah), loa (sebab), jubilation (rinnah), thanksgiving (todah), song (zimrah) and glorification (peer), hymn and proclamation of the power of God. When I opened my mouth and sang a song of praise before the Holy One, blessed be He, the holy Chayot, who are below and above the throne of glory, responded next, saying:

“Holy, holy, holy, blessed be the glory of Yahweh from his place.

Chapter 2. (The highest classes of angels inquire about Rabbi Yishmael. Metatron answers them)

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Then the eagles of the merkabah, the flaming ofanim, and the seraphim of devouring fire questioned Metatron saying:

2 Young man, why do you allow a man born of a woman to come and see the merkabah? What nation and tribe do you belong to? What is your condition?

3 Metatron responded as follows:

“He belongs to the people of Israel, whom the Holy One, blessed be he, chose from among seventy nations to be his people; He is from the tribe of Levi, to which it corresponds to make the heave offering (terumah) in his name, and from the lineage of Aaron, whom the Holy One, blessed be

he, chose to exercise his ministry and to whom he himself attached the crown of the priesthood on Sinai.

4 Immediately they spoke:

"Truly the merkabah is worth seeing.

And they added:

"Blessed are the people who have this!" (Psalms 144,15).

Chapter 3. Metatron has seventy names, but God calls him "young"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: At that moment I asked Metatron the angel, the prince of the presence: "What is your name?"

2 He replied:

"I have seventy names, corresponding to the seventy languages existing in the world, and all of them are based on the name of my king, the Holy One, bless him, but my king calls me 'young'.

Chapter 4. Metatron is Enoch himself who was transferred to heaven at the time of the flood

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: I asked Metatron:

"Why are you called by the name of your creator, (why) by seventy names?" And since you are the greatest of all princes, the highest of all angels, the most beloved among servants, the most honorable among armies, and the most exalted of all the mighty in terms of royalty, magnificence,

and glory, why do they call you "young" in the high heavens?

2 He responded by saying to me:

"Because I am Henoch ben Yared.

3 When the generation of the flood sinned - for by their works they had

corrupted—saying to God: "Depart from us, we do not want to know about your ways" (Job 21,14), then the Holy One, blessed be He, took me from among them to serve as a witness against them before all the inhabitants of the world. world so that they do not say: "The merciful is cruel,

4 Well, what sin did all those multitudes commit, their wives, their sons and their daughters, their horses and their mules, their cattle and farms, and all the birds that were in the sky; all of which made the Holy One, blessed be he, disappear from the world through the waters of the deluge together with them»; and so that they do not say: "Although those of the generation of the flood sinned, what sin did the beasts and birds commit to perish along with them?"

5 For this reason the Holy One, blessed be He, caused me to ascend to the high heavens while they were yet alive, and before their very eyes, to serve as a witness against them in the world to come, and appointed me prince and ruler among the serving angels. .

6 Then three of the serving angels, Uzzah, Azzah, and Azael, appeared and brought charges

against me in high heaven. They said before the Holy One, blessed be:

"Didn't the most ancient conveniently manifest before you: "You don't believe man yet"? The Holy One, blessed be He, answered, saying to them:

"I have done it and I will continue to carry it, I will support it and I will deliver it" (Isaiah 46,4).

7 As soon as they saw me, they said before him:

—Lord of the universe!, what is the condition of this one that has risen to the highest? Is he not one of the descendants of those who perished in the days of the flood? In what capacity is he in the firmament (raqia)?

8 Again the Holy One, blessed be He, replied saying to them:

"And what is your condition for you to come in and talk to me?" I take pleasure in this one more than in all of you, so that he will be prince and ruler over you in the high heavens.

9 Immediately they straightened up and came out to meet me; they prostrated themselves before me and said:

"Blessed are you and blessed are those who gave you birth, for your creator has pleased you. And since I am the youngest and youngest among them in days, months and years, that is why they call me "young".

Chapter 5. The idolatry of the generation of Enos is the cause of God withdrawing his "Shekinah" from the earth. Azzah, Uzzah and Azrael help idolaters

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the prince of the presence, said to me:

—From the day the Holy One, blessed be He, drove the first man out of the Garden of Eden, the Shekinah dwelt on a cherub under the tree of life.

2 And the serving angels were grouped together and came down from heaven in detachments, from the firmament in companies, from heaven in battalions to fulfill their will throughout the world.

3 The first man and his generation sat by the gate of the Garden of Eden to contemplate the radiant image of the Shekinah glow.

4 For such splendor covered the world from one end to the other, being 365,000 times greater than that of the globe of the sun; and in those who benefited from that glow of the Shekinah, there was no fly or mosquito left, nor did he get sick or suffer, no evil spirit had power over him, nor could cause him harm, and not only that, but the angels could not dominate him either.

5 When the Holy One, blessed be He, went out and came in from the garden to Eden, from Eden to the garden, from the garden to the firmament (raqia), from the firmament to the garden of Eden, then all beheld the splendor of the image of his Shekinah, and no one he felt no harm;

6 until those belonging to the generation of Enos appeared, who was the head of all the idolaters that have been in the world.

7 And what did the generation of Enos do? Traveling the world from end to end, each transporting silver, gold, precious stones and pearls in heaps like mountains and hills to make idols in the four cardinal points. They erected idols in every corner of the world with a measure of a thousand parasangs.

8 And they brought down the sun and the moon, the planets and the stars, and placed them before (the idols)—on their right and on their left—so that they might serve them in the same way that they had served the Holy One, blessed be he, for it has been said : "All the heavenly host stood by him, to the right and to the left" (1 Kings 22:19).

9 And what power did they have to bring them down? They couldn't have done it if Azzah, Uzzah and Azzael would not have taught them spells capable of bringing them down and they would have used them. Had it not been so, they would not have been able to bring them down.

10 Then the serving angels brought charges against them before the Holy One, blessed be He, saying before him:

"Lord of the universe!" What is the matter with men?, for it has been said: "What is man (enos) that you remember him, (and the human being

(ben adam) that you care for him)" (Psalms 8 ,5). It is not said here ma adam, but ma enos, because he (Enos) is the head of the idolaters.

11 Why have you left the highest of the high heavens, the abode of your glorious name and the lofty and lofty throne that is on top of Araboth, and come to spend the night with the sons of men who worship idols and have they matched you? Now you are on earth and so are the idols.

12 In what capacity are you among the inhabitants of the earth who worship idols?

13 Immediately the Holy One, blessed be He, removed His Shekinah from the earth, from among them.

14 Then the serving angels appeared, the troops of the armies and the armed forces of Araboth—a thousand battalions and ten thousand armies—and, carrying trumpets and with horns (sofarot) in their hands, they surrounded the Shekinah with all kinds of songs. He ascended to the high heavens, for it has been said: "God ascends with shouts, the Lord, with the sound of trumpets" (Psalms 47:6).

Chapter 6. Enoch is elevated to heaven together with the «Shekinah». The protests of the angels are answered by God.

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"When the Holy One, blessed be he, desired to rise on high, he first sent Anafiel Yaheveh, the prince,

and he took me from among them before his very eyes and transported me with great glory on a chariot of fire with horses of fire, servants of glory, thus making me ascend with the Shekinah to the high heavens.

2 As soon as I reached the high heavens, the holy Chayot, the ofanim, the seraphim, the cherubs, the wheels (galgallim) of the merkabah, and the ministers of devouring fire smelled my scent from afar, at a distance of 365,000 parasangs. , and they said:

What smell of a woman born and what taste of white drop is this that ascends on high? Is there a mosquito among those who "divide flames of fire"? (Psalms 29,7).

3 The Holy One, blessed be he, answered, saying to them:

"My servants, my armies: my cherubs, my ofanim, my seraphim! Do not take this matter badly! Since all the sons of man have renounced me and my great kingdom, having gone to worship idols, I have removed my Shekinah from among them and have ascended it on high. And this one that I have taken from among them is a chosen one among the inhabitants of the world and is worth what all of them put together in terms of faith, rectitude and capacity for action. I have taken it as my tribute in my world under all the heavens.

Chapter 7. Enoch is elevated on the wings of the "Shekinah" to the place of the throne, of the "merkabah" and of the angelic hosts

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"When he took me from among those belonging to the generation of the deluge, the Holy One, blessed be he, made me ascend on the wings of the Shekinah wind to the highest firmament (rakia) and introduced me into the great palaces that are high in the firmament." of Arabot, where the glorious throne of the Shekinah, the merkabah, the troops of wrath, the armies of fury, the sinanim of fire, the flaming cherubs, the fiery ofanim, the flaming ministers, the lightning hasmalim, and the radiant seraphim. And there he placed me to attend day after day to the throne of glory.

Chapter 8. The doors of the treasures of heaven open for Metatron

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Before appointing me to attend the throne of glory, the Holy One, blessed be He, opened for me three hundred thousand doors of intelligence, three hundred thousand doors of prudence, three hundred thousand doors of life, three hundred thousand doors of "favor and grace" (hen wa - hésed), three hundred thousand doors of love, three hundred thousand doors of Torah, three

hundred thousand doors of humility, three hundred thousand doors of maintenance, three hundred thousand doors of mercy, three hundred thousand doors of fear of God.

2 Then the Holy One, blessed be He, added to me wisdom upon wisdom, intelligence upon understanding, prudence upon prudence, knowledge upon knowledge, mercy upon mercy, Torah upon Torah, love upon love, benevolence upon benevolence, goodness upon goodness, humility upon humility, power Over power, strength over strength, vigor over vigour, splendor over splendor, beauty over beauty, beauty over beauty. I was honored and adorned with all these good and praiseworthy qualities more than all the children of heaven.

Chapter 9. Enoch receives blessings from the Most High and is adorned with angelic attributes

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the prince of the presence, said to me:

—After (granting me) all those qualities, the Holy One, blessed be He, placed his hand on me and blessed me with 5360 blessings.

2 I grew and increased in size as much as the world measures in width and length.

3 He made seventy-two wings grow out of me, thirty-six on one side and thirty-six on the other, each of the wings being like the contents of the world.

4 He fixed 365,000 eyes on me, and each one of them was like the greatest luminary.

5 and no type of splendor, brightness, loveliness or beauty that is found in all the lights of the universe left him without looking at me.

Chapter 10. God places Metatron on a throne at the gate of the seventh palace and announces through the herald that Metatron is henceforth the representative of God and ruler over all the princes of the kingdoms and all the heavenly beings, except the eight high princes called by the name of Yaheveh, their king

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the prince of presence, said to me:

"All these things the Holy One, blessed be He, has accomplished for me: He made me a throne similar to the throne of glory and spread over me a curtain of splendor and brilliant appearance, of beauty, grace, and mercy, similar to the curtain of the throne of glory, in which all kinds of luminaries that are in the world were fixed.

2 He placed the throne by the gate of the seventh palace and made me sit on it.

3 And in each of the heavens the herald came out to proclaim about me: "This is Metatron, my servant, whom I have placed as prince and sovereign over all the princes of my kingdom and over all the children of heaven, except of the eight great princes, the honorable and fearsome,

who are called Yaheveh, by the name of their king.

4 Every angel and every prince who has something to say before me, let him go before him and say it to him.

5 And every word that he speaks to you in my name, you will observe and do.

For I have entrusted the prince of wisdom and the prince of understanding to instruct him in the wisdom of heavenly things and of earthly things, in the wisdom of this world and in the world to come.

6 In addition, I have put in charge all the treasures of the palaces of Araboth and all the deposits of life that I have in the high heavens.

Chapter 11. God reveals all mysteries and secrets to Metatron

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"The Holy One, blessed be He, revealed to me since then all the mysteries of the Torah, all the secrets of wisdom and all the depths of the perfect law; all the designs of the hearts of creatures, all the secrets of the universe and all the secrets of creation, were revealed to me just as they were revealed to the maker of creation.

2 I watched a lot to contemplate deep secrets and wonderful mysteries. Before man secretly thinks something, I see it; and before man does anything, I see it.

3 And there is nothing in the highest or in the deepest of the world that is hidden from me.

Chapter 12. God dresses Metatron in a garment of glory, puts a royal crown on his head and calls him "lesser Yaheveh"

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the prince of presence, said to me:

"Because the Saint, blessed be he, loved me with a love greater than all heavenly beings, he made for me a garment of glory, in which all kinds of luminaries were fixed, and he clothed me with it.

2 He made for me a mantle of honor, in which all kinds of beauty, splendor, brilliance and majesty were fixed.

3 He made for me a royal crown, in which were fixed forty-nine stones, comparable in appearance to the light of the globe of the sun.

4 and whose brilliance traveled through the four corners of the firmament of Araboth, the seven heavens, and the four corners of the world, and encircled it on my head.

5 He called me the "lesser Yaheveh" before all his heavenly court, for it has been said: "Because my name is in him" (Exodus 23:21).

Chapter 13. God writes with a pen of fire on the crown of Metatron the cosmic letters by which heaven and earth were created

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, the glory of all the heavens, said to me:

"Because the Saint, blessed be he, loved me and loved me with love and mercy greater than all heavenly beings, he wrote with his own finger and with a fiery style on the crown that was on my head the letters by which they were created." heavens and earth, the letters with which seas and rivers were created, the letters with which mountains and hills were created, the letters with which planets and stars were created, lightning, winds, earthquakes and noises, snow and hail, hurricane and storm: the letters with which everything the world needed and all the orders of creation were created.

2 Each letter brought forth something like lightning over and over again, over and over again something like torches over and over again something like flames of fire, over and over again something like sunrise, moon, and stars.

Chapter 14. All the highest princes, the angels of natural phenomena and the planetary and sidereal angels fear and tremble at the sight of crowned Metatron

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"When the Holy One, blessed be He, put this crown on my head, all the princes of the kingdoms that are high in the firmament of Araboth trembled because of me, and all the hosts of every heaven: even the princes of the Elim, the princes of the erelim and the princes of the tafsarim, superior to all the serving angels who serve before the throne of glory, trembled and feared for my sake when they saw me.

2 Even Sammael, the prince of accusers, superior to all the princes of the kingdoms that are on high, feared and trembled because of me.

3 Even the angel of fire and of hail, of wind, of lightning, of anger, of thunder, of snow and of rain, the angel of day and of night, the angel of the sun, the moon, the planets and the stars, which under their power govern the world, trembled and were terrified before me when they looked at me.

4 These are the names of those who rule the world: Gabriel, the angel of fire; Baradiel, the angel of hail (barad); Rujiel, in charge of the wind (ruah); Baraquiël, in charge of lightning (beraquim); Zaamiel, in charge of anger (zaam); Ziquiel, in charge of the sparks (ziqim); Ziïel, in charge of

tremors (zewaot); Zaafiel, manager of the storm (zaaf); Raamiel, in charge of thunder (reamim); Raasiel, keeper of the earthquake (raas); Salgiel, keeper of the snows (selagim); Matariel, in charge of the rain (to kill); Simsiel, manager of the day; Lailiel, keeper of the night (laylah); Galgaliel, keeper of the wheel (galgal) of the sun; Ofanniell, keeper of the wheel (ofan) of the moon; Kokbiel, in charge of the stars (kokabim); Rahatiel, keeper of the stars.

5 All these, when they saw me, fell on their faces, for they could not behold me because of the majesty, glory, and resplendent beauty of the crown of glory on my head.

Chapter 15. Metatron transformed into fire

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, the glory of all the heavens, said to me:

“As soon as the Holy One, blessed be He, took myself into his service to attend to the throne of glory and the wheels of the merkabah and all the necessities of the Shekinah, immediately my flesh turned into flames, my sinews into flaming fire, my bones in burning broom embers, the light of my eyelids in lightning flashes, the globes of my eyes in a torch of fire, the hairs of my head in burning flames, all my limbs in igneous wings and my whole body in burning fire.

2 On my right hand flames of fire were lit, on my left torches were burning, around me stormy winds and hurricanes blew, before me and behind me thunder accompanied by earthquakes.

Chapter 15 b. (Additional fragment. Ascension of Moses)

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, prince of the presence and prince over all princes, said to me, the one who stands before the one who rises above all the gods, the one who enters under the throne of glory and has a great tabernacle of light in on high, the one who brings the fire of deafness and places it in the ears of the holy Jayot so that they do not hear the sound of the word (dibbur) that comes from the mouth of the Mighty One (geburah):

2 "When Moses ascended on high, he fasted a hundred and twenty-one until the houses of the hasmal were opened for him and he saw the heart in the heart of the lion. He saw countless companies of armies around him. They wanted to burn it, but Moses asked for mercy first for Israel and then for himself. Then he who sits on the merkabah opened the windows that are over the heads of the cherubs, and eighteen hundred lawyers, and the prince of the presence, Metatron, with them came out to meet Moses. They received the prayers of Israel and placed

them as a crown on the head of the Holy One, blessed be He.

3 They said: "Listen, Israel: the Lord our God is one" (Deuteronomy 6:4), and their faces shone and rejoiced because of the Shekinah. They said to Metatron, prince of the presence: "Who are these and to whom do they give all this honor and glory?" He answered: "To the glorious Lord of the house of Israel." They said: "Listen, Israel: the Lord our God is one. To whom can be given greater honor and majesty than to you, Yaheveh, the divine majesty, the living and eternal king?"

4 The prince of the presence: «Do not return anything he asks before me empty. Listen to his prayer and do his will, whether it is something big or small.

5 Immediately Metatron, the prince of the presence, said to Moses: "Son of Amram! Do not fear, because now God is pleased with you. Request your wish with pride and strength, because the complexion of your face shines from one end of the world to the other ». But Moses replied: "Perhaps I am in sin." Metatron told him: "Receive the letters of an oath by which there is no revocation of the alliance."

Chapter 16. Elisa ben Abuja (Aher) falls into heresy when contemplating Metatron on his throne. The angel is punished for it

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, the glory of all heaven, said to me:

"In the beginning I sat on a great throne at the gate of the seventh palace and judged all the celestial beings, the celestial court, by the authority of the Holy One, blessed be He. I distributed greatness, royalty, dignity, government, honor and praise, diadem and crown of glory to all the princes of the kingdoms when I sat in the heavenly court. The princes of the kingdoms were standing next to me, to my right and left, by the authority of the Holy One, blessed be He.

2 But when Ajer came to behold the vision of the merkabah, he fixed his eyes on me and feared and trembled because of me. His spirit was so frightened that it broke out from within him with the terror, horror, and awe that I inspired at seeing me seated on a throne like a king with all the servant angels standing by me as servants, and all the princes of the kingdoms, girdled with crowns, surrounding me.

3 Then he opened his mouth and said, "Truly there are two divine powers in heaven."

4 Immediately a divine voice arose from heaven, from before the Shekinah, saying: "Return, apostate sons (Jeremiah 3,22), except Ajer."

5 At that moment, Anafiel, the prince, the honorable, glorified, beloved, marvelous, fearsome, venerable, arrived on behalf of the Holy One, blessed be he, and gave me sixty blows with whips of fire and made me remain standing.

Chapter 17. The princes of the seven heavens, the sun, the moon, planets and stars and their angelic retinues

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, the glory of all heaven, said to me:

"Seven are the great princes, beautiful, fearsome, wonderful, honorable, who are in charge of the seven heavens. They are: Miguel, Gabriel, Satquiel, Sajaquiel, Bakariel, Badariel and Pajriel.

2 Each one of them is the prince of the army of a heaven. Each one is accompanied by 496,000 myriads of serving angels.

3 Michael, the great prince, is in charge of the seventh heaven, the highest, which is in Araboth. Gabriel, prince of the army, is in charge of the sixth heaven, which is in Makon. Satquiel, prince of the army, is in charge of the fifth heaven, which is in Maon. Sajaquiel, prince of the army, is in charge of the fourth heaven, which is in Zebul. Badariel, prince of the army, is in charge of the third

heaven, which is in Sejaquim. Baraldel, prince of the army, is in charge of the second heaven, which is on top (merom) of Rakia. Pajriël, prince of the army, is in charge of the first heaven, which is in Wilon, in Shamaim.

4 Inferior to them is Galgaliel, the prince in charge of the wheel (galgal) of the sun. His people are ninety-six important and honorable angels who turn the wheel of the sun in Rakia.

5 Inferior to them is Ofanniel, the prince in charge of the wheel (ofan) of the moon. With him are eighty-eight angels who make the wheel of the moon run 354,000 parasangs every night, whenever the moon remains in its orbit in the east. And when does it settle in the east in its orbit? They said: "On the sixteenth day of every month."

6 Inferior to them is Rahatiel, the prince who is in charge of the stars. With him are seventy-two important and honorable angels. Why is it called Rahatiel? Because he makes the stars run (marhit) in their orbits and courses 339,000 parasangs every night, from east to west and from west to east; for the Saint, blessed be he, made a single tent for all of them—for the sun, the moon, the stars, and the planets—which they travel at night from west to east.

7 Inferior to them is Kokbiel, the prince in charge of all the planets (kokabim). With him there are 365,000 myriads of serving angels, important and honorable, who

make the planets run from city to city, from province to province, in the Rakia of the heavens. 8 Superior to them are seventy-two princes of kingdoms on high, corresponding to the seventy-two languages of the world. They all wear royal crowns, wear royal habits, and cover themselves with royal garments. They all ride on royal steeds and their hands hold royal sceptres. As each of them moves through Rakia, royal servants run before him with great pomp and pageantry, just as princes on earth move: in chariots, with horsemen and numerous hosts, with glory, greatness, praise, praise and ornament

Chapter 18. The angelic hierarchy and the homage received by angels of higher rank by lower ones

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, the glory of all heaven, said to me:

—The angels of the first heaven, when they see their prince, descend from their horses and fall on his face. The prince of the first heaven. When he sees the prince of the second heaven, he dismounts, strips off the crown of glory that is on his head, and it falls on his face. The prince of the second heaven, when he sees the prince of the third heaven, removes the crown of glory that he wears on his head and it falls on his face. The prince of the third heaven, when he sees the

prince of the fourth heaven, removes the crown of glory that he wears on his head and it falls on his face. The prince of the fourth heaven, when he sees the prince of the fifth heaven, removes the crown of glory that he wears on his head and it falls on his face. The prince of the fifth heaven, when he sees the prince of the sixth heaven, removes the crown of glory that he wears on his head and it falls on his face. The prince of the sixth heaven, when he sees the prince of the seventh heaven, removes the crown of glory that he wears on his head and it falls on his face.

2 The prince of the seventh heaven, when he sees the seventy-two princes of kingdoms, removes the crown of glory that he wears on his head and it falls on his face.

3 The seventy-two princes of kingdoms, when they see the guardians of the gate of the first palace, which is in Araboth, the highest heaven, remove the royal crown from their heads and fall on their faces. The gatekeepers of the first palace, when they see the gatekeepers of the second palace, remove the crown of glory from their heads and it falls on their faces. The gatekeepers of the second palace, when they see the gatekeepers of the third palace, remove the crown of glory from their heads and it falls on their faces. The gatekeepers of the third palace, when they see the gatekeepers of the fourth palace, remove the crown of glory from their heads and it falls on their

faces. The gate keepers of the fourth palace, when they see the gate keepers of the fifth palace, they remove the crown of glory from their heads and it falls on their faces. The gate keepers of the fifth palace, when they see the gate keepers of the sixth palace, they remove the crown of glory from their heads and fall on their faces. The gatekeepers of the sixth palace, when they see the gatekeepers of the seventh palace, they remove the crown of glory from their heads and it falls on their faces.

4 The guardians of the gate of the seventh palace, when they see the four great princes, the honorable ones, in charge of the four camps of the Shekinah, remove the crown of glory from their heads and fall on their faces.

5 The four great princes, when they see Tagás, the great prince, honored with song and praise, at the head of all the celestial beings, remove the crown of glory from their heads and fall on their faces.

6 When Tagás, the great and honored prince, sees Barattiel, the great three-fingered prince on top of Araboth, the highest heaven, he removes the crown of glory from his head and falls on his face.

7 When Barattiel, the great prince, sees Hamon, the great, fearsome, honorable, pleasant and venerable prince, who makes all the heavenly beings tremble when the time comes to say "Holy" (three times), for it has been said : "At the noise of the thunder (hamon) the peoples flee, at its noise

the nations are scattered" (Isaiah 33,3), Barattiel removes the crown of glory from his head and falls on his face.

8 When Hamon the great prince sees Tutresiel the great prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

9 When Tutresiel Yaheveh, the great prince, sees Atrugiel, the great prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

10 When Atrugiel, the great prince, sees Naaririel Yaheveh, the great prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

11 When Naaririel Yaheveh, the great prince, sees Sasniguiel, the great prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

12 When Sasniguiel Yaheveh sees Zazriel Yaheveh, the great prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

13 When Zazriel Yaheveh, the prince, sees Geburatiel Yaheveh, the prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

14 When Geburatiel Yaheveh, the prince, sees Arafiel Yaheveh, the prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

15 When Arafiel Yaheveh, the prince, sees Asruylu the prince removes the crown of glory from his head and falls on his face.

16 When Asruylu Yaheveh, the prince, who presides over all the sessions of the heavenly beings, sees Galisur Yaheveh, the prince, who

reveals all the secrets of the Torah, he removes the crown of glory from his head and falls on his face. 17 When Galisur Yaheveh, the prince, sees Zakzakiel, the prince, who is charged with writing the merits (zakiggot) of Israel on the throne of glory, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face.

18 When Zakzakiel Yaheveh, the great prince, sees Anafiel Yaheveh, the prince who keeps the keys of the palaces of the firmament of Arabot removes the crown of glory from his head and falls on his face. Why is her name Anafiel? Because the branch (anaf) of his honor and majesty, his crown, his splendor and his brightness, covers all the chambers of Arabot the highest heaven, in the same way as the maker of the world. Just as it is written regarding the maker of the world: "His glory covers the heavens and the earth is full of his praise" (Habakkuk 3,3), so the honor and majesty of Anafiel covers all the chambers of the most high Araboth.

19 When he sees Soter Asiel, the great fearsome and honorable prince removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face. Why is his name Soter Asiel? Because he is in charge of the four heads of the river of fire in front of the throne of glory; and each prince who goes out or enters before the presence of the Shekinah does not go out or enter without its permission, since the seals of the river of fire have been entrusted to him. And

not only that, but also its height is seven thousand myriads of parasangs. He is the one who fans (soter) the fire of the river, and goes out and enters before the Shekinah to expose the writings concerning all human beings, as it is said: "The court took its seat, and the books were opened" (Daniel 7, 10).

20 When Soter Asiel, the prince, sees Soqed Jozi Yaheveh, the great strong, fearsome and honorable prince, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face. Why is his name Soqed Jozi? Because he weighs all the merits (of man) on the pan of a scale before the Holy One, blessed be He.

21 When he sees Zehanpuryu Yaheveh, the great prince, strong, fearsome, honorable, glorified and terrible in all the heavenly court, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face. Why is his name Zehanpuryu? Because he gets angry with the river of fire and makes it back.

22 When he sees Azbugah Yaheveh, the great prince, honorable, terrible, revered, ornate, wonderful, elevated, loved and feared among the great princes who know the mystery of the throne of glory, he removes the crown of glory from his head and falls on his face. Why is it called Azbugah? Because in the future he will gird clothes of life and cover the just and pious of the world with a mantle of life, so that they can enjoy eternal life with them.

23 When he sees the two great princes, mighty and honorable, superior to him, he removes the crown of glory from his head and it falls on his face. These are the names of the two princes: Soferiel laheveh mata, the great prince, honorable, glorified, blameless, ancient and powerful, and Soferiel laheveh vivifies, the great prince, honorable, glorified, blameless, ancient and powerful.

24 Why is it called Soferiel Yaheveh mata? Because he is in charge of the books of the dead, in which he registers everyone who comes to him on the day of his death. And why is it called Soferiel laheveh vivifies? Because he is in charge of the books of the living, in which he registers everyone that the Holy One, blessed be he, wishes to bring to life, by the authority of the Omnipresent (Maqom). You may perhaps think: "As the Saint, blessed be he, is seated on a throne, they too will be seated when they write." Scripture teaches us: "All the host of heaven stands by him" (1 Kings 22:19; 2 Chronicles 18:18). "The army of heaven", (this is said) to teach us that even the great princes who have no equal in the high heavens attend to the needs of the Shekinah only standing up. But how can they write while standing up?

25 Only (so): one stands on the wheels of the hurricane, and the other on the wheels of the storm. One wears royal robes, the other wears royal robes. One is wrapped in a cloak of majesty,

the other is wrapped in a cloak of majesty. One wears a royal crown, the other wears a royal crown. The body of one is full of eyes, the body of the other is full of eyes. The vision of one is like seeing lightning, the vision of the other is like seeing lightning. The eyes of one are like the sun in its power, the eyes of the other are like the sun in its power. The height of one is like the height of the seven heavens, the height of the other is like the height of the seven heavens. The wings of one are (as many) as the days of the year, the wings of the other are (as many) as the days of the year. The wings of one are (as wide) as the firmament (raqia) is wide, the wings of the other are (as wide) as the firmament is wide. The lips of one are like the gates of the east, the lips of the other are like the gates of the east. The tongue of one is (as) high as the waves of the sea, the tongue of the other is (as) high as the waves of the sea. From the mouth of one comes a flame, from the mouth of another comes a flame. Lightning springs from the mouth of one, lightning springs from the mouth of the other. From the perspiration of one the fire is lit, from the perspiration of the other the fire is lit. From the tongue of one a torch is lit, from the tongue of the other a torch is lit. On the head of one is a sapphire stone, on the head of the other is a sapphire stone. On the shoulders of one is a light cherub wheel, on the shoulders of the other is a light cherub wheel. One has a burning scroll in his

hand, the other has a burning scroll in his hand. One is holding a flaming style, the other is holding a flaming style. The length of the scroll is three thousand myriads of parasangs; the size of the style is three thousand myriads of parasangs; and the measure of each letter that they write is three hundred and sixty-five parasangs.

Chapter 19. Rikbiel, the prince of the wheels of the "merkabah". Those that surround the "merkabah". The commotion among the angelic hosts at the moment of reciting the "qedussah"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Superior to these three angels, these great princes, there is a notable, honorable, noble, glorious, ornate, fearsome, brave, strong, great, magnified, powerful, magnificent, marvelous, exalted, blameless, beloved, sovereign, elevated and lofty, ancient and powerful, who has no equal among all princes. Rikbiel Yaheveh is the name of the great and fearsome prince who stands by the merkabah.

2 Why is it called Rikbiel? Because he is in charge of the wheels of the merkabah and they have been entrusted to him.

3 And how many are the wheels? Eight, two in each direction. Around him four winds surround, and these are their names: "hurricane wind", "storm wind", "strong wind" and "seism wind".

4 Beneath them flow continuously four rivers of fire - a river of fire on each side -, between which four clouds are surrounded, and they are: "clouds of fire", "clouds of torch", "clouds of embers" and "sulphur clouds", which are hung and remain in front of the wheels.

5 And the feet of the Chaiot rest on the rims of the wheels, and between wheel and wheel the earthquake roars and thunder rolls.

6 When the time comes to recite the song, the multitude of wheels trembles, the multitude of clouds vibrates, all the chiefs are moved, all the horsemen stir, all the mighty ones withdraw trembling, all the hosts are terrified, all the troops are terrified, all those who have positions march hastily, the generals and armies are all scared, all the ministers faint and all the angels and divisions tremble.

7 And one wheel makes one voice heard to another, one cherub to another, one jayah to another, one ofan to another, one seraph to another (saying), "Pave the way for him who rides in Araboth, by his name Yah, and celebrate his presence" (Psalms 68,5).

Chapter 20. Jayyiel, the prince of the «Jaiot»

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Higher than them is a great and powerful prince. His name is Jayyiel Yaheveh, noble and fearsome

prince, glorious and strong prince, great and terrible prince, before whom all heavenly beings tremble, a prince who can swallow the whole world in one fell swoop.

2 Why is it called Jayyiel Yaheveh? Because he is in charge of the Jaiot: he beats them with whips of fire, he embellishes them when they give praise, praise and jubilation, and he urges them to say "Holy" and "Blessed be the glory of Yahweh from his place".

Chapter 21. The "Chayot"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

—Four are the Chayot corresponding to the four winds. Each jayah is (as big) as the content of the entire world. Each one has four faces and each face is like the face of the east. Each has four wings, and each wing is like the vault of the universe.

3 Each one has faces on the faces and wings on the wings. The size of the faces is (about the size of) two hundred and forty-eight faces, and the dimension of the wings is (about the size of) three hundred and sixty-five wings.

4 Each one wears two thousand crowns on her head; and each crown is like the rainbow, its splendor like that of the wheel of the sun, and the flashes that arise from each of them like the splendor of the planet Venus in the east.

**Chapter 22. Kerubiel the prince of the cherubs.
Description of the cherubs**

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

“Higher than them is a prince who is noble, marvelous, strong, and praised with all kinds of praise. His name is Kerubiel Yaheveh, a mighty prince full of strength and power, a prince of highness and highness there is with him, a just prince and justice there is with him, a holy prince and with him there is holiness, a prince glorified by a thousand hosts and exalted by ten thousand armies.

2 Before his anger the orb trembles, before his wrath the camps are moved, the foundations shake for fear of him, and at his admonition Araboth trembles.

3 His body in all its extension is full of coals; his stature is like the height of the seven heavens; its breadth as the breadth of the seven heavens; and its volume as the volume of the seven heavens.

4 The opening of his mouth is like a fiery torch; his tongue is a devouring fire; his eyelids like lightning flashes, and his eyes like flashing sparks. The appearance of his face is like a burning fire.

5 On his head is a crown of sanctity in which the ineffable name (of God) is engraved and from which lightning springs; and the bow of the Shekinah is between his shoulders.

6 His sword girded at his loins, arrows like lightning at his belt, a shield of devouring fire on his neck, and around him coals of scord.

7 On his face, the glow of the Shekinah, the horns of majesty on his wheels, and a royal diadem on his skull.

8 His body is full of eyes and his lofty figure covered with wings.

9 From his right hand a flame blazes, from his left a flame blazes, from his body coals burn—torches spring from him—and lightning flashes from his face. With him there is always thunder upon thunder, always with him earthquake upon earthquake.

10 The two princes of the merkabah are next to him.

11 Why is Kerubiel called Yaheveh, the prince? Because he is in charge of the chariot of the cherubs and the mighty cherubs have been entrusted to him. He adorns the crowns on his head and polishes the diadem on his crown.

12 He provokes praise to his appearance, embellishes the beauty of his majesty, increases the greatness of his honor, raises songs of praise for them, intensifies the strength of his beauty, makes the brilliance of his glory shine, beautifies the decoration of his pleasant charm, weaves the delicacy of its brilliance, embellishes its magnanimous beauty, glorifies its true glory and

exalts the order of its praise to prepare the abode of "who resides on the cherubs."

13 The cherubs are standing next to the holy layyot (Chayot?). Their wings reach up to their heads. The Shekinah rests on them, and the glow of glory on their faces. Song and praise is in their mouths. The hands under the wings, the feet covered by the wings, horns of glory on the head, and the glow of the Shekinah on their faces. The Shekinah rests on them, sapphire stones surround them, pillars of fire on their four sides and pillars of torches on their flanks.

14 There is a sapphire on one side and a sapphire on the other, and under the sapphires burning embers of broom.

15 A cherub on one side, a cherub on the other. The wings of the cherubim encircle each other gloriously on their crowns, and they unfurl them to sing with them a song in honor of the inhabitant of the clouds and with them pay homage to the king of kings.

16 Kerubiel, the prince in charge of them, distributes them in beautiful, beautiful and pleasant orders, exalts them with all kinds of exaltation, dignity and glory and urges them, with power and glory, so that they fulfill the will of their creator at every moment. for above their lofty heads continually resides the glory of the most high king, "who dwells above the cherubs."

Chapter 22 b. (Bonus Snippet. Throne of Glory World Description)

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"How can angels stand on high?" He told me: In the same way that a bridge is placed over the river and everyone passes through it, so a bridge is placed from the beginning of the access to the end. Three servant angels surround him and sing a song before Yaheveh, God of Israel. Terror experts and fear captains stand before him. A thousand times a thousand and ten thousand times ten thousand are those who delight singing praise and loa before Yaheveh, God of Israel.

3 There are numerous bridges of fire, as many of hail; also numerous rivers of hail, numerous snow treasures, and numerous wheels of fire.

4 And how many are the serving angels? Twelve thousand myriads: six thousand myriads above and six thousand myriads below. The rivers of hail are twelve thousand: six thousand above and six thousand below. The snow treasures are twelve thousand: six thousand above and six thousand below. The wheels of fire are twenty-four myriads: twelve myriads above and twelve myriads below. They are around the bridges, the rivers of fire and the rivers of hail. Numerous serving angels form accesses for all creatures that remain in the midst of this facing the paths of the firmament of heaven (raqia samayim).

5 What does Yaheveh, God of Israel, the king of glory? The great and terrible God, mighty in power, covers his face.

6 In Araboth, six hundred and sixty thousand myriads of angels of glory and divisions of flaming fire stand before the throne of glory. The king of glory covers his face, otherwise the firmament of Araboth would burst into pieces because of the majesty, splendor, beauty, beauty, charm, splendor, clarity and excellence of the appearance of the Holy One, blessed be He.

7 There are numerous serving angels who execute his will, numerous kings, numerous princes in the Arabot of his pleasure, fearsome among the sovereigns of heaven, illustrious, glorified with song, remembered with love, who tremble at the splendor of the Shekinah: his eyes they are dazzled by the light of the resplendent beauty of their king, their faces turn pale and their power fails.

8 Rivers of joy flow, rivers of satisfaction, rivers of gladness, rivers of joy, rivers of love, rivers of friendship that gather and flow before the throne of glory, they grow and cross the entrances of the paths of the firmament of Araboth to the sound of the shouting and the music of their Jaiot, to the jubilant rhythm of the adufes of their ofanim and to the beat of the melody of the cymbals of their cherubs. And they grow and roar out to the sound of the hymn: «Holy, holy, holy, Yahweh of hosts; the whole world is full of his glory.»

Chapter 22 c. (Bonus snippet. Description of the throne world)

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron, the prince of the presence, said to me:

—What is the distance between one bridge and another? Twelve myriads of parasangs. His ascent is twelve myriads of parasangs and his descent is twelve myriads of parasangs.

2 The distance between the rivers of terror and the rivers of fear is twenty-two myriads of parasangs; between the rivers of hail and the rivers of darkness, thirty-six myriads of parasangs; among the chambers of lightning and the clouds of pity, forty-two myriads of parasangs; between the clouds of compassion and the merkabah, eighty-four myriads of parasangs; between the merkabah and the cherubs, one hundred and forty-eight myriads of parasangs; between the cherubs and the ofanim, twenty-four myriads of parasangs; among the ofanim and the most secret chambers, twenty-four myriads of parasangs; between the most hidden chambers and the holy Jaiot, forty thousand myriads of parasangs; between one wing and the other of the Jayot, twelve myriads of parasangs - the width of each wing is of the same measure -, and the distance between the holy Jayot and the throne of glory is thirty thousand myriads of parasangs.

3 From the foot of the throne of glory to the place where he sits there are forty thousand myriads of parasangs. And the name of the one who sits there: the name hallowed be!

4 The curvatures of the bow are placed on Araboth, and its height is a thousand times a thousand and ten thousand times ten thousand (parasangs)—the measure corresponds to that of the irin and qaddisin—as it is written: "I have placed my bow on the cloud" (Genesis 9:13). It is not written here: "I will place in the cloud", but: "I have placed" already; it is about the clouds surrounding the throne of glory. When their clouds passed by, the hail angels (became) coals of fire.

5 And a fire of the voice descended from the side of the holy Jaiot and, due to the breath of this voice, they "ran" (Ezekiel 1,14) to another place fearing that he would order them to go towards him; and they would "come back" so that he would not hurt them from the other side. Therefore, they "came and went" (Ezekiel 1,14).

6 And those curvatures of the arc are more beautiful and radiant than the radiation of the sun at the time of the solstice (tammuz), and they are clearer than a flaming fire, larger and more beautiful.

7 The wheels of the ofanim are placed on top of the curvatures of the arch and its height is a thousand times a thousand and ten thousand times ten thousand units of measure according to

the measure of the seraphim and the troops (gedudim).

Chapter 23. The winds that blow "under the wings of the cherubs"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"There are numerous winds that blow under the wings of the cherubs. A gliding wind (merahefet) blows there, for it has been said: "The wind (ruah) of God glided (merahefet) over the face of the waters" (Genesis 1:2).

2 A mighty wind (azzah) blows, as it has been said: "The Lord made the sea recede with a mighty wind (azzah) from the east, which blew all night" (Exodus 14:21).

3 The east wind blows, for it is said: "The east wind had brought the locusts" (Exodus 10,13).

4 The wind of quails blows, for it has been said: "And there arose a wind sent by the Lord, bringing quails" (Numbers 11:31).

5 A wind of jealousy is blowing, as it has been said: "A wind of jealousy is upon him" (Numbers 5:14).

6 The earthquake wind blows, for it has been said: "After the wind came an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake» (1 Kings 19:11).

7 The wind of Yaheveh blows, as it is said: "And the wind of Yaheveh took me and left me" (Ezekiel 37,1).

8 The evil wind blows, for it has been said: "And the evil wind departed from him" (1 Samuel 16:23).

9 The wind of wisdom blows, the wind of intelligence, the wind of knowledge and the wind of fear of God, for it is said: «And the wind of Yahweh will perch on him, a wind of wisdom and intelligence, a wind of counsel and of strength, wind of knowledge and fear of God" (Isaiah 11,2).

10 The rainy wind blows, for it has been said: "The north wind brings forth rain" (Proverbs 25:23).

11 The wind of lightning blows, for it has been said: "He produces lightning for the rain and brings the wind out of its storehouses" (Jeremiah 10,13; 51,16).

12 The rock-breaking wind blows, as it is said: "The Lord passes by, and a mighty and strong wind uproots the mountains and breaks rocks, preceding the Lord" (1 Kings 19:11).

13 The wind blows from the calm of the sea, for it is said: "And God caused a wind to pass over the earth, after which the waters calmed" (Genesis 8,1).

14 The wind of anger blows, for it is said: "Behold, a strong wind has come from the side of the desert and has struck the four corners of the house, which has collapsed" (Job 1,19).

15 The stormy wind blows, for it has been said: "A stormy wind that fulfills its mandate" (Psalms 148,8).

16 And Satan is among those winds, for the storm wind is none other than Satan. All these winds do not blow except under the wings of the cherubs,

for it is said: "He rode on a cherub, he took flight: he soared on the wings of the wind" (Psalms 18:11).
17 And where do all those winds go? The Scripture teaches us that they come out from under the wings of the cherubs and descend on the wheel of the sun, for it has been said:

«The wind walks towards the noon and then returns to the north, turns and turns and walks the wind, and to its turns the wind returns» (Ecclesiastes 1,6).
And from the wheel of the sun they return, and descend upon the rivers and the seas, upon the mountains and the hills, as it has been said: "For, behold, he is the one who formed the mountains and created the wind" (Amos 4, 13).

18 And from the mountains and the hills they return and descend to the seas and to the rivers; from the seas and rivers they return and descend to the cities and provinces; from the cities and provinces they return and descend to the garden; from the garden they return and descend to Eden, for it has been said: "He walked in the garden in the cool of the day" (Genesis 3:8). In the middle of the Eden garden they mingle and blow from one side to the other, impregnating themselves with the scents of the garden and the perfumes of Eden, until they separate and, having filled themselves with the scent of the purest scent, carry the scent of the perfumes and aromas of the Eden garden before the just and pious who will inherit the Eden garden and the tree of life in the time to come, as it has

been said: «Wake up, north wind; come, south wind; aerate my garden, let it exhale its perfumes. Enter my beloved into his garden and eat his exquisite fruits" (Song of Songs 4,16).

Chapter 24. The different chariots ("merkabot") of God

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, the glory of all the heavens, told me: "The Holy One possesses many chariots, blessed be He. He has the chariots of cherubs, for it has been said: "He rode on a cherub, he took flight" (Psalms 18:11; 2 Samuel 22:11).

2 He has the chariots of the wind, as it is said: "And he soared on the wings of the wind" (ibid.). He has the chariots of light cloud, for it is said: "Look at the Lord, who rides on a light cloud" (Isaiah 19,1).

4 It has the chariots of clouds, as it is said: "Behold, I will come to you in the thickness of the cloud" (Exodus 19,9).

5 It has the chariots of the altar, as it has been said: "I saw the Lord standing on the altar" (Amos 9,1).

6 He has the chariots of myriads, as it is said: «The chariots of God are myriads; thousands of angels" (Psalms 68:18). He has the tent carts, for it is said: "And the Lord appeared in the tent in a pillar of cloud" (Deuteronomy 31:15).

8 He has the chariots of the tabernacle, as it is said: "And the Lord spoke to him from the tabernacle" (Leviticus 1,1).

9 He has the mercy seat carts, for it has been said: "And he heard the voice speaking to him above the mercy seat" (Numbers 7:89).

10 It has the chariots of sapphire stone, as it has been said: "And under their feet there was like a pavement of sapphire tile" (Exodus 24,10).

11 He has the chariots of eagles, as it is said: "I have transported you on eagles' wings" (Exodus 19,4). Here it is not about "eagles" literally, but that they fly fast like eagles.

12 It has the cars of acclamation, for it has been said: "God ascended in an acclamation" (Psalms 47,6).

13 He has the chariots of Araboth, as it is said: "Pave the way for him who rides on Araboth" (Psalms 68,5).

14 He has the chariots of thick clouds, for it has been said: "He who makes thick clouds his chariot" (Psalms 104,3).

15 It has the chariots of the Chaiot, as it is said: "And the Chaiot ran and returned" (Ezekiel 1,14). They run by command and return by command, because the Shekinah is over their heads. He has wheeled chariots, for it is said: "And he said to him: Enter between the wheels" (Ezekiel 10,2).

17 He has the chariots of a light cherub, as it has been said: "He who rides on a light cherub." And

when he rides on a light cherub, having placed one of his feet on it and not yet having placed the other on it, he beholds eighteen thousand worlds in a twinkling of an eye. He distinguishes and sees in all of them and knows what is in each of them, while he places his feet -including the second- on it, for it is said: "A circle of eighteen thousand" (Ezekiel 48:35). Where do we know that he contemplates each one of them every day? It has been said: "From the heavens watch the sons of men to see if there is any sensible one who seeks God" (Psalms 14:2).

18 It has the chariots of the ofanim, as it has been said: "And the ofanim were full of eyes all around" (Ezekiel 10:12).

19 He has the chariots of his holy throne, for it is said: "God sits on his holy throne" (Psalms 47:9).

20 It has the chariots of Yah's throne, as it has been said: "Because a hand was lifted up on Yah's throne" (Exodus 17:16).

21 He has the chariots of the throne of judgment, for it has been said: "The Lord of hosts will be exalted in judgment" (Isaiah 5:16). It has the chariots of the throne of glory, as it is said: "The throne of glory, set high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary" (Jeremiah 17:12).

23 It has the chariots of the high and lofty throne, for it is said: "I saw the Lord sitting on the high and lofty throne" (Isaiah 6:1).

Chapter 25. Ofanniel, the prince of the «ofanim».
Description of the "ofanim"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Superior to these there is a great prince, fearsome hero, exalted leader, venerable and strong old man. Ofanniel Yaheveh is his name.

2 It has sixteen faces, four on each side, and one hundred wings on each side. It has eight thousand four hundred sixty-six eyes, which correspond to the days of the year, two thousand one hundred ninety -and some say two thousand one hundred sixteen- on each side.

3 As for the two eyes of his face, lightning flashes in each one and torches are lit from each one. There is no creature capable of contemplating them, because everyone who looks at them immediately burns up.

4 His stature is like the distance of a journey of two thousand five hundred years. No eye can see and no mouth can express the mighty power of its power, unless it be the King of kings, the Holy One, blessed be He.

5 Why is he called Ofanniel? Because he is in charge of the ofanim and they have been entrusted into his hand; he has been appointed to attend to the ofanim. He remains with them every day, tends and beautifies them. Exalt and order your room, polish your platform, make your dwelling comfortable, level your corners and

cleanse your headquarters. Watch over them morning and afternoon, night and day, to increase their beauty, magnify their dignity and make them diligent in praising their creator.

6 All ofanim are full of eyes, all of them full of splendor.

Seventy-two sapphire stones are inlaid in his garments on his right side, and seventy-two sapphire stones are inlaid in his garments on his left side.

7 Four emeralds are embedded in the crown of each one, whose brilliance spreads in the four directions of Arabot, just as the wheel of the sun, whose brilliance spreads in all directions of the universe. Why is it called an emerald (bareqet)? Because its brightness resembles the appearance of lightning (baraq). Tabernacles of splendor, tabernacles of radiance, tabernacles of radiance like sapphire and emerald surround them, because of the brilliant aspect of their eyes.

Chapter 26. Serafiel, the prince of the seraphim. Description of the seraphim

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

“Superior to these is a marvelous, noble, great, honorable, powerful, terrible prince, chieftain, chief, skilful scribe, glorified, honored, and loved.

2 All of him full of splendor, all of him full of praise and luster, all of him full of splendor, all of him filled

with light, all of him full of beauty, all of him full of beauty, all of him flooded with greatness.

3 His whole appearance is like that of angels, his body like eagles.

4 His splendor like lightning, his appearance like torches, his beauty like sparks, his glory like coals, his majesty like hassmallim, his brilliance like the luminosity of the planet Venus, his image like that of the greater light, his height like the seven heavens and the light of his eyelids as a light seven times.

5 The sapphire placed on his head has the volume of a world and the brilliance of the same sky when shining.

6 His body is filled with as many eyes as there are stars in the sky, unfathomable and innumerable. Each eye is like the planet Venus; some of them are like the lesser light and others like the greater light. From the heels to the knees they are like lightning stars, from the knees to the thighs like the planet Venus, from the thighs to the loins like the luminary of the moon, from the loins to the neck like sunlight, and from the neck to the skull like the imperishable light.

7 The crown placed on his head is like the splendor of the throne of glory.

The measure of the crown is like the distance of a journey of five hundred and two years. And there is no kind of splendor, no kind of glow, no kind of

shine, no condition of light that is not fixed in that crown.

8 Such is the prince called Why is he called Serafiel Yaheveh? Because he is in charge of the seraphim: the fiery seraphim have been entrusted to his hand. He remains with them night and day, training them in song, praise, beauty, power and majesty, so that they proclaim the beauty of their king with all kinds of praise and sanctification (qedussah).

9 How many are the seraphim? Four, corresponding to the four winds of the world. How many wings does each of them have? Six, corresponding to the six days of creation. How many faces does each one have? Sixteen faces all four, four each.

10 The size of the seraphim and the height of each correspond to the seven heavens.

The measure of each wing is like the volume of a sky. The size of each face as the face of the east.

11 Each one of them emits as much light as the throne of glory, so that not even the holy Jayot, the magnificent ofanim, the glorious cherubim can contemplate it, since everyone who looks at it: their eyes will be clouded because of their great glow.

12 Why are they called seraphim? Because they burn (sorefim) the books of Satan. Every day Satan sits with Sammael, the prince of Rome, and Dubbiel, the prince of Persia, and they write down

the sins of Israel in books which they hand over to the seraphim to present before the Holy One, blessed be He, in order to to make Israel disappear from the world. But the seraphim know from the secrets of the Holy One, blessed be he, that he does not want this people of Israel to perish. What do the seraphim do? Every day they take the books from the hands of Satan and burn them in the burning fire that rises and rises in front of the throne of glory so as not to present them before the Holy One, blessed be He, when, seated on the throne of judgment, he judges all the world. world really.

Chapter 27. Radweriel, the Keeper of the Book of Memories

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel of Yaheveh, the prince of the presence, said to me: "Higher than the seraphim is a prince, exalted above all princes, the most prodigious of all servants, whose name is Radweriel laheveh and whose charge is the archives of the books.

2 He takes out and carries before the Holy One, blessed be he, the chest of writings within which is the book of memories; he breaks the seals on the chest, opens it, takes out the books and delivers them before the Saint, blessed be he. The Saint, blessed be he, takes them in his hand and places them before the scribes to read them before the

supreme tribunal that is high in the firmament of Arabot, before the heavenly court.

3 Why Is It Called Radweriel? Because an angel is created by each saying that comes out of his mouth. He participates in the songs of the serving angels and sings a song before the Saint, blessed be he, when the time comes to say "Holy."

Chapter 28. The "irin" and "qaddisin"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Superior to all these there are four great princes called irin and qaddisin, elevated, honorable, fearsome, beloved, prodigious and glorious. They are superior to all celestial beings: as there are none among all celestial princes, they have no equal among all servants, since each of them is equal to all the rest together.

2 His dwelling is in front of the throne of glory, his tribune in front of the Holy One, blessed be he; thus the splendor of his dwelling is a reflection of the splendor of the throne of glory, and the splendor of his appearance is a reflection of the splendor of the Shekinah.

3 They are glorified by the glory of the Mighty One and praised by the praise of the Shekinah.

4 and not only that, but the Holy One, blessed be he, does nothing in his world until he consults with them first, and after that he does it, for it is said: "By

decision of the irin this ruling is made, and by order of the qaddisin is the resolution» (Daniel 4,14).

5 Two are the irin and two are the qaddisin. How do they remain before the Holy One, blessed be He? It is taught that a go remains on one side and a go on the other; a qaddis on one side and a qaddis on the other.

6 They always exalt the humble: they lower the proud to the ground and elevate the humble to the height.

7 When the Holy One, blessed be He, sits daily on the throne of judgment and judges the whole world, the books of the living and the books of the dead being open before him, all the heavenly beings stand before him in fear. , fear, dread and trembling. When the Holy One, blessed be he, sits on the throne of judgment to pass sentence, his dress is white as snow, the hairs of his head like virgin wool, and his entire cloak like brilliant light. All of him covered in justice like a coat of mail.

8 Irin and qaddisin stand before him as commissioners before the judge. They raise and expose each cause, they close the case that comes to trial before the Holy One, blessed be He, as it is said: "The sentence is by the decree of the irin and the demand by the word of the qaddisin" (Daniel 4,14).

9 Some argue, others pass sentence in the high court of Arabot. Some carry out interrogations

before the Powerful, others close the cases before the Most High.

Some, when finished, descend and execute the sentences in the lower world, as it is said: «I saw an ir and a qaddis come down from heaven crying out with a loud voice: Cut down the tree, chop off its branches, tear off its foliage, scatter its fruits; let the wild beasts and the birds of its branches flee from its shadow" (Daniel 4:10-11).

10 Why are they called irin and qaddisin? Because they sanctify (maqdisin) the body and soul with lashes of fire on the third day of judgment, it is said: "In two days he will revive us, on the third day he will restore us and we will live in his presence" (Hosea 6.2).

Chapter 29. Description of a class of angels

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

—Seventy names each one of them has, corresponding to the seventy languages that exist in the world, and all of them are (based) on the name of the Saint, blessed be he. Each name is written with a flaming stylus on the terrible crown that is on the head of the high and exalted king.

2 From each of them come sparks and lightning. Each is surrounded by horns of radiance. Lights radiate from each one, huts and tents of splendor surround each one, so that even the seraphim

and Jaiot, who are superior to all heavenly beings, cannot behold them.

Chapter 30. The seventy-two princes of the kingdoms and the prince of the world acting before the supreme court of heaven

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

“Whenever the high court takes its seat on high, in the firmament of Arabot, none in the world can speak except those great princes who are called Yaheveh after the name of the Holy One, blessed be He.

2 How many are such princes? They are the seventy-two princes of the kingdoms that exist in the world plus the prince of the world, who speaks in favor of the world before the Holy One, blessed be He, every day when the book is opened where all the actions of the world are reviewed. , as it has been said: "The court took its seat and the books were opened" (Daniel 7,10).

Chapter 31. Justice, mercy, and truth are at the throne of judgment

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

“When the Holy One, blessed be he, sits on the throne of judgment, justice stands at his right, mercy at his left, and truth before him.

2 And when a man comes to judgment before him, there arises from the glow of mercy a kind of rod that stands still before him. Immediately the man falls on his face and all the angels of destruction tremble and are terrified because of him, as it is said: "His throne will be founded on mercy, and truth will sit on him" (Isaiah 16,5).

Chapter 32. The fulfillment of the sentence against the wicked. the sword of god

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"When the Saint, blessed be he, opens the book, half of which is fire and the other half flame, they depart from his presence at every moment to carry out the sentence against the wicked by means of his drawn sword whose splendor shines like lightning and it crosses the world from one end to the other, according to what is said: "Certainly with the fire of Yahweh justice is done and with his sword over all mortals" (Isaiah 66,16).

2 All the inhabitants of the world, from one end to the other, fear and tremble for his cause, when they see his sword, sharp as lightning, from which sparks and flashes the size of stars arise, as it is said: «When he sharpens the lightning of my sword and I take justice in my hand I will avenge my enemies and to those who hate me I will pay" (Deuteronomy 32,41).

Chapter 33. The angels of mercy, peace and destruction next to the throne of judgment. You write them. The angels that are next to the throne of glory and the rivers of fire

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

“When the Holy One, blessed be he, sits on the throne of judgment, the angels of mercy stand on his right, the angels of peace on his left, and the angels of destruction before him.

2 A scribe is below him and another scribe above him.

3 Glorious seraphim surround them like torches around the throne of glory.

Around them clouds of fire and clouds of torch to the right and left. The holy Jaiot raise the throne of glory from below: each with three fingers. The measurement of the height of the fingers of each one is eight hundred thousand, seven hundred thousand and sixty-six thousand parasangs.

4 From under the feet of the Chayot flow and arise seven rivers of fire; each river has a width of three hundred and sixty-five thousand parasangs and a depth of two hundred and forty-eight thousand myriads of parasangs. Its length is fathomless and immeasurable.

5 Each river makes a detour like an arc in the four directions of the firmament of Araboth, falls and stops at Maon, from Maon to Zebul, from Zebul to Sejakim, from Sejakim to Rakia, from Rakia to

Shamaim, and from Shamaim over the head of the wicked who are in Gehenna, as it has been said: "Behold, the hurricane of Yahweh: fury breaks out and a hurricane whirls, over the head of the wicked revolves" (Jeremiah 23,19).

Chapter 34. The different concentric circles around the «Chayot»

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

—The Jaiot's hooves are surrounded by seven clouds of embers. The ember clouds are surrounded by seven walls of flame. The seven walls of flame are surrounded by seven walls of torch, surrounded by seven walls of hailstones (el-gabish). Ahead of the hailstones surround froststones. In front of the frost stones surround "hurricane wing" stones. Ahead of the "hurricane wings" stones surround flames of fire. Before the flames of fire surround storm chambers, and before the storm chambers surround fire and water.

2 Before the fire and the water surround those who say "Holy". In front of those who say "Holy" surround those who say "Blessed". In front of those who say "Blessed" surround luminous clouds. In front of the luminous clouds surround embers of broom. Before the embers of broom surround camps of fire and ten thousand armies of flame. Between one camp and the other, as well as between one army and

the other, there is an encircling cloud so that they do not get burned by the fire.

Chapter 35. The camps of the angels in the firmament of Arabot. The angels recite the "qedussah"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Five hundred and six thousand myriads of camps the Saint has, blessed be he, on top of the firmament of Arabot. Each camp is made up of four hundred and ninety-six thousand angels.

2 The stature of each angel is like the great sea; the appearance of his appearance, like that of lightning; his eyes, like fiery torches; his arms and his feet, like the noise of a crowd.

3 All of them stand before the throne of glory in four rows, with the princes of the army at the head of each row.

4 Some sing the "Holy", others the "Blessed"; some run as messengers, others remain on duty, as it has been said: «A thousand thousands served him and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. The court took its seat and the books were opened" (Daniel 7:10).

5 When the moment arrives to say "Holy One", a hurricane wind comes first from before the Holy One, blessed be He, and falls on the Shekinah camp causing a great commotion among them, for it is said: "Behold the Yaheveh's hurricane: fury

breaks out and a hurricane overturns» (Jeremiah 23,19).

6 At that time a thousand thousands of them become sparks, a thousand thousands of them become torches, a thousand thousands become embers, a thousand thousands become flames, a thousand thousands become males and a thousand thousands become females, a thousand thousands become winds, a thousand thousands in burning fires, a thousand thousands in flames, a thousand thousands in sparks, a thousand thousands in hassmallim of light, until they receive upon them the high and exalted yoke of the kingdom of heaven from the creator of them all with fear, dread and trembling, with shock, anguish, terror and trepidation. After that they are restored to their first form so that the fear of their king is always before them, so that their hearts are disposed to say "Holy" continually, as it has been said: "And they cried out one to another saying: Holy, holy, holy . . . » (Isaiah 6,3).

Chapter 36. The bath of the angels in the river of fire before reciting the "canticle"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

—When the ministering angels wish to sing the song, the river of fire (nehar dinur) increases by a few thousand thousand and myriads of myriads of strength and firepower flowing and passing under

the throne of glory between the camps of the serving angels and the troops of Arabot.

2 All the serving angels descend first into the river of fire and immerse themselves in the fire, introducing their tongues and mouths into it seven times; after that they go up and put on a mahage samal garment, cover themselves with hasmal cloaks and stand in four rows in front of the throne of glory in each heaven.

Chapter 37. The four camps of the "Shekinah" and their surroundings

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"In the seven palaces remain four Shekinah chariots, and in front of each are four Shekinah camps. Between one camp and another a river of fire flows continuously.

2 Between one river and another there are glowing clouds that surround them, and between cloud and cloud are planted columns of sulfur. Between column and column there are flaming wheels that surround them, and between wheel and wheel flames of fire that surround them. Between flame and flame there are lightning deposits that surround them. Behind the lightning deposits are the hurricane wings that surround them. Behind the hurricane wings are the surrounding storm chambers. Behind the storm

chambers there are winds, noises, thunder, sparks (on) sparks, seisms (on) seisms that surround them.

Chapter 38. The fear that seizes the heavens at the sound of the "Holy" until the prince of the world calms them

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

—When the serving angels say «Holy», all the columns of the heavens and their bases shake, the doors of the palaces of the firmament of Araboth tremble, the foundations of the universe (tebel) and of Sejakim waver, the orders of Maon and the chambers of Makon tremble, all the orders of Rakia, the constellations and the stars are terrified, and the wheels of the sun and the moon rush to flee from their courses and run twelve thousand parasangs trying to throw themselves from the sky.

2 All this because of the thunder of their singing voice, the roar of their praise, and the sparks and lightning that come from their faces, for it has been said, "The voice of your thunder sounded in the whirlwind; Lightning illuminated the orb; the earth trembled and trembled" (Psalms 77:19).

3 Until the prince of the world calls them saying:

"Stay calm in your place!" Do not fear because of the servant angels who sing the song before the Holy One, blessed be He, for it has been said: "When the morning stars sang in chorus and all the sons of Elohim acclaimed with one accord" (Job 8,7).

Chapter 39. The ineffable names fly from the throne and the various angelic hosts prostrate themselves before them at the time of the "qedussah"

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

When the serving angels say "Holy", all the ineffable names, which are engraved with a flaming pen on the throne of glory, fly like sixteen-winged eagles, circle and encircle the Holy One, blessed be He, on all four sides of the earth. place of his Shekinah.

2 The angels of the army, the flaming ministers, the mighty ofanim, the cherubs of the Shekinah, the holy Chayot, the seraphim, the erelim, the tafsarim, the troops of devouring fire, the armies of fire, the flaming hosts, and the saints princes girdled with crowns, clothed with royal majesty, covered with glory, surrounded by splendor, armed with power, girdled with highness, fall three times on his face saying: "Blessed be the name of his glorious kingdom forever and ever."

Chapter 40. Servant angels are rewarded with crowns when they say "Holy" correctly, and punished with devouring fire if they do not. New angels created instead of those consumed by fire

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

“When the serving angels say “Holy” correctly before the Holy One, blessed be He, then the servants of his throne, those who attend to his glory, come out with great joy from under the throne of glory.

2 Each one of them carries in their hands thousands of thousands and myriads of myriads of star crowns, similar to the brilliant aspect of the planet Venus, and they encircle them to the serving angels and the great princes, those who say "Holy." They put three crowns on each of them: a crown for saying "Holy", another crown for saying "Holy, holy" and a third crown for saying "Holy, holy, holy is Yaheveh Sebaot".

3 When they do not say "Holy" correctly, devouring fire arises from before the little finger of the Holy One, blessed be He, falls in the middle of their ranks, divides into four hundred and ninety-six thousand myriad parts —corresponding to the four camps of serving angels — and consumes them in a moment, as it has been said: "The fire advances before him and burns his opponents around him."

4 After this the Holy One, blessed be he, opens his mouth, speaks a word and creates others in his place; the new ones are like them. Each one remains singing before the throne of glory and they say "Holy", for it has been said: "They are new every morning: how great is your faithfulness!" (Lamentations 3.23).

Chapter 41. Metatron shows Rabbi Yismael the letters engraved on the throne of glory

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

“Come and see the letters by which the heavens and the earth were created, the letters by which seas and rivers were created, the letters by which mountains and hills were created, the letters by which trees and grasses were created, the letters by which stars and constellations were created, the letters by which the wheel of the moon and the wheel of the sun, Orion, the Pleiades and all the different luminaries of Rakia were created,

2 the letters by which the throne of glory and the wheels of the merkabah were created, the letters by which the things the worlds needed were created,

3 the letters by which wisdom, understanding, knowledge, prudence, meekness and righteousness were created in which the whole world is sustained.

4 I walked next to him and he took me by the hand, lifted me up on his wings and showed me those letters, all of them engraved with a flaming feather on the throne of glory. Sparks sprout from them and cover all the chambers of Arabot.

Chapter 42. Examples of opposite things being balanced by some divine names and other similar wonders

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Come and I will show you where the waters are suspended on high, where fire is kindled in the midst of hail, where lightning flashes in the midst of mountains of snow, where thunder roars in the heavenly heights, where a flame burns in the midst of of the burning fire, where voices are heard between the thunder and the earthquake.

2 I was walking with him and he took me by the hand, lifted me up on his wings and showed me all these things. I contemplated the waters suspended at the top of the firmament of Arabot by the force of man Yah ehyeh asher ehyeh ("Yah, I will be who I will be", Exodus 3,14) and its fruits descended from the heavens watering the surface of the world, as it is said : «You water the mountains of your dwellings; the earth is satisfied with the fruit of your works" (Psalms 104:3).

3 I saw fire, snow and hailstones and intermingling without suffering harm by the force of the name Esh okelah ("devouring fire"), as it has been said: "For Yaheveh, your God, is devouring fire" (Deuteronomy 4,24). .

4 I saw lightning flashing in the midst of mountains of snow without being harmed by the force of the name Yah tzur olamim ("Yah, the eternal rock"), as

it is said: "For in Yah, Yaheveh, is the eternal rock" (Isaiah 26,4).

5 I saw thunder and voices roaring in the midst of flames of fire without being harmed by the force of the name El Shadday rabbah ("the great Almighty God"), as it has been said: "I am Almighty God" (Genesis 17:1). .

6 I saw burning flames that burn and shine in the midst of a burning fire without being harmed by the force of the name Yah al kes Yah ("the hand upon the throne of Yah"), for it has been said: "And he said: for the hand He is on the throne of Yah" (Exodus 17:16).

7 I saw rivers of fire in the midst of rivers of water unaffected by the force of Man (name?) Oseh shalom ("peacemaker"), as it has been said: "He puts peace on his heights" (Job 25,2) . Since he puts peace between fire and water, between hail and fire, between wind and cloud, between earthquake and sparks.

Chapter 43. Metatron teaches Rabbi Yishmael the spirits of the just who have not yet been created and the created ones who returned

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

"Come and I will show you where the spirits of the just who were created and returned and the spirits of the just who have not yet been created are.

2 He lifted me up next to him, he took me by the hand, he lifted me up near the throne of glory,

near the place of the Shekinah. He revealed to me the throne of glory and showed me those spirits that were created and returned, which were flying above the throne of glory before the Holy One, blessed be He.

3 After this I considered the following verse of Scripture and found its interpretation, for it has been said: "The spirit shall clothe itself before me, and the souls which I have made" (Isaiah 57:16). "The spirit will clothe itself before me" refers to the spirits that were created in the body of the creatures of the just and that have taken up (returned?) before the Holy One, blessed be He. "And the souls that I have made" refers to the spirits of the righteous who have not yet been created in the *guf* [literally: "body"].

Chapter 44. Metatron teaches Rabbi Yismael the spirits. Patriarchs pray for the deliverance of Israel

1 Rabbi Yismael said: Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence, said to me:

"Come and I will show you where the spirits of the wicked and the spirits of the midwayers abide, and where the spirits of the midwayers descend and where the spirits of the wicked descend.

2 And he added:

—The spirits of the wicked descend to Sheol by means of two angels of destruction, Zaafiel and Simkiel.

3 Simkiel is in charge of the spirits of the midwayers in order to protect and purify them from sin by the great mercy of the Omnipresent. Zaafiel sees to it that the spirits of the wicked descend from before the presence of the Holy One, blessed be he, from the splendor of the Shekinah, to Sheol, to be punished in the fire of Gehenna with whips of red-hot coal.

4 I went to him, he took me by the hand, lifted me up and pointed at all of them with his fingers.

5 I observed that the appearance of their faces was like that of men and their bodies like eagles. And not only that, but also the tonality of the image of the intermediates was yellowish because of their works, since defects remain in them until they are purified of their sin by means of fire.

6 The tone of the image of the spirits of the wicked was like the bottom of a pot because of the wickedness of their actions.

7 I beheld the spirits of the patriarchs: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and the rest of the righteous who had been raised from their graves to ascend to heaven (raqia). They prayed before the Saint, blessed be he, saying in his prayer: «Lord of the universe! How long are you going to sit on the throne like someone in mourning, with your right hand behind you, not releasing your children or revealing your kingdom to the world, not pitying your children who have become slaves among the nations of the world, nor from your right hand

that is behind you, with which you stretched out the heavens and the earth and the heaven of heavens? When will you sympathize?"

8 Then the Holy One, blessed be He, answers each one of them by saying: "Since these wicked have sinned in such and such a way and committed such and such transgressions against me, how can I free my great right hand from the misfortune caused by them?"

9 At that moment Metatron called me and said: "My servant! Take the books and read their evil deeds. At once I took the books and read their actions. Thirty-six transgressions were found written regarding each wicked person, and even more: they had transgressed all the letters of the Torah, as it has been said: "All Israel has transgressed your Law (et torateka)" (Daniel 9,11). It is not written al torateja ("about your Law"), but et torateja ("your Law"), because they transgressed from Aleph to Tau, forty statutes for each letter.

10 Immediately Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob burst into tears. Then the Saint, blessed be he, tells them: «Abraham, my beloved; Isaac, my chosen one; Jacob, my firstborn, how can I now free you from among the nations of the world? Immediately Michael, prince of Israel, shouts and cries saying: "Why, Yaheveh, do you stay in the distance?" (Psalms 10,1).

Chapter 45. Metatron shows Rabbi Yishmael past and future events

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

"Come and I will show you the curtain (pargod) of the Omnipresent that stretches before the Holy One, blessed be He, in which are recorded all the generations of the world and all their works, both those that have already been done and those that will be done until the end of the world." end of all generations.

2 I went and he pointed at me with his fingers, as a father teaches his son the letters of the Torah. I saw each generation and the rulers of each generation, the heads of each generation, the shepherds of each generation, the guardians of each generation, the oppressors of each generation, the scourgers of each generation, the inspectors of each generation, the judges of each generation, the magistrates of each generation, the teachers of each generation, the supports of each generation, the heads of each generation, the presidents of academies of each generation, the magnates of each generation, the princes of each generation, the defenders of each generation, the nobles of each generation, the powerful of each generation, the elders of each generation and the guides of each generation.

3 I saw Adam and his generation, their works and thoughts; Noah and his generation, his works and thoughts; to the generation of the deluge, their

works and thoughts; Shem and his generation, their works and thoughts; to Nimrod and the generation of the tower of Babel, their works and thoughts; Abraham and his generation, his works and thoughts; Isaac and his generation, his works and thoughts; to Ishmael and his generation, his works and thoughts; Jacob and his generation, his works and thoughts; to Joseph and his generation, his works and thoughts; to the tribes and their generation, their works and thoughts; Amram and his generation, their deeds and thoughts; Moses and his generation, their works and thoughts.

4 I saw Aaron and Miryam, their works and their deeds; princes and elders, their deeds and deeds; Joshua and his generation, their works and their deeds; the judges and their generation, their works and their deeds; Eli and his generation, their works and their deeds; to Pinchas, his (?) works and deeds; to Elcana and his generation, his works and his deeds; Samuel and his generation, their works and their deeds; the kings of Judah and their generations, their deeds and deeds; the kings of Israel and their generations, their deeds and deeds; to the kings of the nations of the world, their works and their deeds; to the princes of Israel, their works and their deeds; to the princes of the nations of the world, their works and their deeds; to the presidents of the academies of Israel, their works and their deeds; to the presidents of (the academies) of the nations of the world, their

generations, their works and their deeds; the rulers of Israel and their generation, their deeds and deeds; to the nobles of Israel and their generation, their deeds and deeds; to the nobles of the nations of the world and their generation, their works and their deeds; famous men in Israel, their generation, their deeds and deeds; to the judges of Israel, their generation, their works and their deeds; to the judges of the nations of the world, their generation, their works and their deeds; to the teachers of children in Israel, their generation, their works and their deeds; to the teachers of children in the nations of the world, their generation, their works and their deeds; to the defenders of Israel, their generation, their works and their deeds; to the defenders of the nations of the world, their generation, their works and their deeds; to all the prophets of Israel, their generation, their works and their deeds; to all the prophets of the nations of the world, their generation, their works and their deeds.

5 (I also saw) all the combats and wars that the nations of the world carried out against the people of Israel during his reign. I saw the Messiah son of Joseph, and his generation, their works and their deeds, which they will carry out against the nations of the world. I saw the Messiah, son of David, and his generation and all the combats and wars, the works and deeds that they will carry out with Israel, now for good, now for evil. I saw all

the combats and wars that Gog and Magog will fight in the days of the Messiah and everything that the Holy One blessed is, will do with them in the coming time.

6 I saw all the remaining leaders of the generations and all the works of the generations, both in Israel and in the nations of the world, both those that they did and those that will be done in the future, until all generations, until the end of time. time: everything that is engraved on the curtain (pargod) of the Omnipresent.

I saw with my own eyes all these things. After seeing him, I opened my mouth and said in praise of the Omnipresent: «Because the king's word is sovereign, and who can say to him: What are you doing? Whoever observes what is prescribed does not experience a bad thing» (Ecclesiastes 8,45). And I added: "How numerous are your works, Yaheveh" (Psalms 14:24).

Chapter 46. Rabbi Yismael Observes the Stars

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

—(Come and I will show you) the space of the stars, which remain in Rakia night after night, fearful of the Omnipresent, and (I will show you) where they go and where they stop.

2 I went to him, he took me by the hand and indicated them all to me with his fingers. They lingered in sparks of flame around the merkabah of the Omnipresent. What did Metatron do? At

that moment he clapped his hands and pushed them all away from their place. Immediately they took flight with wings of flame and flew up from the four sides of the throne of the merkabah) and (as they flew) he informed me of the names of each one, for it has been said: "He counts the number of the stars, He calls all of them by name» (Psalms 147,4), teaching that the Holy One, blessed be He, gave a name to each one of them.

3 Under the guidance of Rajatiel, the angel, they all enter by enumeration into the Rakia of the heavens to serve the world and they exit by enumeration to praise the Holy One, blessed be He, with songs and hymns, as it has been said: "The heavens they narrate the glory of God and the work of his hands proclaims the firmament (raqia)» (Psalms 19,2).

4 But in the time to come the Holy One, blessed be He, will create them anew, for it has been said: "They are new every morning" (Lamentations 3:23). They open their mouths and sing a song. What song is it that they sing? "When I look at your heavens" (Psalms 8,3).

Chapter 47. Metatron teaches Rabbi Yismael the spirits of the punished angels

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

"Come and I will show you the souls of the angels and the spirits of the servants of the ministry whose bodies have been consumed in the fire of the

Omnipresent, fire that comes out of his little finger. They were transformed into coals of fire within the river of fire (nehar di-nur), but their souls and spirits remain behind the Shekinah.

2 Whenever the serving angels sing a song at the wrong time or that is not worthy of being sung, they are burned and consumed by the fire of their creator and by the flame of their maker in the places of the stormy wind that blows over them and on them. leads to the river of fire. There they become mountains and mountains of embers. But their souls and spirits return to their creator and all of them remain behind their owner.

3 I walked next to him, he took me by the hand and showed me all the spirits of the angels and the souls of the servants of the ministry that remain behind the Shekinah on wings of storm and walls of fire that surround them.

4 Then Metatron opened for me the doors of the walls of fire that are behind the Shekinah. At once I raised my eyes and saw them. Each one looked like an angel, but their wings were like a bird, the work of flames, works of burning fire. In that. Now I opened my mouth in praise of the Omnipresent and I said: «How great are your works, O Yaheveh» (Psalms 92,6).

Chapter 48 B.C. Metatron teaches Rabbi Yishmael the right hand of God

1 Rabbi Yishmael said: Metatron told me:

“Come and I will show you the right hand of the Omnipresent, which is now relegated behind him because of the destruction of the holy temple. By her shine all kinds of splendor of luminaries and by means of her the nine hundred and fifty-five firmaments were created. Not even the seraphim and ofanim are allowed to look at her until the day of salvation arrives.

2 I went to him, he took me by the hand, lifted me up on his wings and showed me (the right hand of God, worthy of) all kinds of praise, jubilation and song, so that no mouth can speak his praise and no eye can behold it because of its greatness, dignity, majesty, glory and beauty.

3 And not only that, but all the spirits of the righteous who deserve to see the joy of Jerusalem remain with her. Before her they say praises and from her they ask for mercy repeating three times each; day: "Wake up, wake up, clothe yourself with strength, O arm of Yaheveh" (Isaiah 21,9), for it has been said: "He who moved his glorious arm to the right hand of Moses" (Isaiah 63,12).

4 At that hour the right hand of the Omnipresent was crying. Five rivers of tears flowed out of the five fingers and, falling into the great sea, made the whole world tremble, as it is said: "The earth will shatter again and again into pieces, the earth will crumble again and again, shake once and for all." and again the earth, the earth will shake again and again like a drunkard and will shake like a hut»

(Isaiah 24,19.20), five times, which correspond to the five fingers of the great right hand.

5 When the Holy One sees, blessed be He, that there is no righteous person in generation, no pious person on earth, nor is there justice in the hands of men, no man like Moses or intercessor like Samuel who begs for mercy before the Omnipresent for salvation and liberation, so that his kingdom may be revealed to the whole world, so that his great right hand may once again be placed before him to accomplish, through it, a great salvation for Israel,

6 Then at once the Holy One, blessed be he, remembers his own justice, favour, mercy and grace and releases his great arm to himself; his justice sustains him, as it has been said: "And he saw that there was no one" (Isaiah 59,16) - that is: like Moses, who asked for mercy so many times in the desert for Israel and removed the divine decrees from them - "And he was astonished that there was no intercessor there" - like Samuel, who interceded with the Holy One, blessed be He, and called and answered him, and the Holy One, blessed be He, fulfilled his wish, even if it was not appropriate, according to him. It has been said: «Is not today the wheat harvest? I will invoke Yaheveh" (1 Samuel 12,17).

7 And not only that, but he joined Moses in every place, for it has been said: "Moses and Aaron

among their priests" (Psalms 99,6). And even more says the Scripture:

"Though Moses and Samuel appeared before me" (Jeremiah 15,1) and "my arm saved me" (Isaiah 63,5).

8 The Holy One, blessed be he, said at that moment:

"How long will I wait for the sons of men to, because of their righteousness, accomplish salvation through my arm?" By myself, by my merit and righteousness, I will free my arm and redeem my children from among the nations of the world through it, for it has been said: "I do it for myself, for how can my name be profaned?" (Isaiah 48,11).

9 At the time when the Holy One, blessed be he, reveals his great arm and shows it to the nations of the world—its length is like the length of the world, its breadth like the world, its splendor aspect like that of the sun with its power at the time of the summer solstice—,

10 then Israel will be redeemed to the point from among the nations of the world and the Messiah will appear to them, who will bring them up to Jerusalem with great joy. And not only that, but they will also eat and drink, for they will celebrate the kingdom of the Messiah of the house of David in the four corners of the world. The nations of the world will not be able against them, since it has been said: "Yahweh has bared his holy arm, in the eyes of all peoples, and all the ends of the earth

will see the salvation of our God" (Isaiah 52,10). . . And it says (also the Scripture): «Yaheveh only guides him, there is no stranger with him» (Deuteronomy 32,12). «And Yaheveh will come to be king over all the earth» (Zechariah 14,9).

Chapter 48 b. The divine names that come out of the throne of glory

1 These are the names of the Holy One, blessed be He, who come out adorned with many crowns of fire, with many crowns of flame, with many crowns of hasmal, with many crowns of lightning, from before the throne of glory. Accompanying them are a thousand hundreds of powers that escort them like a king with honor and columns of fire, clouds and columns of flame, lightning bolts and with the appearance of the hasmal.

2 Glory give them and they answer. They cry before them: "Holy, holy, holy." They make them circulate through each heaven as sons of powerful and honorable kings.

When they are brought back to the place of the throne of glory, then all the Jayot, who are by the merkabah, open their mouths in praise of his glorious name saying: "Blessed be the name of his glorious kingdom forever and ever."

Chapter 48 c. Enoch transformed into Metatron and the privileges that are granted to him

1 Aleph -said the Holy One, blessed be- I made him strong, I took him, I appointed him: Metatron, my servant, who is unique among all celestial beings. I made it strong in the generation of the first man. But when I saw the men of the generation of the deluge, who were corrupted, I prepared to remove my Shekinah from among them. I raised it high amidst the cry of trumpets and acclamations, as it has been said: "God ascends amidst acclamations, Yaheveh to the cry of trumpets" (Psalms 47,6).

2 And I took him: Enoch, the son of Yared, from among them and I ascended him, to the cry of trumpets and among acclamations, to the heavens, so that he would serve me as a witness together with the Jayot that are on the side of merkabah in the future world.

3 I entrusted to him all the treasures and deposits that I have in each heaven, entrusting to him the keys of each one of them. 4 I made him prince over all princes, servant of the throne of glory, and I placed him over the palaces of Araboth so that its gates and (next to) the throne of glory to exalt and fix it. (I put in charge) the holy Jaiot, so that he would encircle their heads with crowns, the majestic ofanim, so that he would crown them with strength and glory; the honorable cherubs, to clothe them with majesty; the radiant sparks, to

make them shine with splendor and brilliance; the flaming seraphs, to cover them with highness; the hassmallim of light, to make them radiant with light. (I commissioned him) to prepare the headquarters for me when I sit on the throne of glory and to exalt and magnify my glory at the height of my power. (I have transmitted to him) the heavenly and earthly secrets.

5 I have elevated his stature above all. His height - among all (those of tall stature) - is seventy thousand parasangs. I magnified his throne by the majesty of my throne and increased his glory by the honor of my glory. I turned his flesh into fiery torches and all the bones of his body into coals of fire. I made the look of her eyes like lightning and the light of her eyelids like the everlasting light. I made his face shine like the splendor of the sun and his eyes like the brightness of the throne of glory.

7 I gave her dress honor and majesty and the mantle that covers it beauty and highness. (I put) a royal crown of five hundred for five hundred parasangs. I made him partaker of my honor and majesty and the splendor of my glory that is on the throne of glory. I called him minor Yaheveh, prince of the presence, knower of secrets, for I revealed to him every secret like a father and every mystery I declared to him with righteousness.

8 I fixed his throne at the gate of my palace, which serves to celebrate judgment with all the heavenly

court. I placed each prince before him, so that he would receive authorization to carry out his will.

9 Seventy names I took from among my names and with them I called him to increase his glory. I put seventy princes in their hands, to entrust to them my precepts and my words in every language: to lower the haughty to the ground by means of their word, to exalt the humble to the heights by means of the saying of their mouths to smite kings by his word, to turn kings from their ways, to establish governors over their domain, as it has been said: "He is the one who changes times and hours, deposes kings and installs kings" (Daniel 2,21); to give wisdom to all the wise in the world, understanding and knowledge to the intelligent, as it is said: "Give wisdom to the wise and knowledge to the intelligent" (Daniel 2,21); to reveal to them the secrets of my words and teach them the decree of my just judgment,

10 for it is said, "Such shall be my word, that it proceed out of my mouth; it will not return to me empty, without having accomplished what I desired" (Isaiah 55:11). It is not said here e-eseh ("I have accomplished"), but asah ("he has accomplished"), which teaches that every word and every saying that comes from before the Holy One, blessed be he, Metatron is there and takes them just. He fulfills the decrees of the Holy One, blessed be He.

[11 "And he will bring to a happy end what I send" (ibid.). It is not said here *asliab* ("I will bring to a happy end"), but *we-bisliab* ("he will bring to a happy end"), which teaches that every decree that comes from before the Holy One, blessed be he, concerning a man, so as soon as he repents, they do not execute him (on him), but on another wicked man, for it is said: "The just man will be delivered from trouble, and the wicked will go in his place" (Proverbs 11,8)].

12 And not only that, but Metatron also sits every day in the high heavens for three hours and gathers together all the souls of the fetuses that died in their mother's womb, of the infants that died on their mother's breast and of the scholars who died on the five books of the Law. He leads them under the throne of glory and places them in companies, divisions and classes around the Presence. He teaches them the Law, the wisdom writings, *haggadah* and tradition and thus completes their instruction, as it has been said: «Who will he teach science and whom will he explain tradition? To those weaned from milk, to those separated from the mother's breasts" (Isaiah 28,9). Metatron names. The treasures of wisdom that were opened for Moses on Mount Sinai.

Chapter 48 d. Protest of the angels against Metatron for revealing the secrets to Moses. The chain of tradition and the power to cure diseases of the mysteries transmitted

1 Metatron has seventy names which the Saint, blessed be he, took from his own name and put them on him. Such names are:

Yahoel Yah, Yahoel, Yofiel, Yoffiel, Affiel, Margeziel, Gippuyel, Paaziel, Aah, Periel, Tatriel, Tabkiel, W laheveh, Dh, Whyh, Ebed, Dibburiel, Afapiel, Sppiel, Paspasiel, Senegron, Metatron, Sogdin, Adrigon, Asum, Saqam, Saqtam, Migon, Mitton, Mottron, Rosfim, Qinot, Hatatya, Degazyah, Pspyah, Bsknyh, Mzrg. . . , Barad. . . , Mkrkk, Msprd, Hsg, Hsb, Mtrttt, Bsyrym, Mitmon, Titmon, Pison, Safsafyah, Zrh, Zrhyah, B, Beyah, Hbhyah, Pelet, Pltyah, Rabrabyah, Hs, Hasyah, Taftafyah, Tamtamyah, Schasyah, Iruryah, Alalyah , Bazridyah, Satsatkyah, Sasdyah, Razrazyah, Bazrazyah, Arimyah, Sbhyah, Sbibkhyah, Simkam, Yahseyah, Ssbibyah, Sabkasbeyah, Qalilqalyah, Kihhh, Hhyh, Wh, Whyh, Zakikyah, Tutrisyah, Suryah, Zeh, Penirhyah, Zzih , Gal Razayya, Mamlikyah, Tityah, Emeq, Qamyah, Mekapperyah, Perisyah, Sefam, Gbir, Gibboryah, Gor, Goryah, Ziw, Okbar, laheveh minor —according to the name of their Lord, "because my name is in him" (Exodus 23,21) — Rabibieli, Tumieli, Sagnesakieli, the prince of wisdom.

2 Why is it called Sagnesakiel? Because all the treasures of wisdom have been entrusted into his hands.

3 All these treasures were opened by him to Moses on Sinai until he learned them for forty days, when he was on the mountain: the Torah in the seventy aspects of the seventy languages, the Prophets in the seventy aspects of the seventy languages, the Writings in the seventy aspects of the seventy languages, the halakot in the seventy aspects of the seventy languages, the traditions in the seventy aspects of the seventy languages, the haggadot in the seventy aspects of the seventy languages, the tosafot in the seventy aspects of the seventy languages.

4 But as soon as the forty days were over, he forgot everything in, a moment, until the Holy One, blessed be he, called Yefifyah, the prince of the Torah, and (by means of him) all of it was delivered to Moses as a gift, as it has been said: "And Yaheveh gave them to me" (Deuteronomy 10,4). After that she stayed with him. And where do we know that she stayed with him? Because it has been said: "Remember the Torah of Moses my servant, to whom I prescribed laws and regulations for all Israel in Horeb " (Malachi 3:22). «The Torah of Moses», that is: the Torah, the Prophets and the Writings, «Laws», that is: the halakot and traditions. "Precepts", that is: the haggadot and the tosafot. All of it was given to Moses on high, on Sinai.

5 These seventy names are a reflection of the ineffable names that are in the merkabah, engraved on the throne of glory, which the Holy One, blessed be he, took from his own ineffable names, and placed them above the name of Metatron. Seventy of his names by which the servant angels call the King of kings of kings, blessed be he, in the high heavens. Twenty-two letters that are on the ring of his finger with which the destinies of the princes of the kingdoms that are on high with greatness and power are sealed with which the lots of the angel of death and the destinies of each nation are sealed and tongue.

6 Said Metatron, the angel, the prince of the presence; the angel, the prince of Torah, the prince of wisdom; the angel, the prince of understanding; the angel, the prince of kings; the angel, the prince of rulers; the angel, the prince of glory; the angel, the prince of the lofty and of the princes, the exalted, great and honorable that are in heaven and on earth:

7 "Yahweh, the God of Israel, is my witness in this matter: when I revealed this secret to Moses, all the hosts of every heaven on high were angry with me and said to me:

8 "Why have you revealed this secret to a son of man, born of a woman, corrupt and unclean, possessing a putrefied drop? The secret by which heaven and earth, sea and dry land, mountains and hills, rivers and springs, Gehenna, fire and hail,

the garden of Eden and the tree of life were created; by which Adam and Eve, the cattle and the wild beasts of the field, the birds of the sky and the fish of the sea, Behemoth and Leviathan, worms and reptiles, the reptiles of the sea, the reptiles of the deserts were formed; Torah, wisdom, knowledge, thought, understanding of higher things, and fear of heaven. Why have you revealed this to a being of flesh and blood? Have you obtained authorization from the Omnipresent? And more: have you received permission? The ineffable names came out from before me with lightning bolts of fire and flaming hassmallim.

9 But they did not calm down until the Holy One, blessed be He, rebuked them and made them leave with a warning from his presence. He told them: «I was pleased, desired, trusted and entrusted to Metatron, my servant, only; for he is unique among all heavenly beings."

10 Metatron took the treasures out of his storehouse and handed them over to Moses, Moses to Joshua, Joshua to the elders, the elders to the prophets, the prophets to the members of the great assembly, the members of the great assembly to Ezra, Ezra the write to Hillel the old, Hillel the old to Rabbi Abbahu, Rabbi Abbahu to Rabbi Zeíra, Rabbi Zeíra to the men of faith, the men of faith (they transmitted them) to meditate and cure through them all illness that was

unleashed in the world, for it is said: "If you listen attentively to the voice of Yahweh, your God, do what is right in his eyes, give ear to his commands and observe all his laws, I will not impose any of the diseases that I imposed on the Egyptians, because I am Yaheveh, the one who heals you» (Exodus 15,26).

Amen.

Chanoch (Enoch) "4th compilation"

The following compilation is stated to have been in the custody of the Martinist Order of Peru, also defined as the 'Third Book of Enoch', but whose actual origin is unknown. I define it as "4th" so as not to be confused with the Sefer Hekalot.

CHAPTER I - Conversion of Enoch

In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Gracious, slow to punish and of great Compassion and Holiness. This book is from Enoch the prophet. The blessing of God be with that man who loves him ¹ forever and always. Amen.

IN THE TEMPLE

1. Irad, the son of Maha-Gar, built himself a palace, with beautiful gardens, and a temple as well. And he raised this on a thousand columns, each three hundred cubits high. The wild bull guarded its gates.
2. And in the center, Irad raised a golden Image; the face of a man, the neck of a lion, the body of a bull, the wings of an eagle. And Irad gave a mandate throughout the whole country, that all should come and worship the Image, the likeness

of their God.

3. And The Night Watchers came with their wives and with their children and their slaves also; and they paid homage to the idol; and they forgot the first. And multitudes flocked together from East and West; and the inhabitants of the caves; who lived on fish and reptiles, and drank blood, and fed on the marrow of lions; and the snake-eaters and those who lived on stalks and locusts and raw meat.

4. And those who slept in Trees and on rafts and hunted animals and destroyed birds; and those who lived on ostriches and the milk of dogs, and turtles, and even on the meat of men; they all assembled in the King's Temple, and bowed before the Image of their Sovereign's God.

5. Bless my singing, oh sun!

6. You, powerful star of the seven heavens;

7. Who balances the spheres of the earth.

8. Through the vastness of endless space .

9. O resplendent!

10. O Universally Brilliant One;

11. Who governs the paths of light;

12. On whom mortals look with joy.

13. Oh universal Glory;

14. You, Just, you, Gracious, your, Supreme Father;

15. May my inspired soul praise you;

16. That the music of my thoughts can sing your

splendor.

17. You are the Sovereign light;

18. Whose glorious image shines ever upon me.

19. To you, heroes pray;

20. Your prayers do not rise in vain.

21. The East is joyful with your rising glory;

22. Beautiful is your splendor at noon

23. And when you set yourself in the shining West,

24. We will still regard you with love and p r a i s e .

25. And it was night; and it happened that I, Enoch, was alone in the Temple, and contemplated the image. And a storm arose; thunders and waves of lightning and the moaning of winds; and the dome of the Temple was cracked; and the whirlpool and the rains they rushed

26. And behold! A ray. And fell overwhelming as a God; and taking the image, he struck it from head to foot, and tore it to pieces; her crown of jewels was broken; his scepter was ruined; lies like a lie a blackened corpse; it was torn to pieces, and the rain roared, and rammed its remains.

27. And when I saw the Image torn to pieces on the ground, I said, Is this the God we worship? A God, the slave of chance and the elements? You cannot foresee the storm; he cannot avoid the blow of destruction; he is stranded in his own

home; lies at the mercy of the Messengers of the Air.

28. But where will I go, and why should I surrender my soul and spirit to what is not ?

29. You who are on fire

30. Teach me the mysteries;

31. Fill me with divine inspiration,

32. Bathe me in the river of light.

33. Ancient of Days!

34. Dress me with the serene Moon of Wisdom;

35. Illuminate my soul, that deep ocean,

36. Until in its darkest depths I feel your splendor.

37. I am alone, and always lonely;

38. I feel like a wanderer, helpless unit;

39. Death on this side; death on the other side;

40. The cloud of desolation ever present.

41. In vain I rise up to the old man;

42. In my prayer I have sought him forever ;

43. But no answer he has given me.

44. Not once has he spoken.

45. Visions enter my soul

46. But I seek the vision of the Supreme;

47. When will you decide to give it to me, oh father?
 48. When will I see you in the Temple?
 49. Then I will die with complete satisfaction;
 50. When I know that you have listened to me;
 51. When the sounds of the eternal harp
 52. They have bathed my soul in tears.
 53. Lights, flashes and dreams;
 54. And Words from the starry sky;
 55. And visions on the veiled eye;
 56. And the presence of ethereal essences
 57. Burning lights, flashes of flame;
 58. A billowing sea of stars;
 59. A magnetic-rapture,
 60. An awakening of soul and spirit.
 61. And I departed from the place, and passed over the river. I leaned no more to the stone that was on its banks. The stars shone through the darkness; but I no longer kissed my hand towards them (in reverence). I raised my spirit to one.
 62. I sought advice and strength from him.
 63. Listen, oh heaven, and give ear, oh earth,
 64. All you children of beauty, hear:
- 361

65. It is better to be abandoned by all men,
66. To be made their king by joining in their vices.
67. To God alone, be the glory
68. The night departed; the darkness is scattered;
69. Morning returns the light;
70. Reverence be to the Supreme;
71. Let no one share the praise with him.
72. Oh god let us thank you
73. At night and in the morning,
74. Under the stars and under the sun ,
75. For all your benefits to mortals.

WITH THE VIRGIN

76. And I saw a virgin ¹⁹ more beautiful than the sun; she spoke, and smiled at me; and she said, come because so you are commanded; and she led me into a desert; no tree there was in that lonely place.

77. And when it was night, the Virgin spread a cloak, He made a tent out of it, went in and spread out his down, and called me; she was like a rainbow. But don't pay attention; I stretched out on the sand; the stars shone down on me.

78. Then again she called me, saying: you are weak with hunger, don't you wish to have food? And I answered, yes; and showed me a lost lamb;

and he told me, get up, kill and eat; but I answered, no, I'd rather starve to death; this lamb does not belong to me; its owner has lost it, and maybe now he is looking for it, why should I steal it? Better than this is to die; and the stars shone on me. But over his tent I saw the rainbow shine .

79. And when it was morning she got up, and went on her way; smiled; I followed. I was weak; nevertheless I did not murmur; We wandered over a desert. And when it was afternoon, a bottle of water!; and the virgin said: take, drink. But I said no; some traveler has dropped it; maybe he can go back and die if he doesn't find her.

80. And when it was night she took off her cloak, and made a tent of it; He entered her and held out his down, he called me, but I did not pay attention; I didn't look at her; I stretched out on the sand until dawn broke .

81. And I saw a fountain of pure water, cold as the light of the Moon, and a tree of dates full of fruit; and I called to the virgin inside the tent, but she did not answer me. The faded lonely stars seemed to speak to me.

82. And I said: Oh daughter, you have no Word for me? And who are you, shrouded in mystery? Two days we have traveled in this desert; and you have not broken your fast at any time; yet you still bloom like the rose, and your brightness is like the

moon on its fifteenth day; and now when God has offered food, you do not wish to take of it!

83. Then the virgin said to me: Enoch! I am the spirit of your spirit; I have seen you and tried and verified; now I leave. And she left me, and I was left alone, lonely and tired in the mountains; and the stars spoke to me, and light entered my heart and seemed to pass over the waters of a great sea and i was in a dream

84. Oh you Beautiful! Come on the winds.

85. Slide over the waters, immerse yourself in my soul;

86. set the sun free bright face.

87. Shine bright on me.

88. What am I? It's me?

89. Sin is like a shroud around me;

90. A man among wicked men

91. With wicked thoughts; wicked in my nature.

92. Can I go to the children of the earth, and tell them follow me?

93. His sunbeam face shone.

94. Still this is neat.

CHAPTER II. - The five visions or stages

IN THE BIG CITY.

95. There was a veil that was lifted from my head;
96. My spirit saw the past and the revolutions of the past;
97. A splendid city with gold and marble;
98. With majestic towers, palaces and temples.
99. And I said to the one who kept the Gates:
100. Dude! How long has this noble city stood ?
101. And he said: This city has always stood ;
102. His years are without number, and he will be forever.
103. Then a cloud passed over me, and I went on;

IN THE DESERT.

104. And when a thousand years passed
105. I went back that way and looked for the city,
106. But I found no trace of its mighty splendor.
107. I saw only a desert.
108. There was no grass, no fountain ,
109. Dry and burnt powder and sand.
110. I saw a homeless man, and I told him:
111. O friend! Where is this noble city?
112. He responded by saying: this desert
113. It has been forever and it will be forever ;
114. There is no city, nor has there been;
115. But everything is desert as you have seen.
116. Then a cloud passed over me and I kept

going.

IN THE WOODS.

117. And when a thousand years passed
118. I went back that way and looked for the
desert,
119. But the desert was no more;
120. A vast forest of Trees,
121. It covered all the plains and mountains,
122. And there were men felling Trees;
123. And there were hunters pursuing their game.
124. One reclining under a mighty Tree;
125. I told him: My friend, answer me,
126. How long has this majestic Forest occupied
the place of the absent desert?
127. He said: this forest has been here forever ,
128. Yes, even since the birth of time;
129. And to the end it will flourish in greenery;
130. There is no desert, nor has there ever been;
131. This is the Forest primitive
132. Then a cloud passed over me and I kept
going.

IN THE PLAINS AND THE SHEPHERDS.

133. And when a thousand years passed,
134. I went back that way and looked for the
forest,
135. But I saw shops and pleasant plains ,
136. And shepherds with their flocks and herds ,
366

137. And children playing among the flowers;
138. And I told one, White of years;
139. Oh venerable father of many!
140. How long have these fields produced fruit,
141. Blooming sweetly for men and cattle?
142. He answered me, saying: They have
produced fruit
143. From the first moment of the world.
144. I told him about the Forest, but he didn't pay
attention.
145. He said: There was no forest here;
146. These plains have always produced
abundant
147. Food for the pastoral tribes.
148. Then a cloud passed over me and I kept
going.

IN THE OCEAN.

149. And when a thousand years passed,
150. I went back that way and looked for the
stores,
151. There were no shops there, nor any vestige of
life,
152. But instead I saw an Ocean
153. Undulating with great billows;
154. And on the Ocean there was a boat,
155. And a lonely man I was in the boat.
156. I told him: Where are the shops,
157. The green fields and the pleasant tribes of

shepherds?

158. He said: You have dreamed, there are no fields,

159. Nor was there ever in this Ocean,

160. If not from the beginning the waves have rippled,

161. About the endless depths below.

162. They have rolled forever

163. Unchanged and powerful as they are now.

CHAPTER III. - First visions and revelations

THE VISION AND THE VOICES.

1. Then my soul was enveloped, my spirit was transferred in mists and clouds; rays passed before me. Dark shapes called to me, and voices in the air whispered in my ear. I listened, as if it were the sound of waterfalls, and of many musical instruments; and after these, silence, like that of a starry night; a silence that spoke.

2. Tree-like struck by lightning;

3. Tower-like destroyed by the blow from heaven;

4. Like a boat worn by the waters.

5. Still was my spirit.

6. The Ocean stretched out in the distance,

7. Like the dark shape of eternity;

8. An extensive desert of many waters;

9. An immense and limitless space.

10. Brilliant and of many colors were the flashes
and flashes,
11. Who come like swans on the Ocean;
12. Like Eagles with fiery wings,
13. Like the winged flame of the Seraphim.
14. Every peak seemed barbed with light;
15. Every pine and oak a pillar of fire;
16. And the voices of angels sang:
17. He Comes, The Great One comes,
18. He summons you to the Sacred Congregation.
19. The inhabitants of dark seas,
20. Run away to welcome the King,
21. The descendants of the star clad.
22. Oh wave! You flame wave!
23. What do you say to my soul!
24. The wave arose; stood up, speak;
25. Do not stand up in my presence!

IN THE MOUNTAIN

26. Inside the cave of my mountain I fell
prostrate;
 27. My lips touched the crystal stream;
 28. The mountain shrouded in clouds;
 29. The waters swirled in darkness,
 30. A light, a flash, a thrill of glory,
- 369

31. They wrapped me in a whirlpool.
32. I was carried by the Eagles of the mountain,
33. To a dark place;
34. Hymns of beauty resounded;
35. My spirit was enveloped in ecstasy.
36. The Fire Birds dazzling splendor,
37. They fluttered around; but the silence was supreme
38. For three days, for three nights
39. By three courses of stars,
40. Through three marches of overwhelming storms,
41. Rest and pray in this solitude.

THE VISION OF GENERATIONS.

42. I know the number of the Bright Hosts
43. Of the mystic Ouein,
44. Child of fire, voice of wisdom,
45. Know that God is one.
46. Worship the Supreme Ruler,
47. The Lord of the Sapphire Belt;
48. The mountain replied:
49. Know that God is one.
50. And I heard the waves saying:
51. As are the leaves of the Trees.

52. Such are the generations of men;
53. The city fades and the desert grows;
54. The desert sweeps itself away in its time,
55. And the Woods take their place,
56. And the plains give way to the waters,
57. And the waters dry up in their turn;
58. Such are the generations of mortals;
59. They live, they die and cease to be .
60. And I saw four ages:
61. The age of air, the age of water,
62. The age of fire, the age of the earth;
63. These passed before me.

REVELATION OF DESTRUCTION.

Compare with 1 Enoch LXXXIII – LXXXIV

64. Then spoke the Lion-headed Serpent:
wisdom to you ;
66. I have shown you, powers of heaven;
67. I have led you to the path of the gods.
68. Destruction is but the prelude to renewal;
69. Death is nothing but the portal of life;
- 371

70. Even the truth must also be made new.
71. Look, I see the sky in a fire of purity,
72. And I see the earth absorbed in an abyss,
73. The tilted rolling sphere;
74. The Moment of Destruction was at hand;
75. Mountains suspended on mountains;
76. Hills sinking on hills;
77. Haughty trees cut down hastily,
78. They sank into the abyss.
79. My voice faltered,
80. I called and spoke:
81. The earth, is destroyed!
82. This has passed like a falling meteor.
83. Then he lifted me up:
84. Why do you lament, son of my soul?
85. I spoke what I have seen;
86. I revealed the vision.
87. He said: What you have testified will come to pass;
88. Yours is a vision of Truth;
89. Destruction is at hand;
90. The earth will sink.

PRAYER

91. Get up still; pray to the Lord,
92. To the Lord of Spirits so that he can forgive,
93. So that the race of mortals does not die,
94. When lightning descends from the heavens.
95. Lord of all creatures in heaven;
96. King of Kings; God of the world.
97. Blessed are you, O Lord, The King.
98. Great and mighty in your majesty,
99. Your kingdom, your domain, your thrones of light,
100. They remain forever,
101. All the heavens are your seat,
102. And the earth your pedestal through all ages;
103. Because you have made them, and over all you reign;
104. There is no fact that is beyond your power;
105. With you is Wisdom without change;
106. She always remains close to your throne, and in your presence
107. You know All Things;
108. You see and listen All Things;
109. There is nothing hidden of you;
110. Because you clearly perceive.

111. The spirits of your heavens have transgressed,
112. And on mortal flesh your judgments will fall,
113. When the order of things throughout the
Universe,
114. Has grown old, weakened and decayed,

SECOND RESTORATION AND THE WORD.

115. You spoke; your word sprouts impetuous
116. Behold they are, restored in new beauty
117. Like a Tree noble when winter has passed,
118. Replenishes the glory of his strength,
119. Still perpetually renewed
120. It is that powerful palm tree, the Universe.
121. But you, O Lord and Mighty King,
122. Grant the prayer that I raise,
123. Allow Followers to be given to your Word on
earth .
124. And may not all the human race perish,
125. So that the sphere of man does not remain
solitary,
126. And may permanent destruction not prevail;
127. If indeed the children of evil will perish,
128. Let a correct and righteous race come,
129. Who will establish their posterity forever .
130. O Lord! Don't hide your face
131. As of a glowing fire when the winds blow,
132. Sparks and flashes perpetually ascend;
133. Still from the central light, Light comes out
eternally.

134. And He said: Son of my soul look into this Book,
135. Which the heavens have Distilled as if it were in Dew
136. And reading what is written therein ,
137. Understand your, every part of it.
138. Then I examined him, And understood the various works of man,
139. And of all the children of the flesh on earth ,
Through successive generations.
140. And I blessed the Lord, the King of Glory, the maker of the making of the world;
141. And I glorified the Lord because of his long - suffering, And his blessings given to children.
142. I got up, prayed; I cried, I went out, and I looked up ,
143. And I saw the Sun walking in splendor;
144. The twilight stars were scattered.

EQUALITY OF MEN

145. Then I heard another voice, The voice of the Silver Head,
146. The supremely beautiful of the spheres, With the varied rainbows of the thrones;
147. A foam of light swirling around the head;
148. A flowing river of fire underfoot ;
149. Out of the mist, flash of lightning, Darkness, eddies and silences.
150. Whoever could pass within the Celestial

- Circle, Whoever could cross the limit of fire,
151. Like an Arrow of silver shot through the mist,
Like a note of music from the harp.
152. Look, I tell you its pure white essence, if it still
has a trace or a shadow of darkness,
153. It will sink and perish in that current;
154. The weight of a hair will pull it down.
155. The King, the slave, the beggar on the
road, They are all equal on the river bank.
156. God gives each man, A reward equal to his
work.
157. He who reigns on earth is not a sovereign in
heaven;
158. He who has begged does not beg in the
spiritual;
159. Everyone is on the same level.
160. And to each his reward will be presented.
161. A monarch sought to pass, He was thrown
into infinite space.
162. The lowest servant of the monarch came, He
passed on wings of light into the Angelic
spheres.

CHAPTER IV. - The Law of the Luminaries

ABOUT THE SUN.

1. This is a record of the revolutions of the celestial lights, according to their classes, powers, periods, names, the places of their birth, and their

successive months; thus the shining Angel revealed them to me.

2. This will be their order during all the ages, until a new cycle arises, and this is in truth the first law of the Luminaries.

3. The Sun and light reaches the Gates of heaven, which are in the bright East, and from there they travel to the Gates of heaven which lie in the west.

4. There are the Heavenly Gates from which the Sun rises, and the Heavenly Gates in which the Lion is established; from there also the Last White rises and settles down again; and the leaders of the Stars among the stellar hosts.

5. There are six Gates where the Sun rises, and six Gates in the place where it sets, and all respectively are on the same level, and there are many openings for splendors. on the right and on the left.

6. First the Lion advances Solar filled with luminous burning flames; the circle of which is like the very circle of heaven, and where he ascends as in a carriage, the wind blows.

7. The Sun establishes itself in the heavens, and returns by the north, to proceed towards the East, enters through that Gate, and from there illuminates the entire face of the heavens, and thus for the first month he comes out of that Gate, and turning forward he reaches the fourth Gate; of these six, which are in the rising of the Sun; and

in this fourth Gate, through which the Sun and the Moon proceed, there are twelve openings for Splendors through which flames are emitted.

8. And when the Sun rises in the sky he goes through this fourth Gate for thirty days, and through the fourth Gate which is in the Western region of the sky, and parallel with the One now descends; during this period the day is lengthened more than the day, and the night is reduced more than the night by thirty days, then the day is longer in two parts than the night; the day has ten parts and the night eight.

9. The Sun rises through this fourth Gate and settles in it, and returns to the fifth Gate for thirty days; after which he leaves and settles in the fifth Gate; then the day becomes lengthened by a second portion; now, in truth, the day is about eleven parts; the night is shortened, and has only seven parts.

10. And now the Sun returning to the East enters the sixth Gate, rising and settling there thirty-one days. In this period the day is longer than the night; this is twelve parts; this is twice the time of the night; the night is shortened by six parts; from there the day is shortened and the night becomes long.

11. Again the Sun returns to the East entering the sixth Gate; there he rises and settles for thirty days; when the period is complete the day is shortened; this is eleven parts while the night is seven.

12. Then the Sun marches from the West from the sixth Gate, advancing to the East, it rises in the Gate; there he remains through thirty days, and settles again to the West at the fifth Gate of the West. In that period the day becomes shorter in two parts; the night is eight parts; the day is ten parts, the night is eight parts.

13. Then the Sun advances from the fifth Gate, just as it establishes itself in the fifth Gate of the West; and he rises in the fourth Gate thirty-one days, establishing himself in the West because of his signs; in that period day and night are equal; the night is nine and the day is nine parts.

14. Then the Sun goes from the Gate in which it is established in the West, returning to the East, proceeds the second gate of the East; there he remains thirty days, establishing himself in the West at the third Gate. In that period the night is lengthened more than the day, and the day is shortened by thirty days; the night is equal to ten parts, but the day consists of only eight parts.

15. The Sun now goes from the third Gate, where it is set in the West; returning to the East it proceeds through the second Eastern Gate; there he spends thirty days; settling in the second Western Gate of heaven. Then the night is equal to eleven parts; but the day is only equal to seven.

16. Then the Sun goes from the second Gate where he is established; return to the East through the first Gate for thirty-one days; east is established

in the West at the first Gate; the night is then twelve parts and the day is six.

17. Then the Sun, having completed the circuit, returns a Second Time through its sphere at the first gate; it enters through thirty days, and settles in the West in the opposite part of the heavens; in this period the night is again shortened, it consists of but eleven parts, while the day is seven; then the Sun enters the second Gate of the East, rising and establishing itself in its circuit for thirty days; then the night is again made shorter; this becomes ten parts, while the day is eight parts.

Then the Sun goes from the second Gate and settles in the West, rises in the East at the third Gate for thirty days; then the night becomes shortened again; this is but nine parts; the day is also nine, and the night and the day are equal, and the whole year has three hundred and sixty-four days.

18. Thus the day is lengthened daily and the night shortened, during the march of the Sun back and forth, and this is the law of the Great One and Eternal Lion which God has chosen forever.

19. And their names are Ari-Arez, Sur, and Tammuz.

ABOUT THE METEORS.

20. These things He Showed me,

21. That Angel of the Lord of Splendors;

22. The Institution of heaven in the heavens,
23. And in the worlds that are under the heavens.
24. Twelve Doors that open to the circuits of the Carriage of the Sun;
25. And from which the rays of the Sun are emitted;
26. From these rays heat proceeds;
27. Twelve Gates I have also seen in heaven,
28. Through which the Sun, the Moon, and the stars,
29. And all the Luminaries of heaven come,
30. According to their times to rise and settle.
31. There I have also seen secret meteors,
32. And the distribution of varied winds,
33. And the mysteries of Rocíos and clouds
34. The Hail Caverns, the snows,
35. The mansions of the clouds,
36. The strange cloud, itself
37. Who filled all the space
38. Before the Universe flashed.

ON THE MOON.

39. The mechanism of the Moon, and its phases,
40. His birth ever renewed
41. From darkness to crystal light
42. His unchanging procession
43. As she goes before the Giant Sun,
44. Never erring in his path,
45. Shining like a lamp to mortals
46. In obedience to the Supreme Lord
47. I intermingled in their mysterious orbits;
48. The cycles that she completes by day and by night;
49. She leads the cigar, a splendor
50. But to the wicked it gives darkness;
51. For these, the sun still does not shine
52. Its orbit is nothing but a mist of steam.
53. How can those who are blind to God,
54. Perceive the Glory of his Servant?
55. God has separated the Light from the Darkness;
56. A fiery zone divides them;
57. The spirits that delight in each one, remain in each one;

58. No one can pass that always burning zone
59. And He said: do you know, O Enoch, who this Sun can be?
60. And who is Luna ^{bright} white ? The lion shines but the Last White is all love
61. From the Sun proceeds all that is divine: love and light, and warmth and beauty.
62. These flow in all places, in all natures, in all essences, in all star sources.
63. With these are carried in Circles of Flames, the Leaders of the ten thousand class of stars.
64. Considering these, man errs greatly; they do not know their true nature, nor do they come to participate in the brilliance of the Sun.
65. Blessed are those who receive from it; who shine and burn and are crowned.
66. And He said: Have you heard of the roads through which The Splendid One comes out? Search, meditate, retire to the Desert; in the Mountains with caves, confine your soul.

CHAPTER V. - On the appearance of the Sun and the Moon

ABOUT THE SUN AND THE MOON

1. Beautiful are you, oh Sun!
2. However I will not bow down to you in worship.
3. And you, Moon, you are really beautiful ;

4. However my soul will not adore your circle.
5. I have seen them tremble in the light,
6. As if they were Living Creatures;
7. Even I know that they are ministers only,
8. And that God is your divine teacher.
9. He will be my sovereign;
10. Before his throne I will humble myself.
11. I will not worship the spirit of the Rainbow ,
12. The one who is always near and with the Lord.
13. But you, oh Moon you are his pedestal,
14. And you, oh Sun, are nothing but its veil,
15. She throws you around her, like a cloak
16. Will I adore a dress?
17. In the mystical Grove I see an altar
18. This is the sacred altar of the Father
19. Upon him I will set my heart,
20. And to him alone I will bow down in adoration.
21. And I saw a Glory of Light; clouds thin as air;
and in the center of them the Sun; and two
Rainbows around the Sun; and still a third Rainbow
in the opposite sector. But at the extreme ends of
the two Rainbows, the central Sun it was reflected
so brilliantly that the intensity of light and golden
splendor made three Suns · when in reality there
was but one.

RED HORSES.

Compare to 1 Enoch LIX

22. And so! A vision of fiery-red horses;
23. They passed over seas of water
24. In Dew, in rain, in Frost, in snow,
25. Like meteors of Light they flashed;
26. The mountains did not stop them,
27. They spread wings; they flew;
28. Thunder on his dark feet
29. And in his eyes stars like fires.
30. I heard their names.
31. The Silver Gates of the Clouds they opened wide;
32. And down into the little valleys
33. They passed like rivers of flame.
34. He showed me the secrets of the Lights,
35. And the judgments that carried on their wings,
36. They illuminate for a blessing,
37. According to the will of the Lord of Essence.
38. Secrets of Thunder they were revealed to me;

39. When they grind as in a mortar above the heavens,
40. When the night clouds flee before them
41. And the sound of his anger is heard.
42. His voice is for peace and blessing,
43. And also for judgment according to the Law,
44. When the culprit hears and understands this,
45. They will hide in caves and holes.
46. Divinely beautiful is the examination of the heavens, THE OLD MAN
47. And of the splendors that revolve in there;
48. Beautiful in its majestic order,
49. In its varied and majestic course,
50. Because of their beauty and order they are derived
51. Of Him, who is the First,
52. The One, SupraCelestial Fire,
53. The Ancient of ancient time.

HIDDEN AND SECRET SPLENDORS

54. Afterwards I saw every secret,
55. Of Dark Splendors that they are hidden;
56. I understood the sources of those lightning bolts
57. Those who bless and fertilize while they shine;
58. Thrice blessed are they,
59. You pure spirits of the Earth,
60. For whom a knowledge of those beautiful things,
61. They have been prepared by their Father and Lord;
62. You will exist in the Light of the Sun,
63. In the rays of eternal life,
64. Whose flash will shine through the ages
65. With a Glory that never fails.

ANOTHER SPIRIT.

66. Then Another Spirit that followed with me spoke and showed me the first and the last secret, the mysteries of heaven above; the mysteries of the Earth below, and the beginning of All Things, and as the Spirits of the Heavens are divided, and the Spirits that govern the winds, and as the winds are reckoned by God, each one in proportion to its strength and excellence.

67. He showed me the strength of the Moonlight,

and how its growth is regulated; and He revealed to me the name that she bears among the immortals; first it's Asonya; the second Ebla; the third Benasi, and the fourth Erae. And he narrated to me the divisions of the Stars in order, and their names, and the ranks of each division. He showed me how lightning flashes, and how clouds they obey instantly; and the silent pause of thunder and the energy of the new awakened lightning.

68. Thunder and lightning are one, yet both are two forces; they do not move with a single spirit, even when they are indissolubly together. Because when the lightning flashes, then truly the thunder sounds; And the Spirit guides pause and rest, until the space of time is past.

69. He showed me how each one is restrained as with a bridle, and is impelled by the force of the Spirit, which sweeps them over the mighty spheres, like an Arrow. Dropped from the Arc.

70. And I saw as if it were a brightness seven times greater, Old Saints; Cherubs with the Wings of Glory raised; Seraphim and Ophanimes of light; pure and ardent Chasmalimes of starry form: Asarimes and Isarimes. They were myriads and innumerable millions. Their songs and music filled the Universe.

71. Seas of lights flowed before me, far in the

extended space; oceans with towers and spiers
and obelisks on shores of white snow.

THE BOOK OF MY FATHER.

72. After this he gave me signs;
73. He made known symbols and secrets
74. Of all the hidden wisdom
75. In the Book of my father,
76. And in the mystic parables,
77. Of the almighty Spirit;
78. Who is there whose heart does not soften,
79. Whose nature is not disturbed by these things?

THE TRIAD.

80. Light of the Universe!
 81. When will you return me to you?
 82. When will I return to the old places,
 83. The Arbor – Paradise of first love?
 84. There the mighty Triad of Beauty,
 85. Shine in white splendor;
 86. Armed in the diamond Light of Heavens;
- 389

87. With Bows and Arrows of golden rays
88. Around the altar of Fire
89. Rising in the mist of the Ocean,
90. Washed by ten thousand darkening waves,
91. They bow, they pray, they sing;
92. The Rainbow rises over the Ocean;
93. But the Spirit shines in kindness,
94. The waves jump with silver on their crests;
95. They breathe delight and peace everywhere,
96. A hymn rises from the Mystic Cell,
97. The song of Hu, the Lord of the Universe ,
98. It impels as if with vehement force,
99. An influence through all that lives,
100. Their natures strike with the energy of fire;
101. They swell with joy and with a calm Wisdom;
102. And they circulate around the White Stone of Power,
103. Whose face is the mirror of the Spirit.
104. O mighty one, little like the speck;
105. O Glorious One, greater than the Universe;
106. Our Lord, our God, our mysterious Father
107. In you we will only put faith.
108. You are life; you are Light;

translucent Sunlight ;
110. Lord of the Waters! Lord of the Worlds!
111. The Great, The Elder, The Infinity .
112. And I saw a sacred vision in the heavens
113. And he said: Who will go?
114. And a Rumble of Thunder answered:
115. The Universe was engulfed in blinding flame,
116. Shaken in the domain of lightning,
117. Listen, listen, said the thunder
118. The Branch of the Lord is beautiful;
119. He knows no change,
120. If not that its fruit is an eternal glory.

CHAPTER VI. - Ten times. - First psalm.

THE 10 TIMES.

(Compare with 1En. XCI:10-19 and XCIII:1-10)

1. And listened to one speak:
- 2In the seventh of the first He was born, while the Holy and the Just wait for him with patience.
3. But after him, in the second, great wickedness arose, and fraud developed.
4. Then, in the third, a Tree Man of Purity, it is made manifest; The branch from this will flourish forever .
5. Following, in the room, visions of the Almighty will be seen; The order from generation to generation.
6. Then, in the fifth, The House of Glory and Power

will be raised forever.

7. In the sixth, there will be darkness, and in this a man will ascend.

8. In the seventh, the righteous will receive a sword to execute judgments on t h e wicked.

9. In the eighth, The Pure will be chosen from the Tree of Eternal Beauty.

10. In the ninth, the virginity of the Righteous will be revealed to the whole world .

11. In the seventh of the tenth, an eternal judgment will be executed; the heavens will unfold in the midst of the angels.

12. The stars of Shesti Matri will be revealed. And a long interval will pass, and a spasmodic glow.

13. The former sky will disappear, a new sky will appear; all the powers of the Most High will shine with seven times the splendor, lustrous as serpents of fire.

14. The King's House will be built forever.

15. The Voice ceased.

THE KING OF EARTH RISES

16. And I went astray in astonishment; the darkness of the mystery over my soul and spirit; and could not speak.

17. Arise, arise, O King of the Earth;

18. Gird your spirit with the Eagle;

19. Go back in the divine presence;
20. Do not think, as mortals think.
21. I get up in the clouds of golden splendor;
22. In mist of flames; in an ecstasy;
23. I saw the splendid flash of the Seraphim.
24. Happy! Oh! How happy are those,
25. What do these Palaces of Glory see;
26. Waving, rolling in a whirlpool of flame,
27. With the splendid foam of fire.
28. The Shining One Gives Light
29. To all those splendid spheres;
30. HU – MAYA –LUC.
31. I fell on my face in fear,
32. And when a thousand years passed,
33. He taxed on my thigh.
34. Like a Thunder Cloud, the Raven passed,
35. But his beak dropped blood.

THE FIRST PSALM.

36. Give thanks to the Lord, call on his Name;
37. Make known his deeds among the people;
38. Sing to him; sing psalms to him,

39. Comment on his amazing works;
40. Glory in his Holy Name;
41. Let the hearts of those who seek the Lord rejoice.
42. Seek the Lord and his strength;
43. Seek his face continually.
44. Remember his wonderful works that he has done;
45. His wonders and the judgments of his mouth;
46. He is the Lord our God;
47. His judgments are throughout the earth
48. Always be careful of your agreements,
49. The Word which he has commanded thousands of generations,
50. Saying: Touch not my Anointed
51. And do not harm my prophets.
52. And when they went from nation to nation,
53. And from one kingdom to another people,
54. He did not bear that no man made mistakes with them,
55. Yes, he reprov'd kings for his sake .
56. Sing to the Lord, all the earth,
57. Show your salvation from day to day,
58. Declare His Glory among the nations ,
59. Because Big He is the lord, and Great to be

praised,

60. He too is feared more than all the gods;

61. Glory and honor are before his presence;

62. Strength and joy are in place;

63. Give to the Lord, the kingdoms of the people,

64. Give the Lord glory and strength,

65. Give the Lord the glory due to His Name,

66. Worship the Lord in the Beauty of Holiness.

67. In another time they were like spirits before him,

68. Sparkling in the beauty of the Sun,

69. But now they are a fallen race.

70. You sigh behind the golden thrones,

71. Tremble, your land,

72. The world also and all that is in it;

73. Let the heavens rejoice, let the Earth rejoice;

74. Let every man say: The Lord reigns;

75. Roar the sea and the fullness of it,

76. Let the fields and all that is in them rejoice.

77. Then the Trees forest,

78. They will sing and shout in the presence of the Lord;

79. Because he comes to judge the Earth,

80. And give the Splendor to the Children of Truth.

81. Oh! Give thanks to the Lord, because he is good,

82. Because his mercy endures forever.

CHAPTER VII - Words for the just of the final day

Compare with 1Enoch 1

1. The word revealed to Enoch. A blessing to the pure who will exist in the days of tribulation; but to the iniquitous and unworthy it will be a Stone of Stumbling. I Enoch was with God; I asked and talked with him, while my eyes were veiled, even when they were open; and while I saw so many visions in the skies. These the divine ones, they showed: the lion gods.

2. From them I learned All Things;

3. By them I was filled with understanding;

4. I saw the Things that are not now,

5. If not that they will come to pass in future days,

6. In generations yet to be

7. When the Son of heaven will shine.

8. For them I spoke, and conversed with those

9. Who will go out in glory from their room;

10. The Holy and the Mighty,

11. The rulers of the sphere of man.

12. In subsequent days they will sit in Zion,
13. And he will summon his hosts around them.
14. They will become manifest in the Force of the Lion,
15. In the majesty of the power of the heavens,
16. Everyone will be amazed;
17. The children of Darkness will be terrified;
18. Fear and trembling will come upon them;
20. They will be scattered to the ends of the earth.
21. The lofty mountain will be afflicted,
22. And the hills will be brought down with shame;
23. They will dissolve like a honeycomb in the fire;
24. The earth of man will be overwhelmed,
25. The children of the flesh that are in it will die,
26. And judgment will be pronounced aloud ;
27. Yes, even the righteous will be tested too;
28. They will be weighed in the balance of God,
29. But for those finally paradise will be opened;
30. They will belong to God, and will be happy in his Light;
31. And the splendors of the Beautiful of the skies,
32. They will embrace you around within their Circle.
33. Look, He comes with thousands of Saints,
34. To execute judgment on the wicked;
35. For his crimes the sinner will suffer;
36. And the carnal minded will be covered with confusion.
37. The borders of the Universe will flash;

38. Voice of Thunder will be heard;
39. And lightning upon lightning redoubled in the midst of darkness,
40. Will testify to the presence of El Santo.

CHAPTER VIII. - Secure Renewal.

Compare Vers 11-12 with 1Enoch II – Vers. 13-16 with 1Enoch III – Vers. 17-20 with 1Enoch IV – Vers. 21-29 with 1Enoch V

1. Everything in the heavens knows the order of the heavens.
2. The stars do not depart from their orbits;
3. They get up and settle down at the appointed time ;
4. They do not disobey the commandment of the One who rules.
5. The Higher Intelligences look down on the earth,
6. And they see the things that are done in it;
7. They mark the advance and retreat of the tide of events,
8. From the beginning to the end of the end,
9. And each manifestation of the Supreme Being
10. It is invariable in its period of appearance,
11. As summer follows winter,
12. Like the Cloud and the Dew refresh the desert,
13. When the Trees they wither and the leaves fall
14. And the beautiful seems an image of

decadence,

15. Even they know that everything will be renewed, in time

16. And that the new bloom will sprout,

17. And when the days of summer come,

18. And seek a shade for the burning heat,

19. And you cannot walk on the parched land,

20. Nor on the rocks because of the fiery glow;

21. Then the Trees replace their leaves,

22. His greens branches produce fruit and shade,

23. And the cool and shady Bower of Delights

24. It will happen to the dry branches of winter.

25. He who lives forever does these things;

26. They are His Work as the Circles revolve.

27. They are survivors for God and they are immutable too,

28. For just as he has decreed, still they will come.

29. As rivers flow into the seas, from outside the seas,

30. Thus the years flow towards the cycles of the years.

31. As seas ebb into rivers from rivers,

32. Thus the cycles intermingle in the years of a New Beginning.

CHAPTER IX. - Fall of the Children of God - The giants.

FALL OF THE CHILDREN OF GOD.

(Compare 1 Enoch VI)

1. Listen to me, O Man, hear me in what way you have sinned, and how you strayed from the straight Path, which the Son of God showed you. In the morning of the Earth there was beauty; On the golden morning of The Ancients, when the race of mortals is born again, flourished like trees in summer.

2. But after The Children of Earth had multiplied, and their daughters appeared fair to behold, then The Children of Heaven, they looked over them, and fell in love with those beautiful women.

3. They neighed like horses.

4. And they said to each other, let us go and take wives from them for ourselves. Are we not the chosen children? And don't we do according to what seems good to our heart?

5. Then they debated whether they should renounce the sacred commandment, but they resolved to do so, and to marry the daughters of those who renounced God.

6. And their leader, Sam-laza, said to them: Will it not be that one of you repents and treacherously abandoning your boss, it happens that I only suffer death?

7. But they answering told him. We swear and bind ourselves as one with a joint curse, that we will not change our purpose, but will do the things we have sworn to do.

8. And they all swore an oath together, and bound themselves as one by mutual cursing and they descended, two hundred in number, upon Ardath, which is near Mount Ar.

THE GIANTS.

(Compare 1 Enoch VII)

9. And the women they took gave birth to Giants,

10. Powerful and terrible men.

11. And these giants begat the Nephilim.

12. And from the Nephilim the Eliudi were born.

13. Very great was their number.

TEACHINGS OF THE FALLEN

(Compare 1 Enoch VIII; LXV:6-11, LXIX:1-16)

14. And they taught themselves and their wives also,

15. Potions, Charms and Magical Arts,

16. And All Things and thoughts of Satan.

17. And Azael made swords and bibs,

18. And he smelted metals from the earth,
19. And he made for the women gold and silver,
20. Who wear ornaments like harlots.
21. And to polish stones,
22. And give false splendor,
23. And to use colors as dyes,
24. And to violate the laws of God,
25. And pervert all the ways of justice,
26. Iniquity took root on the Earth .
27. And they fed hatred in their hearts,
28. And they did evil with roots of herbs.
29. And from those who defiled themselves, Yakun led away the sons of the priests, and bringing them down, he led them to stray among the sons and daughters of the infidels.
30. And He whose nickname was Kesabela gave bad counsel to the sons of the priests, and led them to corrupt their minds and bodies for being related to the generation of the wicked.
31. And He whose nickname was Gader-Eli was a maker of instruments of death; by his hand these things were given to the Children of the Earth from there forever .

32. And He whose surname was Penemue revealed to the Children things sweet and bitter; he revealed hidden mysteries, and exposed writings that should not be exposed.

33. And He whose nickname was Kasyadi revealed apparitions of Gods and Spirits; the Epiphany of the Divine from the Matrix, and of the Pure One who was separated from the Dragon's Bite, and the Manifestation in light of splendours, of The Faithful, the son of Tebet. He revealed the sacred figure Kebel, which The Supreme One, who dwells in majesty, made manifest to His own Saints, and whose name is also Beka.

STRONG AND POWERFUL

(Compare 1 Enoch LXIX:13-26)

34. He disclosed that eternal Holy Name, which should not be made known to anyone, completely breaking his oath of power, because Strong and Powerful It was that deal. This is the Sacred Akao of the Almighty, with which the heavens have always been sustained before the Earths were formed; the Akao that was not to be revealed.

35. This is the Holy Name, with which the Lands were established upon the flood; while the churning waters rushed wildly from its dark and

secret bed; with which also the seas they were formed, and the foundations of the seas were laid; whereby the Rocks were lifted up against his wrath. The Rocks that remain unchanged forever .

36. This is the Akao that makes the Abyss strong, such that it remains immutable forever. for this the sun and the moon they complete their march, not deviating from their designated course .

37. By this Name the stars roll And when their names are called, they come and go, the winds are ruled, the thunder also, the Hail, the Lightning and the seasons.

CHAPTER X. - Cry of the archangels for the fallen.

(Compare 1 Enoch IX)

1. And all these chiefs among the watchmen, practiced terrible iniquities; they contaminated themselves with unknown women; They have mocked the Sacred Ordinances. They destroyed birds and harmless creatures; they bowed down to images of beasts and fish; they ate and drank blood until all the Earth groaned and wept.

2. Impiety was spread over the nations, and prostitution prevailed everywhere; and Amazarach practiced sorcery; and Arimerz solved questions of magic.

3. And they worshiped false gods, Nidra, Levata,

Isarta, Patiki; and they did magic in the name of Abdi, Og, Nura and Adsarta.

4. And they corrupted all his ways; and they observed the Spheres for illicit uses; and men and animals cried out to God, and their voices reached even to the thrones.

5. Then the Holy Spirits, looking from the heavens, saw blood on the Earth and the iniquity done in it, and how the spirits of the souls cried out.

6. The great Archangels of God, Michael, Uriel, Rafael, Gabriel, looked and saw evil in all places, and that iniquity had corrupted everything.

7. And the spirits said, this is the voice of their lamentations: The Earth is sad, even up to the gates of God; and now to you, O Holy One of heaven, the souls of men cry.

8. Saying, in cry: Oh you, Holy One, justice, justice from the Most High God.

9. Then these spirits said to their Lord: Lord of Lords, God of Gods, the Throne of your Glory is forever, and your name is hallowed forever! Blessed is your Throne, your King of Kings!

10. You have done everything. You possess power over everything; Everything are open before you, nor can anything be hidden to your eyes

11. You see what these do practicing all corruption. They have come together to sin and dishonor. Black are their witchcrafts. Those to whom your Power Capacity was given have

defiled themselves with the daughters of men; they have gone to them, and have done iniquity, plotting crimes from dawn to dusk.

12. And their women have begotten Giants, so the Earth is red with abominations; and your children cry out before you complaining to the gates of Heaven; yes, the many souls of the spirits of the dead cry out; their cries come from the grave.

13. And the voice of their complaints is raised; the echo of his sadness from below; they cannot protect themselves from the wicked, nor can they escape from sinners.

14. You who know All Things, you know these too and their fruits; You have not yet spoken to your Saints, nor have you declared your will.

CHAPTER XI. - Restoration of the Earth.

(Compare to 1 Enoch X)

1. And Miguel said to Rafael: Tie Sam-laza by hands and feet; throw him headfirst into the dark; covers his face.

2. Restores ¹ the Earth he has corrupted; announces life, even a resurrection. All the sons of men shall not perish; the slaves of fine beds they will be destroyed. Every oppressor will die from the Earth; the sons of the Watchers, the Tyrants of the Earth. But the good ones are like trees that bloom forever, near their sources, or beside the currents

of the streams.

3. Thus it will come to pass that the wicked will not see the days of Holiness, the days of Beauty, when the Pure will have engendered thousands, and their sabbaths will be gardens of peace .

4. In those days the face of the Earth will be sown with Seeds of Justice; it will be filled with Trees of blessing; every Tree of Paradise will grow on it. In it vineyards will be planted; each vineyard will give abundantly; for each measure of seed a thousand; for each measure of olives, ten oil presses .

5. From all unrighteousness it will be purified; from all oppression, from all impiety, all kinds of pollution and injustice will perish from the sphere of the Earth

6. Then the sons of men will be pure, and every nation will worship God alone. He will make rain fall of blessing from heaven; He will bring them down upon the earth: and upon all the labors of man, Adnai's blessing shall flow; peace and justice will assume the scepter; and will reign Just like kings from heaven.

CHAPTER XII - Message and condemnation of the Watchers

MESSAGE TO THE WATCHERS

(Compare with Cap XV:62-73 - 1Enoch XII:1-2 -

Moses 6:26-31)

1. Before All Things, I Enoch, existed,
2. But hidden and secret in the deep;
3. No man knew where he was,
4. Not even the children of mortals could know it.
5. But I was intermingled with the Saints,
6. And blessing the Great Lord and Father,
7. In a distant place where darkness did not dwell,
8. No shadow was seen.
9. There a voice came to me,
10. A supreme and holy voice;
11. She woke me up
12. So that with a meat tongue I could Proclaim.
13. The Voice of the Eagle I get up, saying:
14. Go Enoch, relative of the Sun,
15. Tell the Watchers that they have fallen,
16. Those who have deserted their pure calling,
17. Those who have been corrupted on fine beds,
18. Abandoning their silent sanctuaries,
19. That in exile they will not feel peace;
20. Because they have corrupted themselves with lust,
21. They will have no joy in the offspring.
22. They will wail over the destruction they have caused;

23. They will cry for the days of innocence,
24. When truth and mercy were in their hearts.

RED STORM

25. We ride on the wings of the whirlpool,
 26. Above the dark-red storm,
 27. We hear the crash of many storms,
 28. We hear the groans of many thousands,
 29. Lightning from clouds - thunder
 30. Overloaded with smoke of deep blackness;
 31. Resembling bright-red horses.
 32. Pulling iron carriages;
 33. And in my hand a Sword,
 34. Like a fluttering meteor,
 35. And the sky looked like a bonfire with light
 36. While I wielded the mighty blade ,
 37. And a cry of desolate lamentation,
 38. And the sight of many afflicted,
 39. But a Voice of Power said:
 40. Still this judgment is fair.
 41. Their Swords were dipped in blood,
 42. His Arrows they dropped drops with fire;
 43. And the pale ghost of the fallen,
- 409

44. They passed by us in their melancholic clouds

SENTENCE.

45. And passing to the places of the Watchers,

46. I said to Iaza: oh you fallen!

47. A sentence has gone out against you;

48. Behold! You will have no more peace.

49. The one for whom we live,

50. He who is All in himself;

51. The Invisible, the Unique,

52. God has sent me to you,

53. Your sins will be bound to you with bronze;

54. No help will come to your members,

55. Not even by supplications will you gain pity;

56. Because great is your iniquity.

APPEAL OF THE CONDEMNED.

57. And I passed by, and saw others; they trembled, pale with terror, and begged me to intercede with God, so that they could obtain forgiveness.

58. Then I made a record of their supplications, and of the sufferings that I saw, and of the mercy

that they seek, that they may have peace.

59. And going on I passed The Waters of Devastation, from Dan-Ba-Don to the west of Ar; and reading there the record of their punishments, behold, I was transported.

60. And so, a dream like a cloud, and visions in the flame of God; and stretched out I saw a strange vision revealed before the fallen of the Most High.

61. And when I arose, I went to the place, the Waste of the Waters of Devastation; the name of it is Oubelsayael, and there I saw them with their veiled faces.

62. And I related the vision, and the dream, and spoke in these words; but their countenances were fearful in darkness.

63. Oh fallen! Those who are under judgment, the plea of their sufferings is not heard; the voice of God has said it: you have forsaken him, and you are forsaken of him.

64. Cry and plead in silence, but do not murmur against the decree. Condemn yourselves, not the Divine Law, which banishes the impure from purity.

THE PLACE OF BLASPHEMERS.

Compare with 1Enoch CVIII : 4 - 6

65. Then I saw, as if it were a cloud of shadow,
66. Whose sides no eye could penetrate;
67. Though I was wrapped in its depths,
68. And from those depths, I could not look up,
69. And I also saw a flame of fire,
70. And shimmering mountains surrounded.
71. They were shaken terribly from side to side;
72. And coming out of her bosom, voices came.
73. Then I inquired of one of the Spirits,
74. Saying: What are these flashing things?
75. This is not in the heavens but in a sphere of fire;
76. And in this, is the voice of lamentation.
77. He said: in this place blasphemers fall;
78. The spirits of those who think and act lies;
79. Those who pervert the Oracles of God,
80. Those that he reveals by his Apostles.

PILLAR OF FIRE.

81. O pillar of fire!
82. You who guide my soul forward;
83. To resist the arm of death;

84. To be as still and strong as the rock .
85. Let me look upon your face, O splendor!
86. Let me hear your many voices,
87. Soft and powerful like the waves of the sea
88. When they are launched on a lonely coast.
89. I follow you in the middle of mists and clouds
90. And the heavenly lights of the Morning Star;
91. And when the night gathers in darkness.
92. Still in the middle of the Woods I follow you, oh flame.
93. Dark sadness, rushes from the mountains,
94. The stars are dimly visible;
95. Yet, O Pillar of pure fire,
96. I follow you through the passing clouds.
97. Are you not the One, Supreme God?
98. In whom are all the secrets wrapped;
99. Around you you group the Rainbow ;
100. But at your feet I see the Battle Lions
101. You read all my secret thoughts;
102. My soul is a ray of sunshine before you;
103. Great Father! Ancient Mystery;
104. How will I pay homage to you?
105. I got up, and I threw myself from Mountain to Mountain;

106. Yes, even in the Seas I have submerged.
107. But the Pillar of Fire will shine forever ,
108. Even if I couldn't touch it with my hand.

SECOND PSALM

109. Salutations be to you, O Lord of the Worlds!
110. Reverence be to you, O Eternal!
111. Salutations be to you, O God of Justice!
112. The emblem of mercy of those who serve
you.
113. That you are the dissipator of all pain,
114. The King of All Things ;
115. The Guardian of the Great Universe ;
116. The Possessor of All Things .
117. You are the Lord of All,
118. The very form of all existences and
appearances;
119. You grant Salvation;
120. Be merciful, O Most High God.
121. Acshava! Acshava! Acshava!
122. Let us adore you in Groves and Forests;
123. Let us bow to you in high places,
124. Under the open skies and stars.
125. O Eternal! Oh you, life!
126. You who are the most beautiful and wise;
127. The supreme Intelligence of Wisdom;
128. The fountain of the Just and the Holy.
129. The first principle;

130. You are not fire;
131. You are not air, nor water, nor any element,
132. But the Spirit-Essence of the Universe .
133. In love, in gratitude, in v e n e r a t i o n ,
134. May we all kneel before you
135. Thanking the Almighty Giver
136. Of endless goodness like the Infinite.

CHAPTER XIII - Dreaded Reward - The Book - Kolob - Wolves Shepherds

THE FEARED REWARDS THE POWERFUL

1. Then I looked and turned elsewhere, where I saw a deep valley burning with fire, and in this valley I saw monarchs, high priests, powerful men, girded in strong iron; in weightless iron shackles .
2. Then I spoke to his angel: Who are those in shackles, and why are they tied? And he answered: they are the sons of Azazel; They are children of Hell, and they are set with rivets of damnation.
3. They have thrown themselves into this place, in order to reap the dreaded reward for their crimes; for they became the Wicked Ministers of Evil.
4. O Kings! O Pontiffs! And you Mighty Men! Who stay in high places, if they could see these things! And they could see the Mighty on his throne of glory!
5. They move in punishment and darkness, in woe,

in tears, in remorse, in bronze nets and iron rivets. The days of his life have passed, but the days of his judgment are without number.

6. They cry aloud to the Eagle, but he does not listen to them; to the snake; to Leviathan of the waters; to the Gods-Lion of seven times splendor. And to the Holy Light which is represented in all the light that shines in the Sun. They also cry out to all the splendors, but they cry out and are not heard.

7. And the receptacles of the Waters that are above in the heavens were opened, and the Fountains of the Waters that are under the stars (deliver) their torrents, and the roar of seventy times seven thunders it was heard echoing over the dark and gloomy ocean, such that my entire soul dissolved in the dripping Ice Hills .

8. Blessed be your name, O God,

9. That you ride on the terrible whirlwind;

10. That you gave a coast to the Sea;

11. What did you say to the Mountains: Until here

12. I heard you in the mountain streams

13. And in the clamor of the storms,

14. When the Forest it leans like a reed;

15. When your hand (delivers) its terror.

16. I know that you are a terrible essence;

17. A night of sadness, a Sea of darkness;

18. Like the glowing whirlwind in the midst of terrifying rays.
19. Let the Children of the Air bow down and weep.
20. Why should the wicked-hearted one hope
21. So that you will raise them to the gardens?
22. Why should the muddy shore feed your thoughts
23. So that they also ascend among the clear virgins?

THE ANGEL OF THE BOOK

24. In this place I saw an Angel of God;
25. His name was Rasi-el;
26. He was reclining by the side of a shining stream,
27. But when he saw me he approached me.
28. He showed me a Book radiant like fire,
29. In whose leaves I read Mysteries;
30. And he placed it in my hands saying:
31. These are Institutes of Heaven.
32. I looked over its silver white pages

33. With marks and marks like sapphires,
34. And I saw with admiration and awe
35. The multiform images of the hidden;
36. On its surface the stars seemed to move;
37. Flames swirling around;
38. I took it in my hands
39. This was like having the Sun.
40. It was like myrrh and frankincense;
41. Each page sparkled with light.

THE FIRST AND HIS CRY

42. This also received the First,
43. When he descended from day to darkness.
44. A voice cried out; it cried out loud ;
45. Hu-D-Ali, Hu-D-Ali.
46. This was a voice of fire;
47. Like lightning shining on the skies.
48. Then from the opposite place I heard,
49. Ked-Ali, Ked-Ali;
50. My soul caught fire;
51. He showed me the Holy Sanctuary .
52. A glow, a cloud of lightning, a glory;
53. A whirlwind of light and grandeur,

54. A burst of sweetest music,
55. A choir of ten thousand harps;
56. She shone in all her beauty;
57. A Morning Star; a full (. . .) moon
58. In it Brilliant Circle of the complete (. . .)
Splendors.
59. I looked. I was transported to a sea.
60. Then coming out of the ocean he rose
61. The daughter of Light and Fire
62. Moving in music of harps;
63. The waves were gardens of fragrances.
64. Just like the Sun breaks out of a cloud,
65. And pours out his glory on the waters;
66. So from his morning eyes
67. The beauty of his love shone forth.
68. O Spirit of the Seven Rays,
69. Bearers of the mystical Torch,
70. Queen of the Star Chorus,
71. Bless me with your Mystic Light
72. My son, the glories of the Earth are shadows,
73. Avoid them, because they are evil too;
74. But in search of heavenly places
75. Let your heart perpetually aspire.

76. God has clothed them with cloaks and diadems;

77. He has filled you with the beauty of Light.

78. And I tell you, because I have seen them with my own eyes,

79. In visions of immortality they have been shown to me;

ABOUT KOLOB

80. (The Golden Hand) of the Heavens lifted me up

81. He took me up to Paradise,

82. Even to the Ensufic Sphere

83. The Central Star of the starry Universe ,

84. This is the sphere of Infinity,

85. The first, the largest, the most heavenly;

86. Where is the presence and power of God,

87. And the Spirit of God dwells in Glory.

88. The Ten Splendors, or Spheres of Being

89. They stood before me in a wonderful glimpse;

90. I saw innumerable tableaux;

91. The images breathed the Divine in the Heavens.

92. I saw the pure and beloved representatives
93. Of all the beautiful Essential beauty of God;
94. His entire Heaven was revealed as in a portrait,
95. Resplendent with harmony and light.
96. The Mystery of the Triads powers,
97. Life, Intellect and Spirit,
98. Sparkling in the Divine Fiery of the Essence of
God,
99. And my heart dissolved into silence.
100. I also saw the eternal Cycles of the Stars,
101. And how they roll in perpetual flame.
102. And the spirit of God spreading life
103. Like the sweet ambrosia of a Cup ·

THE SHEPHERDS WOLVES

Compare with chap XXII:137-196

104. And I passed on to a River of Fire
105. Which is overturned in a Great Ocean
106. And very great torrents, then I saw;
107. Torrents of Death and torrents of destruction,
108. Fog and night, shadows and silence,
109. And all the mysteries of the Abysses.
110. And I went where those born of flesh
descend

111. And I saw the Mountains of an eternal winter;
112. Places from which the ice-waters roll
113. Through many hideous cataracts.
114. Here will be bound those who make men
profane ,
115. Leading them to err by wrong advice ,
116. Such that they thus offer to Satan,
117. And mock the worship of the One.
118. But they and theirs will be judged together
119. In a day when all the wicked will suffer;
120. The sheep will follow the Wolf with the
appearance of a shepherd
121. To pastures that lead to death.
122. Here were beasts of monstrous forms,
123. Creatures of wild and strange appearance,
124. And birds varied in their forms,
125. And in their faces and discordant clamors.
126. And far away, in certain Dark Valleys,
127. I saw sinners who had denied God;
128. They were ejecting and throwing each other
129. In gulfs of the lowest darkness.
130. The Lord of Spirits does not punish them;
131. He is Universal love .
132. Evil in all places and at all times ,
133. Gets to be his own avenger.

CHAPTER XIV. - On the body, the spirit and the soul

THREE ORDERS OR LEVELS OF THE UNIVERSE.

(Compare with Chapter XVIII:120 - 132)

1. There are three orders of life in the Universe: Celestial, Spiritual, and Material Life; but the former are tenants of the heavens, in brilliance and close to God.
2. But the spirits are pure and devoid of flesh; they are of innumerable ranks and degrees; according to its beauty is its place, and according to its perfection is its beauty.
3. But all material life is impure; its states and degrees are without number, according to the temperament of the animating principle, and the way in which it wishes to develop.
4. Spirits that grow impure due to iniquitous thoughts are unable to live in the ether of Heavens; they fall straight into space as a stone falls through the air, and plunging across immense distances into Chaos, they yearn for something tangible to save themselves from further degradation and the agony of their eternal mistake .
5. Then they desire to take form in harmony with their nature, and build bodies for themselves, moved towards it by an eternal Instinct that operates within them by Universal Law.
6. Thus the races of men form themselves, having

been pre-existing fallen spirits who enter the flesh subtly and invisibly, and in the womb weave the body for themselves.

7. They use the material at hand, manufacturing organs for themselves by instinct, and at the chosen hour are born in the form they themselves have formed.

8. Because man does not give life to man, but only the means of developing life, and each man who now lives was the sculptor of his own body and its organs.

9. And this one makes himself agreeable, and this one trains himself to be a lover of knowledge; and this one makes organs that degrade it, and this one is imperfect because he is inexperienced.

10. Men in no way differ from other living creatures, save only in the nature of their spirits; for some they are inferior, but for others superior; but the same life principle animates them all.

11. And all life is developed in the same way by the Instinct of the spirit interweaving himself a form; as the spider forms a web that no man can make; as the snail makes a shell that no hand can imitate.

12. And all the spirits of the Sub-Celestial spheres are invisible until they assume their manifestations; they are eternal Essences and Powers that need a form to be their means of development.

13. The Gods who shine beneath the thrones

require a means to make their brilliance visible, and each makes this means for himself in exact accordance with his nature.

14. So it is with all other spirits; who, in order for them to be visible and live in their circles, must possess a form adapted to those circles, and if they lose their forms they cannot live there any longer.

15. As man, when his body fails, can no longer live on Earth, but must go to another place, so it is with every other developed spirit which transmigrates with the failures of its forms, and these forms each one manufactures by itself. himself in correspondence with the nature of his desires.

16. And this one assumes a pure, and that one an impure development, as well as the labors to carry out his desires.

17. But if nature grows too beautiful for the form, and too lofty for the sphere in which it lives; it casts aside that form and leaves that sphere, and ascending higher, assumes a higher form;

18. But if nature grows too impure for the form, and becomes too gross for the sphere in which it lives; it casts aside that form, and leaves that sphere, and dying descends to a lower form .

19. This is so with the races of humanity, which are the spirits making themselves visible through a medium, and said medium is their carnal bodies, to which they are united by the soul principle .

20. This soul is the link ⁴ or ligament that unites the spirit to the body, and when these ligaments are dissolved then death and separation occur .

21. This body corresponds ⁵ in all its powers with the spirit that gave that life; because the spirit has made the body for itself in perfect accordance with its nature.

22. Hence the various powers and energies of man; their changing passions and inclinations, infused, not by God at the creative moment, but by the spirits themselves into their bodies.

23. For just as they develop themselves in precise accordance with their temperaments, aspects, and tendencies; every energy that is in the brain of man is located there only by himself .

24. It would be unfair if God gives men different powers; to favor some and disappoint others; give a powerful intellect to one, and confer a weak understanding on another.

25. God does not produce these damages; if it is not how each man makes himself ; and some are great and some are low, caused because their spirits are great or low.

26. And if he becomes nobler than a man, he puts aside his body and leaves the Earth; he ascends to a higher order of existence and assumes development therein.

27. But if it becomes lower than a man, then it

wanders in darkness and falls lower until it reaches within The Cyclic Law

CHAPTER XV - The Satans - Hidden Enoch - The Search

THE SATANS.

(Compare with 1Enoch LIII:1-5 - Ezra VI:1)

1. Then my eyes saw another deep valley;
2. Wide was his entrance;
3. Vast and long were the approaches;
4. Dark and silent was every vast hollow.
5. Everyone who dwells on the earth, or on the sea,
6. Brought offerings there;
7. Yet that deep valley was not filled;
8. Always wait for more.
9. Those whose hands work iniquity,
10. Those who work to produce evil,
11. They have there the fruit of their labors;
12. The sinner eats his own crimes.
13. They are corpses before the Lord of Life,
14. They perished from the face of nature;
15. I saw them minister their own punishment,
16. Selecting satans from among themselves .
17. And I looked in terror over that valley

18. Where there was great disturbance
19. And the lamentation of a sad crowd;
20. Where the waters were t r o u b l e d ,
21. And rivers of flame flowed through it,
22. And these were mingled with the waters;
23. And in this I saw the satans sink,
24. In the madness of an e n r a g e d Guilt.

THE TRAMPED MEN

25. And I saw many spirits,
26. And their voices rose accusingly to the heavens.
27. So I begged him if he could let me know,
28. Who were those spirits?
29. He answered me, saying: "They are those
30. Those who have been trampled by men;
31. They accuse their evil deeds
32. Until his seed perishes from the Earth.

ABOUT THE SIX ANGELS

33. Six mighty angels like the sun sphere,
- 428

34. They preside over and watch over this Land of
S h a d o w .

35. And these are the names of the angels who
watch

36. In the care to which the Lord has sent them.

37. Uriel presides over the place itself,

38. Ruling their terrors and tempests;

39. And Rafael drives the wandering spirits;

40. And Raguel punishes those who rebel,

41. And Miguel rewards those who act well,

42. And Saraquiel directs them to the other
spheres

43. And Gabriel receives them in the Ikisat.

44. These are the Holy Angels of Splendor

45. To whom God has assigned over the Land of
Shadows

46. Then I made a turn in this very scary place,

47. Where nothing seemed complete or uniform,

48. But everything was chaos, sadness and
cloudy;

49. The image of a mighty ruin,

50. There was no work of heaven in this place,

51. Nor the beauty of a well-balanced sphere;

52. But all was an empty desolation
53. And everything was shadow, silence and despondency.
54. And looking over seven fires,
55. Surrounding this like a great and turbulent storm.
56. I cried out in a loud voice: for what crime have these been burned?
57. And why have they been transferred to this place?
58. And one of the holy angels
59. He answered me and said: why do you ask?
60. These are the ones who have opposed God,
61. And here they will remain until their day is fulfilled.

HIDDEN ENOCH SPIRIT

Compare with 1Enoch XII:1-2

62. And after these things my spirit was hidden,
63. This one was hidden for a time in the Heavens,
64. With the Children of the Holy Spirit of Light,
65. And they walked as if on burning fires.

66. Their tunics, their dresses were white splendor,
67. His aspects were like glass;
68. And before their faces I saw two rivers of fire,
69. Shimmering like the bright hyacinth.
70. Then I fell before the Lord of Spirits,
71. But one of the splendor ones lifted me up,
72. And he took me to a secret place;
73. There the Spirit of Enoch is hidden.

THE SEARCH EFFORT

74. O mortal who art immortal;
75. You who participate in the eternal in mud;
76. Is your soul forced to go through the darkness?
77. Can you Read the Occult?
78. Those things that I have seen on high
79. Those things that I have revealed
80. They are an enigma for the slaves of the Earth
81. Dark as the Voices of the Stars.
82. If you don't give yourself heart and soul,
83. Yes, and your eternal spirit to his
contemplation,
84. Working by day, meditating at night,

85. Rejecting the Earth, and turning towards the spiritual.

86. If you don't do these things seriously,

87. Praying also to the Supreme for help,

88. Understand this, from me, The Messenger,

89. You will never read its meaning.

90. You will think, and you will think, and you will still strive

91. But the Light that Comes Down will not reach you.

92. You will be like one who, while a mortal

93. Work hard to go back to the Sun.

94. But if abandoning all earthly things

95. You give your entire nature to the search,

96. Your own soul will be enlightened;

97. Your spirit will participate in the Wisdom of God.

CHAPTER XVI - Advice to the Son.

(Read carefully; possibly priestly additions)
Compare to 1 Enoch XCI

1. My son, listen to my explanation:

2. A voice calls me, a spirit has formed around me;
3. I reveal things that need to be known;
4. Listen to the words ^{from} my mouth:

ON INTEGRITY AND JUSTICE.

5. Beloved, force yourself to integrity;
6. Do not approach it with a double heart
7. Don't be double minded.
8. Their tongues are scorpions,
9. But hold firmly to what is right,
10. Only with the Truth for your partner;
11. She is an angel from heaven .
12. Even though she inhabits the Earth at times,
13. I know that injustice exists,
14. Yes, and that prevails enormously;
15. Yet Retribution occurs on Earth
16. And the sinner is pulled down from his roots.

ABOUT THE FEAR OF GOD.

17. May the fear of the Lord be in all your works,
18. And the gain will come to you effortlessly.
19. Do not rise with the Sun, or retire with the Moon,
20. Until you have bowed to the Holy Name,
21. The greatest of all spirits,

22. The most exalted of all intelligences,
23. The first in the heavenly spheres,
24. The source of the Beautiful and Holy.

PROPHECIES ABOUT THE LAST DAYS.

25. The Lord Departs from the skies;
26. He is going to enforce his Laws.
27. Those who do iniquity are swept away;
28. They will perish under the face of the Sun.
29. Every Tower unworthy will crumble
30. And it will be burned with its guards in fire.
31. The plow will scatter its ruins
32. They will fall in a judgment of death.
33. The fiery belly of hell will receive them;
34. They are clothed in darkness and confusion.
35. From the divine presence, they are expelled.
36. The Sword of Flame Warns Them from afar.
37. The cigar will rise as if from a dream.
38. Wisdom will be highly exalted.
39. But by the Sword sinners will perish;
40. In flame the blasphemers will languish.

41. Every work of the wicked will disappear;
42. The rooms of the wicked will rot.
43. But the House of the Great King and judge,
44. He will rise in majesty forever .
45. The garments of life are with the Lord of Spirits,
46. Pure robes of eternal light;
47. In His presence, they will not grow old.
48. Nor will the splendor of his own diminish.
49. And when the first heavens pass away,
50. A new heaven will appear in its p l a c e .
51. The righteous will shine seven times brighter,
52. In the majesty of the splendor of the Lord.

HOPE FOR THE RIGHTEOUS

53. But you do not afflict yourself because of the times;
54. There is a prescribed period for All Things .
55. May the true good rise and girdle
56. With virtue, holiness and love.
57. Love will descend in a rain of light,
58. About the one who truly loves;

59. Your way will be a path of roses;
60. He will walk in eternal sunlight ,
61. With mystical visions, of the Holy Spirit.
62. My soul has learned these Things;
63. I have read them in the Tablets of the Heavens;
64. May men receive them in their hearts.

ABOUT THE STUDY.

65. My son, study the various Heavens of Light;
 66. The vast and varied Ocean with its Treasures;
 67. The islands, continents and mountains;
 68. Where did they come from? And who made them?
 69. Who formed them to shine in brilliance?
 70. Who impelled its living energies?
 71. Who dressed them in beauty clothes?
 72. Printing majesty on every part.
 73. Wasn't that God - The divine being,
 74. The infinite and intellectual splendor?
 75. The immortal in the midst of mortals;
 76. The eternal in the midst of those who die.
- 436

ON EQUALITY

77. Listen to me now, for I speak the Truth of God like no other man does. Said truth is here in me; this does not exist anywhere another place among mortals.

78. I heard a choir of Holy Spirits, singing this hymn in the midst of Heaven; soft was the music of their voices as they rose to God like perfume

79. O you, who seeks knowledge of the Holy One, imbue yourself with holy thoughts; Do not follow the Divine for things that are not sacred, nor pursue heavenly things for carnal purposes. God is Eternal; the Universe is perpetual; God is exempt from time, but the Universe subsists in time. God who is all life, light and love, subsisted before the Light and the Darkness; From all eternity in venerable solitude. He has no equal, no rival .

80. All men are equal before God! all men are sons of Him Mortal! Don't forget this truth; let this sink deep into your heart. In the morning hour meditate on this; remember it in the night time; may this shape all your actions, and never be absent from your life.

81. Would you like to see what God has done differently? Notice the difference in Trees and Birds; the dove differs from the turkey; (.) differs from the rose. But man has the same bone and figure; he is born in the same way, and dies in

the same way; therefore write this upon your heart: that all men are one and the same.

BRIEF GENESIS AND ON THE ETERNITY OF THE ELEMENTS

82. There is a Sovereign Power and a God who has made the Heavens and the Earths, who made the Oceans and the strength of the Winds, and gave their luminosity to lightning.

83. The Universe, which has been an exhalation of God, gradually grows in its perfect beauty, in millions of cycles of years, by the laws of gravity, fluidity and centrifugal force.

84. God is not the Sun, yet He is the beauty of the Sun. God is not the ocean, but He is the majesty of the Ocean. God is not the wind, but even He is the speed of the wind. God is not the Light, but is the splendor of the Light; for He is the source in All Things of their essence, and of what makes them glorious and divine; hence their glory and divinity are but a weak type of him who radiates them with those qualities.

85. The supreme being is life, light and wisdom; a triad in name, but one in power. He has fashioned all visible and invisible existences and things out of mere atoms.

86. And out of the dark, turbulent, stormy atmosphere, which constituted the Chaos of conflicting Powers, He formed the luminously harmonious oceans of ether; calm in solemn beauty and repose.

87. But when the harmony of the heavens emits its sound, the stars, the seas, the rivers listen with ecstasy; the sky rejoices in that splendid music, and Nature tunes with the Heavens.

88. This Chaos, from which the Universe is formed, was empty of form, or quality, or harmonized energy; but it was in its plastic nature with the capacity to form, and to be reduced to perfect proportions. This did not come into being, nor can it be annihilated; but perpetually undergoes transformations; from which rises all types of existence and all manifested appearances of matter.

89. Before the Universe was formed in beauty, the entire Space was filled with God; the Infinite Intellect prevailed everywhere, until the Eternal Mind spoke. Then the Divine Masterpiece was formed; then the Light Spirit separated within a Circle; embracing and encompassing, as if in a circle, the powerful greatness of The New Creation.

90. This Universe is full of Life; spirits visible in forms and images; spirits invisible to the natural eye, and only seen within the spheres where the Sun shines.

91. Like the shadows cast by the golden rays of the Evening Star, when bodies stand between it and the Earth, are the dimly ethereal luminous forms of those who wander in these glowing places. They are not masculine. They are not feminine. They assume forms at will. The greatness of the heroic form. The beauty of the Virgin Son.

THE NINE CIRCLES

92. The Universe is composed of nine circles, immense and splendid spheres of incandescent Light; And without everything it is the sphere of the eternal God, encompassing the other worlds of creation.

93. There are three spaces of Spheres - Spheres of the Heavens; the circle of Space that none but God can inhabit; the Circle of Causes that includes all existences; the Circle of Happiness that everyone can achieve.

94. Even all these starry firmaments of beauty will pass away and cease to be ⁸ in days to come; they will be changed by fire, they will be renewed by waters as in ancient times.

95. God will come out from faraway places; He will walk on the mountains, and the mountains will make way under him, and the valleys will be ordered under his feet, and the pillars of the earth will be shaken; the voice of the Supreme

will be heard; the mighty sky will hear and tremble; the sea and the waves they will tremble with terror.

96. The Sun it will not be visible; Moon it will also contain its Light; but there will be no death, nor any destruction; but everything will be renewed and made more beautiful than ever.

97. Just as the Earth produces Trees and flowers from its bosom, but in itself it is neither a Tree nor a flower, but includes these beautiful things within it in its seed or in its blossoming. Just as the sea produces shells and flowers, even in itself it is neither shell nor flower, but includes these beautiful things within the bluish ones. valleys of its bosom. Even so, it is with the All- Surrounding Father, from whom the Spirits of all kinds proceed; of Him, in Him, through Him and by Him, yet completely distinct and separate from Him.

98. O son! Trust eternally in the Lord God; put your faith in Him, as in a Just Father, who gives his [...] to each creature; and He will not disappoint you in your faith.

99. Man is spirit, soul and body; three properties in one appearance; but its spiritual part is immaterial and imperishable, and its corporeal part is mortal. But the aromatic essence, which is the intermediate soul, partakes of the earthly and the heavenly; it survives the Earth, and transmigrates to a higher sphere, but cannot enter what is the highest. God has given each man his conscience

as a guardian angel, which tells him what is right; and who rebels when he thinks of evil. My son!

100. Let this angel direct you in All Things.

101. Oh great and splendid spirit that you are in man, feeding on the garbage of the vile Earth, look at the Lion and takes a lesson from the Lion, who would rather die than touch the [. . .]s of a dog.

102. The yearning of the spirit to be free anticipates the dissolution; it looks towards the Ether - Paradise; he longs to jump into the splendid light, to free himself from the mortal body that is his chain.

103. Just as the body of the dead changes into new forms of life, developing into grass, or flowers or worms, yet his spirit, which is immortal, passes into a different existence from the one he possessed before.

ON THE TWELVE MESSIAH

104. The twelve incarnations of God are twelve shining mountains, resplendent like gems, with hearts of living flame; with energies without resistance like burning fire .

105. Twelve are the Mountains - Spheres or Mountains in The House of the Father, which is the Universe; in each of these a Messiah ascends, with

the glorious hosts of his followers.

106. There are twelve shining Springs of pure waters that send their waters to twelve Rivers; the twelve Springs are spirits of Messiah; the twelve Rivers are his gospels.

107. There is a Book of Light in the Skies divided into twelve chapters; each chapter is the pure gospel of one of the incarnate Messiahs.

108. The Laws of God (.) can never be changed even in the slightest; the laws of men are fallible and are altered by men. The Laws of God are infallible and immutable.

109. God is eternal; It is wrong to call it everlasting. The eternal never had a beginning. The everlasting has a beginning, but it has no end.

110. God sends his Holy Messengers of Truth to other spheres, as well as in the sphere of man. Look up high at the starry skies, in all those orbits there are Messiahs.

111. Just as man's life is always sustained by fresh air and perishes if it does not receive it, so souls and spirits perish if the Truth (which is their life) is not renewed in them .

112. God does his wonderful works through the medium called The First Born; This is the spirit of God that eternally renews All Things.

THE SOURCE OF PARADISE

113. In the Paradise Sphere of God there is a source.

114. [. . .] around by olive trees and palms,
115. The Sun rises in her bosom;
116. The golden stars emerge from their silver zone,
117. Blues are its sparkling waters,
118. Deep blue like the dark eyes of a child,
119. And when its undulation shines in the Light of the Sun,
120. It is like thousands of dazzling emeralds.
121. O Pilgrim of God! Are you looking for this Source?
122. Would you like to taste its sweet waters?
123. Oh wanderer of Eternity, follow
124. And I will guide you to its green loneliness.
125. Behold the Sun He goes before us on our journey,
126. The Sun itself points the way.
127. O pilgrim! Don't faint or get tired
128. The Paradise Fountain is close at hand.
129. And when we reached this lonely Fountain
130. We saw a Virgin with beautiful eyes;
131. It was softer than morning lightning ;
132. His smile was like the rose in summer.
133. She bathed our feet, poured out a rich perfume
134. About our hands and hair dirty from the trip;
135. And when we rested, she gave us sweet wine;
136. And honey cakes richer than Ambrosia.

COMMANDMENTS

- 137. You shall not worship any idol.
- 138. You will not kill anyone.
- 139. You will not speak against the name of God.
- 140. You will not go after the married woman.
- 141. You will not steal anyone's property .
- 142. You will not do anything unfair.
- 143. These are six precepts that I have heard in the Heavens of the S a c r o s a n c t .

TRENCHES OF THE PRIESTS

- 144. The Vanity of men are offerings to the winds
- 145. On the altars at the foot of the mountain.
- 146. Vain are the trenches that your priests have dug,
- 147. So that they can evoke spirits with their magical songs.
- 148. Hateful is the hand of the dart handler ,
- 149. That pierces the soft flesh of the deer and the hare ,
- 150. But the water lily shines on the face
- 151. Of the one who spares life.
- 152. O son! Let this truth be engraved on your soul with a diamond pencil in live fire: that only Virtue is true happiness, and Vice is misery in every aspect.
- 153. Every vice is weak in its beginning; but it grows until it is too strong for a mighty man; then he

becomes shameless before God and Earth, such that there is no crime without an apologist.

ON THE NAME OF GOD IN VAIN

154. In the name of God there is a great mystery; it is not legal to pronounce it except for a holy purpose; in the morning hour, before the sunrises, and after he descends; before meals and before rest.

LOVE OF THE LONELY SERVANT.

155. The spirit goes to God, from him whose works are done out of love for God, he who esteems him as the Supreme Lord, and himself His Servant and his solitary.

156. Beautiful and bright is the path that leads to the heavens; a crystalline splendor of glory surrounds him; it is a path paved with resplendent light; Sunbeams surround it and stars illuminate it with brilliance. But the wicked one does not see this; it is invisible to his dark eyes; it shines majestically like the Rainbow, but they see only darkness and emptiness.

ON SPIRITUAL DIGNITY

157. There is a fire golden in the land of paradise, through which pure spirits pass at every revolution of the Sun, hence they grow eternally bright, and shine with the freshness of flowers new. But there is

that careless one, who, having passed through even the smallest degree of thought, enters the heart of that golden fire. He is thrown back in agony and confusion.

158. There is a starry Fountain in the Heavens where the spirits of Beauty bathe ; where they renew their youth, their brilliance and all that is divine. But there is someone thoughtless, who, having passed through even the slightest degree of thought, enters this starry Source. This becomes for him a spring of liquid fire.

159. Man cannot become completely pure, even if he works night and day. So will you do nothing, or will you sit down in despondency? This is making yourself completely unclean.

THE LIGHT THAT EMANATES FROM GOD

160. Just as the light emanating from the Sun spread happiness and radiance, so the love that emanates from God is the delight of the blessed in Paradise

161. The pure angels of God are such that in a breath they traverse the sphere; they ride on lightning wherever their will impels them.

ON THE HIDDEN OR INVISIBLE GOD

162. God loves to be undercover. He will not be seen by the profane .

163. He envelops himself in blinding splendor. Who is worthy to look towards him?

164. Eternal, invisible, presiding over all, he is knowable but not by human senses ; he cannot be understood by something that exists.

165. Everything that has life comes from God, even from him who is the Universal Father; and each living essence on Earth has within itself the fire of eternal life.

166. There is another and future sphere, where everything good will live in rays of the Sun; there is another and future sphere, where everything bad will cry in desolation.

167. Just as harmony dwells within the flute, so also he is with the spirit not visible within the body; no man can see the music, even it is there; also no man can see the spirit, and still he is there.

168. All spirits pass into other appearances as soon as death has operated on their bodies; each one takes for himself that form of existence for which his habits and aspirations have prepared him.

169. Do not let a son sit in his father's presence until he has received permission to do so; do not let a wise man receive a present from the mediocre; there is pollution in the gold of the vile.

170. Before the Sun rises, let no vulgar language come out of your mouth; but allow your thoughts to meditate in holy contemplation on him who makes the Sun get up.

ABOUT MARRIAGE AND WOMAN

171. Marriage is a sacred duty imposed on everyone. Let no strong man live in celibacy; happy is he who leaves behind him a representative, to fulfill the works that he has begun.

172. Who is she who does not reach her husband's bed, virgin pure from all corruption? She will be like polluted dirty water; will not be worthy of your love.

173. But the chaste wife is the honor of the family; she is the one who gives away the children; the wife is the earthly soul of man; his half, his best friend, the source of all his happiness.

174. She, with her friendly conversation, is the friend in solitude, the mother to the oppressed; a refreshment of delight and comfort in the weary desert of life.

175. beautiful They are the hands of that woman who weaves, who spins, who embroiders; who raises her children with mutual love and tenderness, taking care of each one like the apple of her eye.

PROVERBS

176. Reverence to the Saint is the first of all duties;

177. This makes the heart pure;

178. This holds back from all bad passion.

179. My son, reverence the Mighty One;

180. Do not fear anyone but the one who does not fear God;
181. There is no wisdom but in virtue;
182. The king of fools is the impious man.
183. Who adores himself, adores hell;
184. But to worship the Supreme is heaven.
185. The wicked one is in darkness;
186. But for the pure there is an asylum of Light.
187. Do not swear by the Sacred Name
188. Neither pay homage to the earthly.
189. If your spirit does not aspire beyond the dust,
190. Your future will be with dust
191. Study also to know God.
192. If you don't know him, you can't know yourself
- .
193. If mortals knew what comes next,
194. They could withdraw in terror of sin.
195. God is a shining mirror,
196. In which the Universe takes image,
197. Yes, and the smallest things or sin in the Universe,
198. It is reflected there in clear light

CHAPTER XVII – The Messiah

ON THE MOUNTAINS THAT WILL SERVE THE MESSIAH

Compare with 1Enoch LII

1. Now when I had uttered these words,
450

2. I was carried up by a whirlwind;
3. And transported to the west region.
4. I saw many mysteries;
5. A mountain of iron, a mountain of copper,
6. A mountain of silver, a mountain of gold,
7. A mountain of fluid metal,
8. And a mountain of lead
9. And I inquired of the Lion saying:
10. What is this that I have seen in secret?
11. As he spoke, a horror passed over him
12. Like a land cracked by an earthquake;
13. And he said: those things that you have asked
14. They are incapacitated(?) by One to come.
15. Who (. . .) over your land (will retain dominion or defer dominion)
16. And he will break the throne of emperors.
17. Wait, and in a short time you will know;
18. You will read everything as in a Written Book;
19. The secret hour will be revealed,
20. The hour that God has appointed.
21. Gold or silver will not do;
22. Not a sword of iron, nor covered with bronze,
23. Neither copper, nor lead, nor metal.
24. Even if the wicked put their hope in this.

25. Each of these mountains
26. It will be a slave to the one who goes
27. He has made men know the truth,
28. And bow before The Word, the one he will proclaim
29. O your Mountain surrounded with flames,
30. With Ancient Trees ^{similar to} dark gray hair ;
31. With streams like the white foam of the sea,
32. And glory exhaling from every spring.
33. The Sun Bulls of God within their dark cells
34. They dwell, like lightning hidden;
35. And many, a Mighty Sage,
36. They meditate for a long time on the Holy Mysticism.
37. Therefore this is the meeting that in your high presence
38. I should revere, and feel a solemn influence.
39. Since your recess can happen, it can come
40. One of the emperors of the Earth.

ABOUT LAKE AMREETA

41. Here was Lake Amreeta,
42. Whoever drinks will shine forever .
43. But over its stream a Serpent watches;

44. Terrible is the fate of who approaches unworthy;
45. The Sources change into devouring fires.
46. The Serpent grows in thousands of forms.
47. The Sons of Evil who come near the place,
48. They are wounded as by a plague;
49. They recede into a Valley of Darkness,
50. Driven by violent blows of wind.
51. They cannot like those Holy Sources more,
52. So that a mortal could live in fire.
53. Oh you, waves and waters of Beauty,
54. Flashing like El Blanco Skywalker _
55. My soul rises to you, as you rise;
56. I long to be intermingled with you;
57. On your crest the Serpent glides,
58. Fire(.....)
59. They immerse themselves in your fiery beauty
60. And from this contact new beauty is traced;
61. They rise clad in thunder
62. Of the mighty (cauldron?) of the Flame
63. Oh! that I could bathe just for a moment,
64. Within your resplendent embrace.

ENTHRONED MESSENGER

65. This is what the Lord of Heaven has said:
66. A day will come when the Messenger will be enthroned,
67. When the Pure One will be crowned with mitres,
68. And when they will choose their own palaces.
69. Blessed are those who trust in me;
70. Those who have found their joy in the Father;
71. The Chosen One will dwell in their midst;
72. As a Father dwells with his children.
73. I will adorn the glorious face of Heaven,
74. In order to give them new delights.
75. I will bless this, and dress it in brightness;
76. Even for the cause of The Divine.
77. The Sphere of the Earth will also change,
78. Transforming them to light and beauty,
79. So that my children can look over them,
80. With a new ecstatic appetite.
81. The Saints of stellar aspirations,
82. They will live in Palaces of stars;

83. But the wicked, the followers of Satan,
84. They will not see the Renewed Spheres.
85. I have seen their daily lives;
86. I have seen that they are like dead men;
87. To the thoughtless they seem to live,
88. But to the wise, they are already dead;
89. Just like a corpse does not move among living
bodies:
90. So can not the sensual nature
91. Dwell in the midst of the active essences,
92. Or stay with the moving Spirits of Light.

WHAT SHOULD BE GROWN

93. My son! Listen the statutes of the Lord God,
94. The statutes that you are commanded to fulfill;
95. And conveniently examine the truths that I
reveal,
96. Meditating on them as the Words of Wisdom.
97. You were born in your body from Earth,
98. And to the earth your body will descend,
99. You will leave behind you all that perishes,
100. You will take with you everything that is from
heaven .

101. What the man of the earth covets dies with him,
102. This disappears, and is no longer seen;
103. But what the Children of Heaven have cultivated,
104. Pass with their spirits into the presence of God.
105. The seas, the Mountains and the Forests,
106. The stars, the sun and the moon will cease to be,
107. But the deeds of the virtuous man will never pass,
108. Your beauty will shine forever.

CHAPTER XVIII – Wisdom – Mystical Vase – The Lion Speaks – Exemplary Punishment

Compare with 1Enoch XVIII:6-16 and XXI:10

VISION OF THE SOURCES AND COLUMNS OF HEAVEN

1. Here I also looked upon certain Sources,
2. Set deep within the fiery Pillars of H e a v e n ,
3. Which embrace but do not sear her serene beauty,
4. Neither the waters prevail over the flame.
5. And in these Pillars of Heaven I saw fires
6. Those who fell in rain of brilliance, perpetually;
7. But they did not ascend, nor did they sink into

the depth,

8. Nor did they descend to mingle with the mists.

9. And over these Fountains I perceived an immensity, which neither has a firmament above it as protection, nor a solid floor below it as support.

10. There was neither water near this, nor any winged thing.

11. But all was wild, desolate, and arid,

12. A terrifyingly silent Desert of Devastation.

13. Density with shadows and black with vapors.

14. Expanse swept with cold and poisonous gusts of winds.

SPHERE OF TRANSGRESSORS.

15. There I saw Seven Stars Luminous, similar to mountains of fire and spirits, they begged me.

16. And the Eagle He said: This place, to the End of All Things, It will be the prison house of the fallen.

17. Because the stars that roll headlong on fires

18. They are the spheres of those who transgress,

19. Those who have disregarded the Commandments of God,

20. And they have not ascended in due time.

21. They sink still lower into a still lower depth,

22. Because all his thoughts were carnal;

23. The earthly cannot live in the heavens,

24. Nor can the heavenly remain on Earth.
25. Therefore the Lord is offended with these spirits;
26. They pass into the spheres of Devastation;
27. There they will remain in winds and darkness,
28. Until the consummation of the Secret Year.

ON WISDOM

(Compare 1En. XIII and Ezra III:9 -10)

29. And one of the spirits told me: Wisdom it is the only splendor, and all foolishness is darkness; and all denial of the Truth is misery.

30. Wisdom once descended on Earth, but found no place where he could dwell, his habitation is therefore in the heavens; yes, in the Heaven of Heavens, lives Wisdom. Wisdom went out in days of old, to dwell among the sons of men, but she found not yet a root of Tree. under which to protect your head.

31. Wisdom returned again to heaven, and sat down before God; He gave him a throne by his side. She dwells with the Angels of Beauty.

32. Folly came out and illuminated the Earth, in the Days after Wisdom left her; she found a home with the children of mortals; she changed her pastures into a desert; there the foolishness remains forever.

33. Bright things have their home in the Skies. The dark ones live in palaces on Earth. So opposite are the Gods of men.

ABOUT THE MYSTICAL GLASS

- 34. Three spirits, flow from pure light,
- 35. They shed rays of the sweetest song,
- 36. They moved around the Glass Mystical,
- 37. Who shone with fragrant incense
- 38. In the center of Twelve Trees got up
- 39. Burning as the Universal Mind,
- 40. And fed by the divine source,
- 41. Which flowed from a cloud of lightning.
- 42. These were whiter than The Morning Star,
- 43. Beautiful as the Virgin of the Ocean;
- 44. His wings shone with the foam of the Sun;
- 45. Their forms were pillars of splendor.

VISION OF A PRISON AND THE CONDEMNED.

(Compare with 1Enoch XXI)

46. From there I passed on to another place, terrible, with the operation of great fires; burning, shining more terribly

than a comet; and in the middle of it, a vast division.

47. Columns of flames strained at the end of the abyss; And deep was the Gulf into which they fell, but I could not see its extent or depth; nor could I perceive the place where it began.

48. Thunder they resounded over those deserts;

49. The winged-flame lightning flashed,

50. Like the flight of spears in battle,

51. This was his rapid splendor.

52. I heard a lamentation song,

53. The wail of despair and death,

54. Lonely as the midnight wind,

55. In the midst of thousands of windy caverns.

56. Then I cried: How terrible is this place! How difficult to explore are their holes!

57. Then one of the spirits that was with me answered my mind like this:

58. Enoch, why are you alarmed by this place? Why do the vastness of their torments frighten you?

59. This has been set aside for the workers of iniquity, who have rebelled against all Truth. Here they remain as long as they serve sin, because they have mocked of the statutes of the Eternal; because they have bowed in sadness to the evil passions of their nature.

THE LION SPOKE

60. Then spoke the Lion:
Stop not, O Son of Man!
61. In the dark splendor of Earth's attractions ,
62. Because they trap your pure spirit,
63. They will entangle him forever in destruction.
64. But rise up to the Heaven of God,
65. The paradise of beauty where he dwells,
66. Where no deceit is found,
67. If not that everything is glowingly loving.
68. Do not seek Darkness, oh your heir of Heaven!
69. If you do not hasten to the ever-permanent
Light,
70. The one that radiates before the Divine Father,
71. He who gives you a Spirit of Reason;
72. This spirit of Light has been given to you,
73. A Virgin Clothed with the Heavens;
74. Pay attention, I charge you, that you can keep
it pure,
75. May you preserve it from all stain,
76. Let him be free from worldliness and sin,

77. Like snow on top of the mountain
78. Let her worship the Lord God
79. And walk in his holy laws.
80. Just as a prostitute envy a virgin,
81. So the wicked hate the good;
82. They cover themselves in gold and silver,
83. And wave their tongue against the pure in heart.
84. Each one of them has given themselves to gold
85. His whole heart beats according to this;
86. Cold and hard as an iceberg,
87. It is the internal nature of each one.

EXEMPLARY PUNISHMENT

88. Here also a great Mountain rose,
89. With a narrow valley at its base.
90. But towards the ends, dark and sinuous plains.
91. Wild black rocks,
92. In these extended solitudes,
93. Whirlpools unite their wings;

94. They wake up, they get up, they pounce,
95. Like Eagles voracious for food
96. In the center of these, a Tree is situated.
97. I marveled in the extreme of the Valley and the Tree,
98. Then I asked: What does this Garden mean?
99. And these Trees, and this misty valley?
100. And the star-clad answered, saying:
101. This valley is the Land of the Damned,
102. Here will be collected all those who blaspheme,
103. Speaking of the Glorious in impious language;
104. Here they will finally be assembled;
105. Here will be your fucking territory.
106. They will be an example of Justice divine
107. For the pure, whose righteousness will shine forever .
108. Do not tremble! said he
109. But the coldness of the ice slipped over me
110. Oh! if i could hide
111. Under the cover of that cavern
112. Do not tremble! said he
113. You, who are The Messenger.
114. Even the ice of death was on me,
115. Seeing such terrible scenes.

116. The children of the black clouds,

117. Who live in sin, who die in guilt.

118. Do you have more feelings for them than God?

119. I was humiliated. I extinguished in shame.

SEPARATION BETWEEN RIGHTEOUS AND WICKED (Compare with Chapter XIV)

120. Then he answered. Three are the partitions that divide the pure from the impious: the first, a Gulf - an abyss of darkness. The second is an Ocean of deep waters. The third, a fire, which, similar to a fiery meteor, shines ten thousand leagues over that Ocean.

121. Because just as on Earth the dead are buried in tombs, to be thus separated from living men, so here, the iniquitous who are like fetid corpses, they are divided from the pure and living. Thus separated, they remain in suffering, eternally cursing each other .

122. So it has been from the beginning, and so it will continue to the end. On the Secret Day, their living essences will not be annihilated, nor will it be possible for them to go back to the Light.

123. Their earthly nature drags them down. But in this Gulf, and in the middle of this Desert, which they made daily for themselves, they will live in the darkness of the mud, in the darkness that they

have always loved. For just as a bird cannot soar in the air if it loses its light wings, so they cannot soar, burdened by their sins, which hang like lead over their souls.

124. Behold! This is the Eternal Ordinance, the Ordinance of Nature, Truth and Justice. The pure will rise to the Sun; the impure will be forever stuck

125. But their dwellings will not be here forever ;

126. They will not be chained forever in darkness,

127. There is an hour of liberation for all;

128. Then they will come out and assume forms;

129. They will pass into spheres of life;

130. For which they will agree in temperament.

131. They will take upon themselves a new development,

132. In accordance with its real nature.

THE LORD WITH TEN THOUSAND VEILS

133. A ray of Light,

134. And behold, I was already in another place,

135. I heard the winds fade,

136. In a dream of Forests and dark Forests,

137. A Sparkling Sea of fire and shuddering brilliance,

138. And in sight a dark form;

139. The sovereign Lord, the Supreme Father ,

140. Covered with ten thousand veils of flashes .

141. Do I see that venerable form?

142. I cannot penetrate all three zones;

143. The waters of a flood seem to cover me
144. They turned me into darkness.
145. Do not be sad, oh Messenger!
146. Child of Two Births
147. The Battle Steed of the Sun can't t a k e y o u
148. Beyond the roaring waves of those f l a m e s .

THE THIRD PSALM

149. Oh your Supreme Being! Eternal, Ineffable and incomprehensible listen to your humble son, who longs to join you in the spirit; you are The Perfect All, The Self-existent Source of All Existence.

150. You are above all essences, more beautiful in your brilliance than all beauty. You are the Truth, but more sublime than all truth. You are Wisdom, but more exalted than all wisdom. You are the Good, but more excellent than all goodness. Because you are the beginning and the end of all t h e s e .

151. Just like the Sun It is the principle of Light to the wandering spheres that revolve around it , so are you to all the spirits that have emanated from the center of the resplendent flame.

152. Omniscient, Omnipresent and Almighty, who is worthy of being golden but you? You are Infinite and understand All Things, but you yourself are incomprehensible to everyone. You are the giver

of all goodness. You are the source of all that is divine. You are the rest of all that is the most just in the celestial spheres that revolutionize before you.

153. Like the Morning Light on earth, so is your hallowed presence for the spirits. Like the golden Evening Star, so is your sacred appearance in the eyes of the spirit.

154. You are the only creator. The Sovereign Governor of the Universe. The all-perfect and all-knowing Judge, who alleges your equity to the worm of the earth.

155. Be you our guide and guardian, who are the common Father of all; that you confer all the most excellent; the sweetness of Peace; the purity of Innocence.

156. Preserve us Lord! So that we can love you. Guide us Father! So that we can walk in your paths. Always aiming high, towards you like flowers that grow to the skies.

CHAPTER XIX - The Mountain – The Shining Cup

(Compare with 1 Enoch XVII and XVIII)

ON THE HIGH MOUNTAIN

1. God by his spirit raised me to a place
2. Where was the appearance of the glowing fires;
3. And when they wished they assumed the forms

- of men,
4. Men of Heroic and Majestic beauty.
5. They took me to a high altitude,
6. To a Mountain that stretched to the Empyrean.
7. There I saw the receptacles of thunder,
8. At the extremities of the place where the Gulf
got deeper .
9. And each one had in his hands an Arc of Fire
10. Y Arrows of brilliant trembling;
11. A Sword of fire and armor of pure flame
12. And lightning terrible in brightness
13. Then they lifted me up to the Living Waters,
14. Rather Waters of Life
15. And to a Flame that captured the sunset,
16. And from which the Sun drew new blood.
17. I examined the Magnet that supports the
World.
18. The four winds that produce the corners of the
earth,
19. Whose lightning and illumination are like living
spirits,
20. And they wave in the midst of the celestial
firmament.
21. And I saw also Winds living in the Empyrean.
22. And as they rise between heaven and earth.

23. Great were they and armed with thunder,
24. Constituting the Pillars of the Universe.
25. And I also saw the Winds that make the heavens orbit,
26. Those who cause the spirit of Light to rise and set,
27. And I saw the Winds that carry the Clouds through the air,
28. Guiding them like ships on their routes.
29. I saw the wide path of the Spirits of Light
30. Paved with the brilliance of ten thousand suns.

THE SHINY CUP

31. I perceived at the end of the Earth the glittering Cup;
32. Vastly far away: a star-studded veil .
33. Then I passed on to the South
34. Where burned six Mountains formed of gems;
35. There were three to the east
36. And three stretched out toward the South.
37. Those to the east were of varied brightness
38. And one was daisy and another opal;
39. Those to the south were scarlet in splendor.

40. The center rose as a Throne of God,
 41. This was quite a beautiful lucid jasper.
 42. The peak was clear sapphire.
 43. Beautiful in body as the radiant form
 44. Of the Supreme Lord, the rector of Light.
 45. And above all like a curtain of fire
 46. A fiery light rippled in golden waves,
 47. In golden waves and starry waves
undulated
 48. More gloriously divine than the Sunset.
 49. And there I observed a place of kindness,
 50. Where shining waters were collected in Lagos,
 51. Shimmering on grounds of the angelic
 52. Like the sphere of the Moon in the purple
 53. Lightning flashed from these Mountains,
 54. His Flames rose on high;
 55. The clouds they shone, the stars were seen;
 56. Eagles of fire they whistled and whirled around;
 57. Mystical Voices echoed everywhere.
 58. Worship God only.
 59. He is the saint of years.
- 470

60. He is the One Elder.
61. Ao, Amoun, Oul Om
62. Osiris, Adon, Bel;
63. Oh you who raise the mighty hymn,
64. At the star-hour, worship only Him .

CHAPTER XX – The Other - Prayer of the Just – Open Book – S o s h i o s h

ON THE OTHER

(Compare 1 Enoch LXVI)

1. Far away I saw the King of Spirits,
2. Whose head was like snow.
3. And near him standing the Other.
4. Whose face resembled that of a man.
5. His appearance was full of grace,
6. What does a Holy Spirit look like?
7. In his hand he carried thunder.
8. Lightning flashed at his feet.
9. Then I inquired of one of the spirits
10. And I asked him about this Son of Man:
11. Who was he? And where was he from?
12. And why was he next to the Ancient of Days?
13. He answered me saying;

14. This is a Son to whom the Truth belongs,
15. In whose heart Wisdom also dwells.
16. He reveals hidden things,
17. Because the Lord of Spirits has assigned him
18. The privilege of a high embassy.
19. He is the Morning Star ,
20. Whose advent is a source of joy.
21. And this Son of Man on whom you looked,
22. He will raise Kings from their beds,
23. He will awaken the Great Ones on their thrones.
24. He will curb the arrogant;
25. It will break the teeth of sinners.
26. He will knock down Monarchs from their seats,
27. Those who have denied their own to God,
28. Those who have disdained to humble themselves.
29. On the faces of the Giants he will trample,
30. Until they are filled with confusion,
31. He will tread down, He will cover them with shame.
32. They will lie in a pit of dishonor;

33. Darkness will be his room,
34. On scorpions will be their beds.
35. Nor will they rise again among men,
36. But they will be hidden for ages.
37. They did not honor the name of the Father,
38. They blasphemed the beautiful,
39. They raised their hands and shook their heads
40. Against the high, to the Holy of Heavens.
41. They crushed their people to the dust,
42. And their iniquities were seen in the sun,
43. They were only strong in the bad,
44. And so this has deceived them to destruction.
45. Also his faith was in idols
46. Made by the hand of slaves.
47. They denied that God was their ruler.
48. They expelled the Saints of their temples.
49. They persecuted those who remained faithful,
50. Those who carried the Name within their hearts.

RISE THE PRAYER OF THE RIGHTEOUS

Compare with 1In. XLVII:1-4)

51. But the prayer of the good and true
52. Go up to the portals of the Lord.
53. The blood of the just rises from the earth
54. In the presence of the King of Spirits,
55. This one has a voice, an incessant voice
56. That penetrates to the Judge of all.
57. The Holy of Heavens gathers,
58. They raise hymns of praise and supplications,
59. They invoke the holy Lord of Justice,
60. To see the blood of the slain,
61. So that the prayers of the cigar cannot be entangled
62. But that they can be used for a salutary purpose,
63. May patience not endure forever,
64. Nor that the wicked prevail over the good.
65. Night seemed to pass to dawn.
66. Its crystalline brilliance shone over distant lakes;
67. Many beauties floated on the waves,
68. Polished like seraphim of divers lights,
69. They were crowned with resplendent helmets,
70. His feet and shoulders wore winds.

71. They moved in happiness and beauty
72. And they sang in the midst of the mixture of stars.
73. Follow, follow the Fundamental Source
74. And in its waves it renews beauty;
75. There are the Springs of Immortal Youth,
76. Whose Dragons and Eagles guard.

THE OPEN BOOK

Compare with Daniel 7:9-10 and with 1En. XLVII and XLVIII)

77. Behold, the Ancients of Days They are on his throne
78. The throne of glory and light,
79. Before him the Book will be opened,
80. Where the Supreme Laws are written.
81. And all the splendors of the Heavens of God,
82. And all the powers that are above the Heavens,
83. And all the Living and pure Intelligences,
84. They will be around the Thrones of Judgment.
85. Then the hearts of the good will rejoice,

86. Because the Day of Consummation has arrived;
87. The prayers of the Saints have been heard,
88. The blood of the Righteous has not been (...) in vain.
89. The march of crime in its triumphant course,
90. He is stopped by a Lightning Hand.
91. And the invariable Institutes of God,
92. They pronounce the doom of the oppressor.
93. Then the Fountain of Justice will rise,
94. The Source from the Springs of Wisdom;
95. The thirsty will drink and enjoy Knowledge.
96. They will live with those of Paradise.

SOSHIOH.

97. At that hour the Son of Man will stand up
 98. Before the resplendent Lord of Spirits;
 99. And his name will be pronounced aloud,
 100. In the presence of the Ancient of Days.
 101. Before Sun and the signs were ordered,
 102. Or their courses were made for them;
 103. Before the stars of the Heavens were formed,
 104. Or the Light will hear a command,
- 476

105. The Secret of the Son of Man was known,
106. In the heart of the Lord of Spirits.
107. He will be a support for all the Just.
108. They will lean on Him without stumbling.
109. He will be the Light of the Nations
110. And the hope of all who are in tribulation.
111. Everyone who inhabits the Earth will wait for him
112. And they do the things that He commands.
113. They will bless the Lord who sends them.
114. They will sing to the King of Spirits.
115. Would you like to know his name?
116. Soshiosh, the Savior, is his name.
117. His presence on the earth of man.
118. It is like the presence of the Morning Light;
119. From the presence of God He has gone out,
120. A Messenger to the spheres of pain.
121. He will exist forever when his work is done,
122. He will be in the presence of the Master,
123. He was hidden in the Splendor of God
124. But He comes from the Holy,
125. To reveal the Institutes of the Lord-Spirit
126. To those who languish in the dark.
127. From the beginning He existed in secret.
128. He Was Hidden - The Hidden One
129. Not even for the Cherubim of splendor,
130. It was his mystical known name.
131. He bears the Scepter of the Mandate.
132. The Bearer of the Sword of the Conquest

133. Bow the whole Earth.
135. His High Priest and his Lord appear.
136. On the day when this Apostle come on,
137. Kings and mighty ones of clay,
138. Who have won their throne by crime,
139. They will be humiliated before the divine Messenger.
140. Who will save their souls from death?
141. Who but He, whose mission is from God?
142. Like chaff in the fire, and lead in water
143. It is the natures of the wicked in his heart.
144. They burn in the presence of the pure
145. They sink before the Saints.
146. Not even a tenth part of them will be found
147. Or saved from universal destruction.
148. The Sword of the Lord of Spirits
149. Will get drunk with his impure blood,
150. The envoy will lead them to punishment,
151. To the retribution due to the culprit.

TWELVE STONES

152. Darkness surrounds us.
 153. Even the starry throne was lost in the mist.
 154. Mists and clouds they spin like wheels.
 155. Ether, fire and water intermingled.
 156. A cloud-mountain covering each star
 157. It rises like a whirlpool.
 158. thunder rolled lightning they flashed.
 159. Even with everything, we move forward
- 478

160. Twelve Stones They stood up like pillars .
161. I could discern amid glimpsed fires,
162. Enclosed with walls of unworked rock .
163. On each fire the likeness of a splendor.

CHAPTER XXI - On the Celestial sphere

IN HEAVEN.

1. And after these things I was transferred
2. Ascending far up to the heavens.
3. I saw the Children of the heavenly spheres,
4. Walking gloriously on flames of fire.
5. His garments were pure white ,
6. Their faces were transparent amber.
7. I saw two rivers of fire shining like hyacinth
8. I fell on my face before the Lord of Spirits,
9. And one of the Star-Endowed took me by the hand.
10. He picked me up and brought me to the Mercy Seat
11. He showed me all the hidden Mysteries ;
12. The receptacles of the Stars, their fiery splendours.
13. The Light within them went out in flame;
14. From before the faces of the divine
15. And He hid me in the Morning Star.
16. After I saw in a vision of Light,

17. A palace built with Stones diamond _
18. And in the middle of the dazzling Stones
19. I saw living flame tongues,
20. And as I looked over the orbit of this House of Fire,
21. I saw in one of its extremities,
22. That there were rivers full of burning fires,
23. Those who ran around it, encircling it on all sides.
24. Then I saw another Heaven,
25. A paradise of multiform mansions,
26. And the divisions of a Heavenly City,
27. And an order of Spirits different from others,
28. I saw the measurements of human actions,
29. As they are judged by the wise and pure;
30. Differing greatly from the norms of f o o l s ,
31. As this is set as a guide for mortals.
32. I also saw Palaces of Pure Intelligences,
33. Always illuminating halls and temples.
34. Beauty that cannot be described;
35. Glory that cannot be painted.

THE PORTALS AND THE MINISTERS

36. From there I went towards the extremities of the sphere; there I saw many living creatures, they were something different from anything I have ever seen, and each one was different from the other.

37. And Winged Forms varied in their forms, with a voice of very changeable melodies; they lived around silver waterfalls. Mystics were the echoes in that region.

38. And looking to the east I perceived the limits of this vast and surrounded by flames, sphere of flowers;

39. Impassable oceans of overwhelming light, to which the Gardens of Heaven do not extend.

40. The Gates of Heaven were wide open. I saw the stars come; I counted the Heavenly Ministers as they came from the vast portal. I registered them according to their order; I also wrote their names; I marked their times and seasons, while the Children of Paradise moved their wings. The spirits that were with me named them, calling each new splendor by its title;

41. Powerful it was them; his works were powerful; they were the Messengers that God sends.

IN THE NORTH

42. From there I advanced forward in a mist of fire towards the North, to the points of this immense sphere, where I saw a glorious wonder.

43. There I saw the Celestial Doors, those that lead directly to the Celestial; immense in terrifying magnitude and beauty. The ever-blazing Lightning Bolts ^{they adorned} them .

44. Three of them were open and distinctly marked. From these storms swooped down, charging on wings of darkness, Cold, Hail, Frost and Snow. They also wore Rocío and Rains and the flame of fierce fire, which breathed violently on All terrestrial Things, from those high Gates.

45. They hastily spread them in ruins; the Sendo wind was there; terrifying with wings burning in whirlpools, like the united forces of many tempests.

46. Nothing of a sensual or carnal nature, such as the Children of Sin are, can restrain such an irresistible torrent. They were thrown hastily into the desert

47. But the Sons of Purity did not feel this,

48. They passed through the Flame Waterfall,

49. Moving with an easy movement,

50. As the fish glide through the waves.

IN THE WEST

51. From this place I wandered to the ends of the Western sphere, where I also saw three open Heavenly Gates.

52. They were like those I had seen before in the far North, radiating their light like suns and from these, too, rushed an Ocean of winds and resplendent wonders.

53. Then we went on towards another region, where I saw in the West a Holy Mountain; a strong and vast Mountain, and four delightful places resembling Gardens.

54. Internally this was profuse, spacious and calm, as if it had been formed by a Heavenly Hand. It was great and pleasant to look at, and my heart softened.

55. And Spirit – Lion who was with me said to me: These are the abodes of the Pure of Heart, for such they were made. Here they will be reunited. these bowers they will be yours until Secret Day.

56. From these depths of fire, I speak to mortals

57. And from the heart of fiery torrents:

58. Beautiful are the tunes I have heard,

59. I tried to transmit its echoes to Earth.

60. Oh man! Revere God.

61. He alone is worthy of supreme devotion.

62. In his mighty Hands he manages
63. The vast and limitless starry Universe
64. He has the measuring line
65. The sun radiates from his eyes.
66. The white foam of the sea is yours.
67. The winds come and go at your command.
68. His song goes out over the Cosmos.
69. It is the Great Song of Songs.
70. Blessed are those who in storms and bursts,
71. They recognize that Mystical Melody
72. Everyone who has not approached would perish.
73. He is the one who guides the wanderer.
74. Who rules this by the shining kings of the night.
75. Who holds this for the golden Lord of the Day.
76. Blessed be this Great One and Holy,
77. Until the eternal age of ages.
78. Everything living, everything dead,
79. Bow down and gather together in worship of His Name.

CHAPTER XXII - Death - Heavens and Hells - Law of

Universal Sympathy

THE MANSIONS

(Compare with DyC 88)

1. Many are the Mansions in the Kingdom of Heaven.
2. Celestial spheres more beautiful than the Sun,
3. Where the Spirits of Love Divine dwell.
4. So you can see the fruits on a wide Tree,
5. There are Angelic spheres of Light,
6. More radiant than the orbit of the Rainbow
7. Where the Love of God is perceived,
8. For all those who are the inhabitants of the same.
9. And to these ascend the spirits of Men,
10. Who pass through the Earth in purity and Truth;
11. Those who have aspired to the Knowledge of God,
12. And they have clothed their souls in Wisdom.

ABOUT DEATH

13. When man leaves his human life,
14. He gets up as if out of a cloudy dream;
15. A glory of Heavenly splendor surrounds him.
16. He dreams that he is in a Vision of Beauty,

17. But opening his eyes, and stretching out his limbs,
18. Find that he is a living spirit.
19. He sees his soul around him like a garment,
20. But that is completely destitute of the physical body.
21. And he is disturbed in pain and fear.
22. You don't know where you are going.
23. Float through an ethereal Ocean;
24. Feels carried away in a wind;
25. But raising his always pure thoughts
26. To the highest God of his worship;
27. Who has been to him while he was in the flesh:
28. His Father, his Comforter, his Guide;
29. He becomes filled with a heavenly peace.
30. Perceive a harmony in all your sensations.
31. His soul and spirit glide like a musical hymn,
32. Through a sea of sparkling glory.
33. Then he looks at the objects around him,
34. He sees them differently, in their pure light.
35. Revealed in Sun and Star Glitter
36. Like the resplendent glares of the firmament
37. And forever as splendors heavenly.

38. Rays from above, radiant and very bright.
39. And his chaste thoughts are lifted up to his Father,
40. The High, the Holy and the Divine.
41. He sees around him, similar to a circle of rays of the Sun,
42. A beautiful Choir of Holy Spirits,
43. From whose very burning presence it is poured out;
44. A perfume sweeter than violets.
45. Spirits of Love,
46. Spirits of truth,
47. Spirits of Knowledge,
48. Spirits of Wisdom,
49. Spirits of Charity,
50. Spirits of Purity,
51. Spirits of Light and
52. Spirits of God.
53. From these transcendent forms it is poured out,
54. Such a divine and dazzling radiance,
55. That eclipses the eyes of the Sun,

56. When they glow with the most fiery radiance.
57. And these spirits by their heavenly nature,
58. They see the essence of man;
59. They penetrate the recesses of your inner thoughts.
60. They know all your desires at a glance,
61. And to these, according to their attributes.
62. The blessed spirits bow down,
63. Because the Spirits of Love unite to that
64. Whose spirit has always been found in love;
65. And the Spirits of Truth unite with him
66. Whose spirit has always been found in Truth;
67. And the spirits of Charity welcome the one
68. Whose spirit has always been found in Caridad.
69. Because similar to what he sought, is his likeness in Heaven
70. Still similar to what he sought on Earth.
71. And the Pure avoids the opposite of purity,
72. Both in the heavenly sphere and in the earthly sphere.
73. Therefore, any virtue that man sowed

74. In his fragile and transitory life of clay,
75. The same thing he reaps a thousand times
76. When he transmigrates to heavenly life.
77. For the Mystical Sympathy that invades the
U n i v e r s e
78. Immediately he joins what he resembles.
79. And the antipathy that exists between the
Light and its opposite,
80. Separates you from something that is not in
unison with your desires.
81. And all the inhabitants of those Blessed Places
82. They participate in the joy of the newcomer.
83. Perceiving a growth in your own happiness,
84. For the happiness of this new member in your
C i r c l e .
85. Then the spirits ascend to a glorious Paradise;
86. There are Trees of infinite beauty,
87. Greens, sublime and widely disseminated,
88. Blooming in thousands of flowers
89. And there are Arbors of delicious greenery,
90. And herbs with the fragrance of the
m o r n i n g b r e e z e ,

91. And sources purer than glass (...)
92. They flow in melody around those T r e e s
93. And innumerable Choirs of Angelic Spirits
94. Brighter than the Light that glides in the midst of Paradise.
95. Breathing music, emanating beauty,
96. And intertwined like the stellar constellations.
97. Thousands of rainbows shine in the firmament,
98. And they show their very bright colors.
99. Lightning they vibrate along the ground,
100. Like streams of running water.
101. The mansions in this Heavenly Earth,
102. They sparkle with many Treasures
103. They are made of Precious Stones.
104. They are encrusted with golden flowers
105. They are roofed and paved with diamonds,
106. That shine irradiations with the form of the Sun,
107. Those that change thousands of times in a minute,
108. More splendid than the Light of the dawn.
109. The beauty of these Heavenly Palaces,
110. It is in harmony with the beauty of spirits,
111. That in purity dwell therein ,

112. Always aspiring for more seraphic places.

VIRTUE AND INTELLIGENCE

113. As for Virtue, it is the most beautiful of All Things ,

114. The transcendent Image of God in himself .

115. Therefore, it is pleasing to the Laws of Justice

116. May these mansions be worthy of the spirits.

117. Such are the Palaces of the magnificent Paradise;

118. And not an empty and vacant atmosphere.
Heavenly Beauty

120. They are of Heavenly Beauty too.

121. Do not think that the spirit wanders randomly

,

122. As some careless supposes,

123. Flying through the vast and empty air

124. Without any firm purpose, and without any secure home.

125. But this is not in truth the condition of the Blessed.

126. Their palaces are majestic structures.

127. They have Gardens, Rivers and Fountains;

128. And All Things they are in harmony with his greatness.

129. And some are snow-white diamonds like Truth;

130. And some of transparent emeralds like

Wisdom

131. For the God-like to live in God -like places

132. Whose splendor is a symbol of the inhabitants.

133. Thus the Intelligences of the Supracelestial

134. They understand at a glance the attributes of the inhabitants,

135. Because of the bright appearance of their homes,

136. And the appearances that correspond with this.

HELLS

Compare with ch. XIII:104-133

137. And yet in the same way,

138. The rooms of the wicked correspond to the wicked,

139. Because the fallen spirits congregate together,

140. According to their varied temperaments and qualities;

141. From there they emerge in the Cyclic Period.

142. They come together again with souls and bodies,

143. Passing to spheres of existence,

144. From which they must rise or fall lower still.

145. But many are the years of their pilgrimage,

146. Before they are united with the physical form.
147. Therefore Satan brings them together,
148. In chaotic places, without a glimpse of light.
149. As for vice, it is the most detestable of All Things ;
150. Delighting in blood, dirt and falsehood,
151. Hating all light, and hiding in the dark
152. And hates, in their conceptions and designs.
153. Even so they are the mansions of Satan;
154. Completely analogous to his wicked attributes.
155. And here they are like clouds of dust,
156. Destitute of all power, force or vigor.
157. The Universal Law of God
158. "Like will follow like "
159. It extends in those regions
160. Which assimilate their inhabitants to themselves
161. Because no glare of light shines there,
162. But all is mist and perpetual gloom,
163. In keeping with the qualities of the wicked,
164. Whose minds are nests of scorpions;
165. And just as the conscience of wicked men on Earth,
166. Present before them frightful phantoms,
167. And terrible silhouettes, fantasies and forms;
168. They rise from the vapors of their guilt,
169. Haunting them in dreams and at twilight ,
170. With very threatening manners and gestures;
171. The results of a gloomy imagination.

172. Such fear still cracks his illusion,
173. So in those chaotic places
174. Conscience afflicted wanderers of sin,
175. It generates to itself bad signs and
appearances,
176. Corresponding to the sinfulness of their
natures.
177. These appearances do not exist in reality,
178. Because God does not create monsters,
179. But to the disordered minds of the fallen,
180. They appear animated with life.
181. This is the state of what is called Hell;
182. Which God, indeed, has not formed,
183. Nor has he banished his spirits there,
184. But their wicked tendencies bring them
together,
185. And their iniquitous natures generating
dreams
186. Horrible, dark and breathing torture
187. They surround them with the most
excruciating agonies,
188. No less terrible for being self- inflicted.
189. These Satans are completely powerless ;
190. They are confined within their own spheres.
191. No one can get up from there,
192. Until the Cycle has rolled through its years.
193. Then they will assume bodies and souls,
194. And they are again developed into
existence,

195. To raise themselves up or sink again
196. In the Ocean of Darkness of his own making.

CHAPTER XXIII

THE FIRE THAT RUNS TO THE WEST

1. From there I went to another place,
2. Far to the west, near the end of the sphere.
3. There I saw a burning fire,
4. A turbulent and fiery Torrent of Flames,
5. He did not cease in his course of the day,
6. Not even at night did it stop its powerful flow,
7. But like the current of the Ocean, it always flowed;
8. And his roar was like the bellowing of an elephant.
9. Then I inquired, saying:
10. What is this that does not stop?
11. And one of the Holy Spirits answered
12. Whispering quietly in my ear:
13. This fire that runs forever west
14. It is the fire source of the Luminaries of Heaven,
15. They drink of its brilliance and are renewed,
16. They feed on the ever - bl a z i n g f l a m e .

**ON THE BURNING MOUNTAIN, THE 7 MOUNTAINS
AND THE UNTOUCHED TREE.**

(Compare with 1En. XXIV and XXV)

17. From there I went to another region,
 18. And I saw a Mountain from which fire arose
 19. That never ceases, always burning;
 20. The heavens were illuminated by its splendor.
 21. I got closer and saw seven other Mountains
 22. Different from each other in greatness;
 23. Of brilliant gems, beautiful and precious,
 24. Everything magnificent and exquisite to the eyes.
 25. These Mountains rise in the eastern sector
 26. Piled up like clouds, one on top of the other.
 27. Three Mountains rose to the South
 28. Adhering to each other in the same way,
 29. Deep valleys mark their way between them,
 30. Separated by limpid rivers;
 31. And the Mountain of Fire was in the midst,
 32. And they were all like the arch of a throne;
 33. Odoriferous Trees grew thickly on them;
- 496

34. And there was A Tree of divine fragrance,
35. And there was not in all the Garden of Paradise
36. A scented tree that smelled like t h i s .
37. Its leaves, its flowers, its bark never wither.
38. Its fruits were beautiful as the stars,
39. And together as a group of palm trees
40. Who welcome the pilgrim of the desert.
41. Its blades were emeralds set in gold.
42. Its fruits were honey wine and roses.
43. Looking over this, I loudly declared
44. How big is this flourishing Tree!
45. Then one of the Spirits said:
46. Why do you delight in this Tree?
47. And why are you inquisitive to meet him?
48. You have gone through many things without inquiring,
49. But this one has aroused your consideration.
50. So I answered saying:
51. I desire to know concerning All Things ,
52. But above all concerning this Tree,
53. Whose beauty is more vigorous than that of the Sun .

54. He answered saying: That Mountain
55. Whose peaks are like the thrones of God,
56. It will be the seat where the Saint will sit
57. When he gets up to visit Earth
58. And that Tree of exquisite fragrance,
59. That does not exhale a single breath of carnal
aroma
60. It will not be touched by anyone Until Secret
Day
61. When given to the Children of Heaven,
62. His essence will be poured out on the Blessed;
63. The spirit of life within this Holy Place
64. Will bloom forever as in a Garden,
65. Planted in the North, towards the King of
Heaven,
66. The Lord of Life and Eternal Beauty.
67. Then they will greatly rejoice in the Holy One;
68. A fragrance of delight will pass through them;
69. They will exist in a life of light,
70. No pain will darken your days.
71. And I blessed the eternal Lord of Heavens,

72. Because he has prepared this Tree of Paradise

73. To give it to the Beautiful as his food,

74. When He is revealed in pure light.

ON THE VANITY OF LIFE

75. Oh man! What is the aim of all your labors, and all your hardships behind the gold and the treasures?; a short, transitory and vain pleasure; and then you are seized by them forever .

76. Would the wise man strive for prizes such as these hard-won, and once won, set aside? Would he chain his spirit and body to corruption, for things that last a brief moment?

77. But you, raise your thoughts above the colorless Earth; contemplate in sublime reverie the God of Heaven; prepare your spirit for its future existence, when it has awakened from the swoon of mortality.

78. The end of your existence is fast approaching, and death, the end of All Things, it is at hand; Wake up! Get up! Before the final blow is dealt, for in the grave there is no hope.

79. The most exquisite delight of pleasure in this world is like a drink of seawater for the thirsty But the calm flow of the Happiness of Eternity, can be yours if you fade your life, towards a Child of God.

80. Oh God, you are a great mystery;
81. Still, I will adore you a l o n e ,
82. To you my spirit turns,
83. Shining white in the midst of the fire.
84. The brilliant brilliance of your glorious Light of
the Universe,
85. All other light is shadow.
86. Your voice sounds, and similar to a trumpet,
87. His divine energy commands the All.
88. He says: look at this ethereal Tree once more,
89. Their flowers of pure gold in the crisp air,
90. His loving blooms Like the moon
91. Its branches like clear crystal.
92. Listen! as its leaves sing
93. Like harp strings played gently by the wind.
94. Rays of fire flashing from its trunk
95. And moving around their gnarled roots.
96. Oh! how blessed of God are those
97. Who live forever in the shadow of this Tree
98. And they sing and dance within their Circle,
99. And they pour out the hymn of p r a i s e .
100. Illusion does not cloud them,
101. Not even the fog of doubt assails them

102. The Saint shines on them with a face of love.
103. They breathe in the most serene light.

CHAPTER XXIV – Two Mountains - Seven Warriors – The South Portals

THE SACRED MOUNTAINS

1. From there I went to the middle of the sphere, and saw a happy and fertile Garden; the trees New branches are continually sprouting, and garlands of delicious fruits are clustered together.
2. There I saw a Sacred Mountain, and under it, in the East, there were Sweet Waters, which flowed like light towards the golden and colorful South, executing the Divine Melody in its path .
3. I also saw in the East Another Mountain, high and majestic as the first; it rose in the resplendent sky, like a (. . .) of the House of God.
4. Between the two there were deep Valleys, through which also flowed waters, always forward towards the West side, where they mix in a mighty Lake.

THE SEVEN WARRIORS

5. White as the foam of the seas,
6. I saw the wavy wings of the Cherubim.
7. His feet were clad in thunder,
8. And in this way wrapped in light.

9. The Seven in Blue Chains dark,
10. They passed and later their bright spears;
11. They flashed, shone like flowers in lakes;
12. The Cloud of War covered them .
13. Powerful they were the ones who passed;
14. They carried stars as torches;
15. Their robes shone like the waves of the sea,
16. When the full splendor of the Sun illuminated them.
17. On her thighs there were golden swords,
18. And on their heads were helmets of diamonds;
19. They shone like the wandering lights of the North.
20. The mystic, the inexplicable flashes

THE THREE SOUTH GATES

21. From there I went on my flight to the South,
 22. To the extremities of this mighty sphere;
 23. There I also saw Three Heavenly Gates;
 24. Its stupendous portals were wide open.
 25. Fiery torrents rushed through them
 26. With rapid flight, as if in fear
 27. And swirling out of each jump
- 502

28. Lightning bolts they flashed.
29. From there I quickly headed
30. To the external extremities of the sphere.
31. There were Three Heavenly Gates
32. Wide open to the East.
33. Inside them I saw three smaller doors
34. Of an exquisite and perfect beauty,
35. Through them the Spirits of Heaven passed,
36. Moving on along a path that they only saw.
37. They were brighter than the stars in their light,
38. Bright as the pure morning air,
39. And when I saw them, I worshiped God
40. Because of the Heavenly Vision that He showed.
41. Every time I saw them, my heart fluttered
42. With a rapture of thanks to the Lord of Glory,
43. Who has fashioned these splendid signs,
44. So that they could show the magnitude of their works,
45. So that in the heavens and under the heavens
46. They could know and glorify their creations;
47. So that everyone who sees his power

48. May I always bless your Holy Name .

CHAPTER XXV - Ascension to seventh heaven

Compare with 2Enoch chs. III to XXIII

THE ANGEL

1. After these things I was left alone,
2. Alone in the midst of those flaming (. . .)
3. I was ecstatic in mystical thoughts,
4. Like floating in a sea of stars.
shining Angel
6. Whose glory exceeded that of the Sun,
7. He came and took me by the hand.
8. And I said: Who are you? What's your name?
And he told me: get up. And I asked him where
do you want to make me ascend? And he
answered: When I have shown you visions, then
you will understand who I am.
9. From the Seventh Heaven above the Sun I have
descended to this sphere, so that I can elevate
you before the faces of Him whom the Universe
delights to look at. So we rise into the ether.
10. We saw the inhabitants of that place. In many
ways this corresponds to the Land of Mortals.
Because everything that is below is a counterpart
of what is above .

IN THE FIRST HEAVEN

11. Then we rise further to the first Heaven. There I saw a throne in the middle, and Spirits were on the right hand and on the left, and they glorified the one who sat on the Throne.

12. And I looked if I could see anyone sitting there,

13. But a splendor of light was over and around it,

14. And did not allow to see some form.

15. But I heard the music of those who glorified.

16. Then I said to the Angel:

17. To whom are these praises addressed?

18. He replied: To the splendor that is in the Seventh Heaven.

19. He is here, but he is not visible.

20. And also to the Beloved,

21. Who has sent me to you.

IN THE SECOND HEAVEN.

22. Then he raised me higher still,

23. To the Second Heaven;

24. Separated from the First Heaven,

25. As far as the Earth is also separated from this.

26. There I saw a Throne.

27. Beautiful Spirits were on the right and on the

left;

28. And a blinding splendor to behold

29. He wrapped the Throne in a cloud of stars.

30. Great was the Majesty of the Second
H e a v e n ,

31. And the tenfold splendor of his angels.

32. I fell on my face to adore the splendor,

33. But the Angel did not tolerate it, and said:

34. Do not worship the visible

35. Nor to the Throne even when it is of heavenly
brilliance;

36. Reserve your homage to Him alone,

37. Who will you see in a time to come.

38. Above all the heavens and their angels

39. That Throne is located;

40. There is her Veil and Crown;

41. These with your eyes you will see.

42. Do not think that you will not see Him, face to
face,

43. Because those who love him, they will rise up in
his presence;

44. The Holy Spirit, the Beloved takes them

45. Even in his bosom before the Supreme Lord.

IN THE THIRD HEAVEN.

46. Then He took me higher still
47. To the Third Heaven of light of everything beautiful.
48. There were countless Angels there
49. On the right hand and on the left
50. They raised hymns of praise
51. Before the Lord of Beauty, whom they adored;
52. He was invisible in the midst of splendor,
53. And I saw only an immeasurable light.
54. No recollection of earthly things,
55. No memory of the body, there is there.
56. This is a pure Sky of chrysolite;
57. This is a world of immortal splendors.
58. Then He said to me:
59. When you have reached the Seventh Heaven
60. There you will know that there is nothing hidden
61. Of the Thrones and the Heavenly Messengers.

IN THE FOURTH HEAVEN.

62. Then he lifted me higher still,
63. Until we stopped in the Fourth Heaven of the

sphere,

64. This was above the Third Heaven,

65. As the first was on Earth.

66. There I also saw Divine,

67. On the right and left of the Throne;

68. They sang, they glorified the Invisible Presence,

69. Who watched over the Throne in glory.

IN THE FIFTH HEAVEN.

70. After that he elevated me to the Fifth Heaven;

71. The angels were more beautiful than all the others,

72. But the splendor on the Throne exceeded that of the angels,

73. As much as they exceeded mere men;

74. Then I glorified him who has no name;

75. The almighty in the high Heavens,

76. Who transmits his glory from Heaven to Heaven,

77. Investing his angels in splendor.

IN THE SIXTH HEAVEN.

78. Then he raised me to the Sixth Heaven,

79. Where I saw an ether brighter than a II.

80. The irradiation that was in Heaven that I had seen before,

81. It was night compared to this.

82. Here the angels shone with luster.

83. There was also a Holy Splendor and a Throne there.

84. I told the Angel who was leading me:

85. What is this that I have seen, my Lord?

86. He answered and said: I am not your Lord,

87. I am a spirit like you,

88. Assigned to lead you to these places,

89. So that you can contemplate the Majesty of the King.

90. Because beyond this place lives He who is never named,

91. With his spirit whose name is not revealed,

92. With his Messenger what comes out,

93. And of whom the Universe does not know.

94. God alone is your Lord,

95. His Voice, the Heavens, the Powers obey;

96. You will see it visibly before you,

97. In the midst of Their Heavens and Their Thrones

98. When the mortal body that you carry

99. Ascend in spirit before Him.

- 100. Then you will assume a bright garment;
- 101. Then you will be like the Messengers.
- 102. And I glorified God there, with his Spirits
- 103. In the midst of a radiant atmosphere of splendours;
- 104. Yes, even the brilliance of five Heavens
- 105. It was like darkness to the brilliance of these.

IN SEVENTH HEAVEN.

- 106. Then he raised me up to the Seventh Heaven.
 - 107. And I heard a voice that chilled my soul:
 - 108. Where would he who lives among strangers want to ascend?
 - 109. And I feared and trembled greatly;
 - 110. And while I trembled, behold, another mighty Voice;
 - 111. She said: It is permitted for him to ascend. □
 - 112. Then we enter the Seventh Heaven,
 - 113. Where I saw Spirits in the splendid paradise.
 - 114. There were all the Saints of God,
 - 115. Spirits, clothed in flesh;
 - 116. And I saw them in their heavenly garments
 - 117. Assembled in splendor and divinity.
 - 118. And while he was still contemplating them
 - 119. One of the Beautiful Spirits, who was a (champion?)
 - 120. He approached me and showed me Books,
- 510

121. But they were not like the books of men.
122. And He opened the Books before me,
123. And they contained writings, but different from the writings of the Earth.
124. And He read the Institutes of the Truths of Heavens,
125. And the records of the Holy Things.
126. Then I saw One who was standing
127. Whose glory exceeded the glory of all others.
128. And all the Saints and spirits of the place
129. They advanced towards this One, reverent and awed,
130. Then this One became changed and appeared as a Divine Being.
131. And the Angel said: worship!
132. And I worshiped, and saw the type of many
133. Wonderful things, revealed.
134. And while he venerated this Spirit,
135. Behold, I saw Another glorious to be,
136. More beautiful and divine than the first
137. Whose glory did not undergo transformation,
138. And all the angels came near and adored
139. And they did not venerate the first Spirit, when the Lord was (. . .).
140. A cloud of radiation was interposed,
141. Through which my dazzled eyes saw;
142. He had seen the Lord of Fulgor;
143. My spirit was consumed;
144. Then I fell on my face and worshipped,

145. Because this one was like the Supreme.
146. Seventy thousand Veils used
147. To hide the brilliance of seventy thousand
suns.
148. And behold, an Ocean of Light.
149. And he asked me: Who is this
150. Who sits to the right of God?
151. I answered him: Lord, you know it;
152. Then he said: This is the Beloved,
153. This is the Holy Spirit,
154. Who speaks in you and in the Prophets.
155. Queen of the Ocean of Light.
156. But on the left, a standing Spirit ,
157. Dressed as a Child of Thunder;
158. And I asked the Angel: Who is he?
159. He said to me: This is the Messenger.
160. Then my eyes were opened,
161. And I saw a very mysterious Glory
162. Darkness from the excess of Light
163. He seized and drowned my understanding.
164. I heard the languages of thousands of
thousands
165. Glorify, venerate and (. . .) Him ,
166. Whose presence was too bright for me to
see,
167. Whose brilliance struck me with blindness.
168. And the hymns ascended from the Sixth
Heaven
169. To this, the Seventh Heaven of the Most High.
170. Then I understood why they sang around the

Thrones,

171. Whose Splendor was an Invisible Mystery.

172. And the Angel said, this Messenger of God

173. He has received great exaltation,

174. He is invested by the Holy Spirit,

175. And proclaimed through the mouth of the
Divine.

176. I heard a musical Voice

177. Say to this Messenger:

178. Go, descend through all the Heavens,

179. And through the firmament of spheres,
descend;

180. Assimilate in appearance to everyone

181. Those who live in the Heavens and the
Circles,

182. And descends on Earth,

183. And free her from the shackles of darkness.

184. Thus spoke this Voice.

185. And immediately we descended to the Sixth
Heaven,

186. And the fifth, and the fourth, and all the
others;

187. And so down through a multitude of Circles.

188. But wherever we arrived, the inhabitants of
that place

189. They did not recognize the Messenger of
God;

190. They believed that he was one with them.

191. Because he assumed the forms that belong

to the various spheres.

192. And He passed to the Elemental Circles,

193. And to the Firmament, and so on the Earth;

194. And He took the appearance of a Man upon him;

195. And the men believed that he was one of them.

196. And he lived on Earth, and announced the Message,

197. And He passed away from Earth, and ascended;

198. And the Spirits of the Firmaments and the Elemental Circles,

199. They saw him go by, but looking the same

200. And they venerated him, saying:

201. How is it that it has descended and we did not see it?

202. And how did He pass by and we did not discover the splendor?

203. With what has the Lord clothed him?

204. And He ascended through innumerable spheres,

205. And through the various Heavens of Paradise.

206. And they marveled, saying: How has it come down?

207. And how did we not meet the Messenger of Heaven?

208. And when he ascended to the Seventh Heaven,

209. He reached the Great Glory;
210. And from the Holy Spirit we receive with joy,
211. Because he has executed the Message of the Most High.
212. And the Angel told me: Great are these Things,
213. Those that have now been manifested to you.
214. You have seen and know secrets
215. Which have been withheld from the sons of men.
216. Return to your mortal place
217. Until the days of your journey are fulfilled,
218. Then you will come back here
219. Worthily carrying out your sacred purpose.

CHAPTER XXVI – The Twelve Envoys – Lion Cubs

WHO?

1. And He asked: Who will go? And I saw a vision.
2. A Virgin more beautiful in its light and youth than the illumined Circle of Heaven when it shone in all the radiance of the stars.
3. Winged was this Virgin, and clothed to the feet; but their snow-white wings were glorified with the stars of Heaven.
4. In his right hand was the Branch of palm tree; in his left a Mystic Rod; ^{She} floated in purple light.

THE TWELVE SENT

5. And He said: Behold. And I saw another vision. We pass as if out of the gloom of night, to the bright glow of morning. The golden clouds undulated in waves of glory; each one seemed to carry a star in its bosom. And sweet voices sang divine songs. And soft sounds came down like rain Of summer. And coming out of a cave, hidden in deep holes, we heard angelic hymns.

6. And again He said: Behold. And the vision passed. First was like a Stand Man in heaven; his left arm was outstretched; on his right was a staff and in his hand many stars.

7. After him another appeared Man, he wore a starry robe and diadem of a King, and in his right hand a whip.

8. And there shone a third, undressed as Truth, and in his hands a mighty starry serpent. And all the Heavens were made splendid by the appearance of Man.

9. And the Fourth was like a Hero; his splendor was like that of an Archangel; he knelt down; wore arrows and in his right hand a stick; with his left he crushed the caudillos.

(□ *It is also translated in other books such as: the Branch, the Branch, the Shoot, the Branch,*

the Rod (different Reina Valera Versions and various apocryphal Verses) The Branch, the Rod, the Wand (King James Version, L of M , D&C in English).XXVII:74, XXX:110)

10. And the Fifth was in the strength of his youth and power. In his right hand a sacred scythe; on the left a snake head. His feet were winged; he arose as light through the Heavens. A glory of splendor illuminated each member of the body.

11. And there shone a Sixth, the descendant of Phen. he stood up in Heaven in a cruciform shape. His air was serious.

12. After him I saw A Terrible; half man, half horse. Stretched a Bow; cast a mighty Arrow. Clouds they withdrew in terror.

13. Then I saw twin stars; their foreheads, shoulders, and limbs were studded with stars. One had a harp, the Other Arrows.

14. And I saw Another, one Terrible; he also had the head and forehead of a man, but the legs and body of a war horse. And he marched like a Conqueror. And he was surrounded by Light.

15. And the Eleventh was a Man of War; with mace, shield and silver breastplate. A stellar giant. His belt was splendor.

16. And the Twelfth was like a youth, and on his

forehead a star. His body and limbs were radiant. And he had an inverted urn, and a stream of stellar luster poured from the urn down onto the Earth. And the number of his glories were twelve times nine.

17. And he said to me: twelve; and again he said: ten. And again he said: Light, Glory, Life. And I heard a song from the heavens; but i got lost in a sea of mysteries.

18. Oh Born of the sun! Look upon these Tables;

19. These shine with flashes of light;

20. The Twilight settled in its pages.

21. Darkness surrounded them in clouds.

22. I saw a Scepter of Beauty.

23. This one swayed like a beautiful palm tree.

24. I saw an Arm of Power.

25. Death followed his descent .

26. Again a cloud passed over me,

27. Sparkling like crystal.

28. And the solar spirits of the Heavens

29. They sang like it was a new s o n g .

HIS SERVANT

(Compare Psalm 45:2-8)

30. You are more equitable than the sons of men,
31. Grace is poured on your lips,
32. For what God has blessed you forever .
33. Gird your Sword on your thigh,
34. Oh very powerful,
35. In your majesty; in your power,
36. In your glory ride prosperously.
37. For the sake of Truth, meekness and judgment
38. Your right hand teaches you Terrible Things
39. Your Arrows they are sharp,
40. Stinging into the heart of your enemies.
41. Crowds will fall under you.
42. Your throne, O King, is forever.
43. Your Scepter, that of your kingdom,
44. It is a consecrated Scepter.
45. You love Justice.
46. You hate iniquity
47. For what God has anointed you .
48. All your clothes smell of myrrh,
49. Aloes and acacias coming out of the ivory palaces.
50. In these they have made you beautiful.

MEN IN CARRIAGES

51. And I looked and saw an army of chariots,
52. And men rode on them.
53. And they came on the winds from the East,
54. From the West also and from the South.
55. The sound of the noise of their carriages was heard;
56. The Saints who were on Earth perceived it.
57. The pillar of the Earth trembled from its foundations.

LION CUBS

Compare with 1 Enoch chap LVIII

58. The roar was heard from the Earth even to the Heavens.
59. On its wheels was the whirlwind
60. They moved forward in thunder,
61. Like the roar of Lion Cubs,
62. Like the roar of the terrible sea.

63. Then they all fell
64. Worshiping the Holy Lord of Spirits
65. Blessed are they, O Holy and Pure of heart
66. Bright and glorious is his portion!
67. They will exist in the light of the Sun,
68. In the pure ray of eternal life
69. Whose days have no end
70. Neither the days of the Saints are numbered,
71. Those who seek light and obtain justice;
72. Peace be to them in the Lord of the
U n i v e r s e .
73. Because just like the Sun, Truth has risen
74. While the Night of darkness has passed;
75. There will be the Light that shines forever
76. Flashing rising before the King of Spirits.
77. After these I saw thousands of thousands
78. And myriads of countless myriads;
79. They stood before the Throne of H e a v e n
80. And they sang with harps and flutes
81. On the four winds of the Thrones of Heaven
82. On the four sides, I saw Others,
83. Their names, their orders, their gradations

84. They were announced to me by the Angel.
85. They blessed and praised the Lord of Glory
86. The First Voice blessed him forever,
87. And the Second Voice blessed the Messengers,
88. And to those who are the Martyrs for the Truth.
89. And the Third Voice gently urged
90. To those who are in slavery on Earth,
91. Whose wails ascend from their aching hearts
92. In supplications to the Lord of Spirits.
93. And the Fourth Voice said to the satans
94. Get out you motherfuckers get out
95. The Circle of the Lord has been forbidden to them,
96. Whose laws have corrupted.
97. These were spirits of the Most High God
98. That they spoke in four thunderclaps.
99. I heard the voice of the four.
100. Like the voice of the sea in anger.

CHAPTER XXVII – Mountains, Lakes and Trees – Forbidden Mystery

A MOUNTAIN

1. Thence I proceeded east
2. To a Mountain on a distant sphere;
3. Its surface glowed from a distance;
4. Its heights were crowned with Forests
5. And waters flowed from their caverns
6. And a waterfall of many waterfalls
7. He foamed like a living creature,
8. In the midst of trees, clouds and mists.
9. So I advanced from the desert
10. Towards the east side of the Mountain
11. There were Trees sweetly scented;
12. Frankincense, myrrh and sandalwood.
13. The beauty of each one of these Trees,
14. They were different from the beauty of all the others.
15. So infinitely varied were the works
16. That emanated from the hand of God.
17. And above all was the Bright Mountain,
18. Elevated like a silver firmament
19. Acacia □ sprouted from all its pores,
20. And the brightness of the Sun it perched on its

sides.

THE LAKES

21. From there I passed through the middle of certain Lakes

22. Whose waters never fail.

23. There was the Tree of Fragrance, Zakasinon,

24. Great among the heavenly gardens.

25. Next to the Lakes there were other Trees

26. Exhaling Cinamon, but more beautiful than Cinamon.

27. And under its branches Celestial Spirits

28. Sitting and singing heavenly Psalms.

ANOTHER MOUNTAIN

29. I advanced further to the East;

30. Here I saw another Mountain;

31. Dense flowering trees covered it

32. And pure fountains rose up and sparkled.

33. And the green ones and fresh leaves

34. Sweet Neketro Distilled like Dew.

35. The Trees were filled like Almond Trees;
36. And his name in Heaven is Alma
37. Its fruit exceeded all perfume
38. And all the sweetness of what the Earth produces.
39. Around them danced Heavenly choirs
40. To the music of golden harps.

THE NORTH GATE

41. And after these things, looking ahead
42. To the brightness of the North Gate
43. The one that was open on the Mountains,
44. I saw seven high places;
45. They were filled with pure spikenard,
46. And fragrant Forests of Papyri
47. And Trees like Cinnamon;
48. And blue and white Lotuses.
49. From there I passed over the peaks of the Mountains
50. That shine like a sea of rainbows
51. Ahead to the East, over an Ocean of fire

52. More splendid than the West flame.
53. And I went away to another sphere
54. And I saw a spirit that guarded the sea;
55. His name in Heaven is Za-ti-el,
56. And he took me to the Gate of P a r a d i s e .
57. O inhabitants of the stars,
58. How beautiful their shine in their homes.
59. Fire Eagles and Serpents of light in the midst of
Heaven
60. Flashing with lightning that exceeds the dawn;
61. Wisdom fills their soul-spirits.
62. Follow in the thunder, path of the sun
63. And far below the Birds of Justice
64. They fly, and do their work, oh inhabitants of
the stars.
65. The Spirit of the Rainbow shines from above
66. And in its silver wheel is its orbit.
67. Lightning they do not pass with faster flight,
68. That you from the West to the East.
69. Then they raised their song
70. Around the Throne of Glory,
71. Which went from a circle to a Burning Circle
72. And he reached the Supreme Presence,

73. And those who were around the Throne
74. They got up and kneeling down they laid down their staffs magical.
75. And waves, winds and all the fires of the ether,
76. They came and bowed in song.
77. And I saw the Spirit of White chest
78. Resplendent in virginal beauty in the midst of the Choirs,
79. Like the Moon over the rolling sea
80. Like the Evening Star in the midst of the leaves of the Forest.

FORBIDDEN MYSTERY

81. I can reveal to you
82. The Mystery of the Sacred Mysteries
83. Then your soul would rise
84. Like a Winged Serpent before the Lord God.
85. As the winds move over the shining waters,
86. Thus your spirit of fire would be impelled;
87. I would transport you on the Lightning.
88. Like Thunder their wings would whisper.
89. But by the mighty King of Fire

90. This has been prohibited.
91. I see his shining sword
92. This waves, shakes and I faint
93. From the White Throne, a voice comes:
94. Oh your son from the bosom of light
95. Stay, stay, don't murmur:
96. Why does the Sword have what to descend?

CHAPTER XXVIII – The Terrible Gem

ON THE TREE OF KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL AND ON FREE WILL

1. Blooming ¹ was this shady Garden
2. With many fragrant and divine Trees
3. Their appearances were of varied beauty,
4. Like the colors of the Holy City.
5. The Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil
6. I was there in the middle of it,
7. Resembling a Tamarind Tree
8. He carried fruits that resembled grapes;
9. Its perfume spread to a great distance;
10. He was surrounded by light.
11. How beautiful is this Tree! I said
12. And how delightful is his appearance.
13. One of the Glorious Spirits replied:
14. This is the Tree of the knowledge of Good and Evil,

15. Of which the Essences that wish to change
 16. They participate and put their transmigration in order.
 17. Because all the Spirits that live in the Universe
 18. They are set free by God;
 19. They are endowed with complete will
 20. Because this is not a land of slaves.
 21. Just as light and darkness are in the Cosmos
 22. So also are the Beautiful and Low;
 23. Those who lean, whether to one or the other, are very free
 24. According to the Eternal Ordinances;
 25. And those who desire only the Beautiful
 26. They completely abstain from the fruits of this Tree
 27. And basking in the brilliance of the Sun of the Divine
 28. They dwell contentedly in Celestial Dream.
 29. But those who desire to gain knowledge,
 30. Whether this is good or bad,
 31. Just as many Great Ones do or have done
 32. They taste the fruit of this Tree
- 529

33. And then they move on to other conditions,
34. Because only thus can knowledge be obtained.
35. But great is the price they pay
36. Possession of this gem it's terrifying.

ON THE NEED OF THE FALL

37. The Highest Spirits before the Throne
 38. They could never know what it is to be a man,
 39. Until they have taken upon themselves the condition of a man
 40. And experienced all phases of a man's thought;
 41. Therefore and for this purpose of free will
 42. This Tree grows there.
 43. Anyone who wishes to alter his condition,
 44. Taste of this fruit and it will be done.
 45. God is the Diffuser of Love,
 46. Also of Life and Beauty,
 47. But if Death don't come and make a change
 48. Even these could wear out in the end.
 49. Then I raised my hands,
- 530

50. And I gave thanks to the Holy and Great:
51. Blessed are you oh Lord, oh King
52. And Great and Sanctified is your Majesty.
53. Lord of all creatures of the spheres
54. King of Kings, God of the lonely,
55. Whose reign, whose wisdom, whose love,
whose laws
56. They remain through the ages.
d o m a i n will endure forever
58. And the renewal of your spirits to the light,
59. The Heavens are your Throne forever,
60. The stars are but your low pedestal.
61. You know All Things,
62. You hear All Things
63. Neither is there anything in light or darkness
64. Let it be hidden of you.
65. You consider the needs of each creature
66. And you pay attention to what can satisfy
them.
67. Everything that tends to perfection
68. It's what you prepare for everyone.

69. There is no place in Heaven or on Earth
70. That you do not manifest your love without limits.
71. There is no life through Infinity
72. That he does not participate in your loving thoughts.

THE SOLAR KINGS

73. I saw three Splendors
74. And each one drove a chariot with fighting Steeds,
75. And the ghost of a glass Golden
76. It shone far away before everyone's eyes .
77. In the Heavens above them there was a group of Lights;
78. The sun, the golden glory of stars
79. And a ray like that of the Moon
80. And the Rainbow of the Ether
81. The Seraphim, those (...) kings
82. And each one was girded with the Iris
83. And each shone with a myriad of eyes
84. And so they continued on the bright path;
85. The Cherubs came in fire

86. From the golden Altar of Incense.
87. In his eyes the spirit of a power
88. That invades the vast infinity.
89. You have seen the Sun in storms
90. Even so it was his serene grandeur.
91. Or the Moon after the battle,
92. Still it was his calm light.
93. Then the Ofanines passed quickly,
94. With the wind at his feet.
95. These are Solar Kings;
96. But I hid his secret wisdom
97. And the previously formed girded with stars.
98. And the six times winged with the rays of the Sun
99. Their swords shimmered in the violet cloud,
100. Their scepters were like Olive Trees .

IN HEAVENLY EARTH

101. Then a cloud snatched me up
102. The winds raised me above the sphere .
103. They located me in the Heavenly Land
104. About a place of many thunders.
105. There I saw another vision:

106. Palaces of pure heavenliness
107. There the spirits sang hymns to God,
108. They interceded for the children of men.
109. The Sky with the brilliance of the Sun flowed around
110. Love and beauty were like dew,
111. Justice flourished before his face;
112. The blossoming of light was above all.
113. So it will be with them for all ages.
114. With these countless, dazzling spirits;
115. They dwell under the wings of the eternal,
116. And they sing to the extent of the stars.
117. They are standing before him like living fire.
118. Their mouths, a blessing, similar to sweet honey.
119. His lips glorify the Supreme
120. And virtue shone through each one.
121. I wanted to stay there
122. My spirit yearned for its former home.
123. Once, like these too, I have been before the Lord.
124. Then I exalted his Name
125. Blessed be He, and blessed forever
126. The Lord of the Lands with Shining Stars.
127. Wise, before the Universe was formed.
128. Wise, when all will have passed.
129. What are lands? And what is the man?
130. And the one who sleeps and does not praise you.
131. All are, except as leaves that are corrupted in

winter.

132. They have lived, and now they are no more

133. But blessed are they in your light

134. Who without dozing they are standing before
your throne.

135. They sing to the Lord of Purity

136. Who fills the Universe with life with love.

CHAPTER XXIX – The Blue Dress

THREE MYSTICAL SOURCES

1. There are three Mystical Fountains

2. And on them Twelve Trees bow down,

3. Making music like sweet harps

4. When they quiver at the silvery touch.

5. From its depths the dawn rises ,

6. The Aurora of lightning first.

7. The Light rushes into its depths;

8. But oh! What is that Light?

9. The Eagles they cried out, the serpents arose,

10. Like flames of fire within the Sun.

11. And I saw the glow of the Most Ancient:

12. Worship God only.

13. What divides the spirit from the soul,

14. The splendid flame of smoke?

15. What is the light of the eye?

16. What is the vivid strength of the heart?
17. I saw a White Fountain
18. Flowing in the middle of the bushes.
19. I saw a rainbow touch the earth,
20. Yet this is not of the earth.
21. The Moon is in the middle of heaven
22. However, it is not in the air that surrounds us.
23. The pulse of nature is in the Ocean,
24. However, the Ocean is not nature.

MEN WITH HARPS AND SWORDS

25. There I saw an Island of Fire;
26. Rivers of flame, arose from his bowels;
27. And many bright Spirits like waves
28. Beautifully interspersed with golden lightning bolts.
29. In the middle I saw a Throne
30. Bright as a white star of beauty;
31. But this flashed in the midst of solemn silence;
32. Darkly silent; darkly splendid.
33. And in front of a sea of silver,
34. And at his feet Seven Rivers,
35. And encircling his arc Seven Rainbows,

36. And on the sides were Silver Wheels.
37. Voices of Waves and mystical waters
38. They resounded around that Throne .
39. And I saw pillars of resplendent Luster ;
40. And I heard Trumpets speaking of God.
41. Men passed by with musical harps;
42. Men passed by with flashing swords
43. Like fish in the sea;
44. Thus they slipped in the midst of oceans of fire
45. Who are these? said the angel,
46. I said: My Lord, you know it;
47. He looked at me with piercing eyes,
48. You too, O Enoch, are not ignorant.
49. They passed like evening clouds;
50. Soft, bright and vivid
51. On the hills of darkness,
52. To greens plains.
53. The Eagles they cried out with great joy;
54. The Thunder they burst; they laughed;
55. They bring back the many to God;
56. Blessed is he who brings even one .

THE BLUE DRESS

57. Dress in your blue belt,
58. Oh son of prayer.
59. Do not tremble; don't let your eyes fold,
60. Do not beat your heart, nor allow yourself to
waver in your words;
61. I will show you the secrets of the deep.
62. The mystic song of the Ancients;
63. This was whispered in the dark
64. Before the Mountain flows with eddies of light
65. He will come on the shores of the World,
66. He will extend his domain over them.
67. Three times, three times, three times,
68. But they won't listen to it;
69. Moving deep in his mighty strength;
70. It is the Blue-Green bye
71. Who will escape the mass of gloom?
72. Who will flee from the stormy waves of the
flames of death?
73. Lord of Thunder gets up,
74. The Ruler of Lightning and of the Fires.
75. He loosens the chains.
76. I see his carriage in the dark purple mist
77. Oh Lady of Beauty!

78. Oh dazzling Queen of the stars!
79. The sea rises in its terrors
80. Like glowing spears are its foaming waves.
81. Four times the thunder pealed
82. Like battle steeds in his fury.
83. The ninth with diadems of pearls
84. He begged: stop the broad- chested,
85. But this one came; rolled like warrior mountain
steeds
86. Terrible with helmets and smoke collars.
87. I saw the power of the pale glow.
88. His sword fell, and all was destruction.

SHALL I REVEAL?

89. Shall I reveal the Mysteries of Light?
90. The secrets of the torrent of the ocean?
91. Shall I Unveil the Lightning of the Heavens,
92. What like Green Rainbow moves over the
Ocean?
93. The Children of Fire come.
94. The proud and winged Dragons of the
Heavens
95. They shone in the golden torrent of clouds.
96. They said: O Messenger, stop

97. Don't let your voice get out
98. To reveal the dark secrets.
99. And the stars twinkled in cloudy splendor
100. Saying to my spirit: stop.

WORDS FROM THE BOOKS, PREVAIL

101. Even in the light there are hollow secrets
102. Where the spirit seeks rest,
103. In the same way as the Sun it sinks in the clouds
104. To reappear more beautiful.
105. There music soothes them,
106. And the whisper of the Woods Mystical
107. And the Illuminator of the Soul comes and shines
108. In scenes of serene beauty.
109. The gentle words from the books prevail
110. Over the sea of wandering thoughts
111. And dreams like rain spring _
112. Bathe them in a Dew of Light,
113. In a green alcove with palm trees,
114. Protected from the Sun of heaven,
115. I submerged, ^{tired} with the glare
116. That stretched out over my dazzled spirit.

A BEAUTIFUL EGG

117. An egg more beautiful than the sun
118. When in the glittering West he plunged,
119. Flashing, as if shining in the midst of ten
thousand rainbows
120. Of the purest and most dazzling light.
121. But fast like the wave of a sword,
122. In the hand of a young hero,
123. It shone, it spun, it faded.
124. This was a momentary glimpse of the
Universe.
125. Flowing are the Streams of Fire
126. Above which the Angels-Eagles soar.
127. From the Mountains torrents of flame are
thrown .
128. The Trees of the Forest They are pillars of
light
129. In their white robes of splendid glory .
130. The Elders passed amid the turbulence.
131. The Voice of Beauty sounds
132. And softens the dark-red swell.
133. Oh Mystic Sources
134. Three origins of the Fundamental Worlds,
135. Rising in the light like gleams of the dawn,
136. Let me bathe my spirit in your Blue.
137. We passed the difficult whirlpools of fire.
138. We saw many wandering dark ones ;
139. They were dressed in black
140. Their faces were sunless .

141. But far in the distance we saw Valleys
142. And the Altar of Fire of the Mysteries;
143. There the brilliant Isari dwelt
144. In the Groves the echo of their psalms
resounded.
145. Like white stars moving in light
146. They circled the statue of the Serpent
147. And they raised their arms of snow
148. In worship of the Silent Lightning.

EAST TO WEST – NORTH TO SOUTH

149. I stood in silence in the midst of those courses
of stars;
150. I longed to see the Holy Sanctuary;
151. Streams of rushing fire whirled around;
152. The winged lightning bolts vibrated
153. From East to West, from North to South;
154. This seemed to me a vast and splendid sea of
flashes,
155. As if it were an ever vibrating furnace;
156. Clouds with the splendor of the New-born.
157. Come to the waters of the Sun;
158. Wash yourself in its splendorous Fountain,
159. And on your thigh receives the visible signal
160. What marks the true apostle.

TWELVE SONS OF LIGHT

161. Swiftly like a star I was carried forward,
162. Towards that Sea of Light,
163. And there transfigured in a dream.
164. I was bathed in mists and clouds.
165. And now I moved as in a dark dream.
166. The Serpent of the Spheres coiled around
me.
167. We wandered as in a burning fog .
168. There was still a sound of sweet music
169. Far away, in a rainbow cloud ,
170. He showed me the City of Ambrosia,
171. Surrounded by a chorus of shining suns.
172. This is the domicile of the Celestial
173. And I saw a Hand shining in its beauty
174. And had the Morning Star.
175. These are the garments of the Sons of
Heaven.
176. She held this up, like she was doing a gift.
177. Eagles of the burning forest
178. Thus spake he in my ear:
179. There are twelve Children of Light
180. That they will come out of the Halls of Flame.
181. The First Born will dispel the darkness
182. He who appears over the crowds like a
night;
183. The Last Messenger, the true and faithful
184. It will radiate the beauty of the Rainbow .

185. Phani is her name;
186. An oak tree with vibrant leaves and branches.
187. But the Trees of the Forest they will listen
188. To the melody of its swaying branches.
189. He spoke and plunged in the sun,
190. And the Sun shone with Double Glory;
191. But the echo of his Words mystical
192. It echoes in thunder through my spirit.
193. Slowly over the calm waters
194. The Spirit of the Thrones came ;
195. His long white robe billows at his feet;
196. In his hand the Silver Circle .
197. The stars followed him in his retinue as servants.
198. The Sun and the Moon they bowed.
199. Amen! Amen!
200. This was all I heard.

CHAPTER XXX – Crystal Palace – Enoch's Mission

THE CRYSTAL PALACE

1. The Clouds they invited me, a Fog embraced me,
2. The Stars shone and moved in splendor;
3. Flashes of Lightning they propelled me forward
4. And winds accelerated my ascent.
5. They raised me higher and higher,

6. Where I saw a wall built with Stones of crystal,
 7. A ring of fire surrounded her,
 8. And my heart was filled with terror;
 9. I passed into this terrifying flame,
 10. And I approached a mighty palace,
 11. Its walls and pavements were made of glass
 12. Each Stone was of fiery brilliance,
 13. And on the ceiling the stars wandered
 14. With a restless and agitated light;
 15. Tongues of fire and lightning flashed
 16. Thrown through their spacious halls
 17. And there were Cherubs of a splendor of flame
 18. Like meteors in a starry Sky.
 19. A dazzling flame burned in its bastions
 20. The Gates were also flames,
 21. And when I entered this place
 22. I saw that it was hot like fire and cold like ice.
 23. Every symbol of delight was there.
 24. But terror seized my spirit,
 25. My heart was beating, my heart was shaking
 26. A fearful agitation seized me.
 27. I fell on my face and was in pain and fear;
- 545

28. But still I saw the Vision in my eyes.

THE THRONE OF THE GREAT IN MYSTERIES

29. And I looked and saw another room

30. More vast and splendid than the first;

31. And all its mighty Gates were wide open;

32. And I stood firmly in the midst of the ever-overwhelming Fire.

33. It is impossible to describe his glory

34. Or its terrible vastness and limitless magnitude;

35. So big, it exceeded its marvelous structure in All Things.

36. Anything that the thoughts of man can conceive

37. His floor was dazzling pure flame

38. Above this were flashing lightning bolts ⁷ and tongues of fire,

39. And Thrown Arrows was there.

40. And the dome was of an intolerable brightness.

41. And in the center I saw a throne

42. Bluish white similar to ice illuminated by the Sun.

43. Its Circle was the circumference of the orbit of the Sun.
44. Songs and hymns of Seraphim were heard.
45. And below this mighty Throne
46. Rivers of red fire flowed;
47. Looking over its brilliance was impossible ;
48. Contemplating and living was a forbidden thing.
49. A Big One in Mystery he sat on the Throne,
50. Whose mantle was brighter than the Sun
51. Whiter than snow, it shone;
52. More dazzling in its colors than a mountain of ice,
53. No spirit could look upon his face.
54. Of this Being, the Glorious, the Brilliant
55. No mortal could see such a light
56. Except within the trance of a vision.
57. A burning fire was a r o u n d :
58. A fiery burning fire rose ahead ;
59. Such that the myriads of myriads that surrounded the Throne,
60. None could come close

ENOCH'S MISSION

61. But the Divine does not require Holy Counsel,
62. Nor the suggestion of the Sage of Heavens.
63. However, the pure Spirits that were around and near.
64. They did not depart for a moment from that glory.
65. They did not leave that glorious and burning Presence,
66. Because there is the effusive Paradise.
67. There I covered my face
68. And I advanced with trembling fear,
69. My heart fluttered as I walked.
70. Then the Divine called me, saying:
71. Come here, Enoch, to my mission!
72. And I was lifted up even to the entrance;
73. But my eyes were fixed on the floor.
74. Then addressing me, the voice spoke.
75. Listen to me, and do not be fearful
76. Come here and listen!
77. Descend to the Fallen of Earth!
78. I looked and in the hand of God I saw flowers,

79. His beautiful Scepter.
80. I looked again and saw lightning,
81. These also He wielded as a Scepter.
82. Then the Seraphim, Cherubim and Ofanim
83. They saw the fireless Splendor of the Most High,
84. Who knows no rest, no rest or numbness,
85. But they guard the Throne of God forever.
86. And I saw Angels, innumerable thousands,
87. Myriads of myriads in that House of Fire;
88. With them was the Fair One,
89. Whose mantle had indescribable glory,
90. And the Twenty-four Elders,
91. They loaded in Flame Carriages,
92. Loud thunder. Flashing Lightning
93. Thus they walked along the Paths of the Sun!
94. Then I fell prostrate,
95. While all my flesh faded away,
96. My spirit also became changed

ANGELS OF THE WATERS

97. I was transferred to a brilliant star.

98. Oceans of Fire combined with Oceans of Waters. I saw its white and brilliant waves advancing in the sunlight, beautiful as an army of swans .

99. Above and above them, innumerable Blessed Spirits. Some of them were winged and some were wingless, but they were all beautiful.

100. And torrents of songs and melodies were heard. The sweet accent of golden harps, and voices singing the Love of God and the Beauty that dwells in Heaven .

101. O inhabitants of the midst of the stars

102. Those who move on the waves of lucid fires

103. Carried away in the midst of the impetuous music of the spheres,

104. In the midst of the sweet echoes of the sea

105. You are Angels, Angels of the Waters.

106. Listen to the harp string of my trembling soul

107. Give me your Sacred Wisdom

108. So that I can teach the wanderers of the Earth.

109. They replied: God protect you;

110. Receive this Sacred Rod

111. And with it mark to the sons of men

112. With the heavenly sign of the One

THE SPLENDORS

113. I saw another Splendor.

114. The Spirits of this High Heaven.

115. They answered their names one by one
116. As the Voice of God called them.
117. God spoke and the Spirits listened to him.
118. Each one was assigned light, at that moment,
119. Light according to the brilliance of his Works.
120. Because splendor generates splendor.
121. I saw the Spirits transferred,
122. They transmigrated to the Beautiful;
123. They intermingled with the Celestial Intelligences
124. Who shone around the Thrones of Infinity;
125. Splendors emanated from these Splendid
126. As the lights from the Sun and the stars;
127. Her beauty is never dimmed;
128. This is the essence of his own nature.
129. The Lord of Spirits sat on his Throne;
130. The Spirit of Beauty was upon Him;
131. Lightning they came from his lips;
132. Sinners saw it and perished
133. But to the Holy Essences of Heaven,
134. Those who received the Commandments of God,
135. A combined power, multiform, myriads of eyes,
136. Voices, splendors like fire, were given to him.
137. And they all sang hymns before Him,
138. As if they were one voice,
139. Blessing, glorifying, exalting Him ,

140. The One, the Saint of the ages.
141. Every power that is in Heaven ,
142. And all the pure Intelligences,
143. The Cherubim, the Seraphim, the Ofanim;
144. All the Spirits of Power,
145. And all the Mighty Ones of Wisdom ,
146. They raised their holy hymns of light,
147. Love and praise before the Father,
148. Blessing, glorifying Him, the Holy One.
149. Blessed are you, O Lord!
150. And be praised your Name forever ,
151. All who are in Heaven bless you;
152. All Saints among the celestials praise you.
153. Every pure one who dwells in paradise,
154. Every spirit that lives in light,
155. Every mortal who has known the Truth
156. Glorify your name forever and ever.
157. Great is your benevolence, O Lord,
158. And your power from generation to generation.
159. Your majesty and magnificence, how great they are.
160. Profound are all your Mysteries.

Fifth Compilation
The Enoch Prophecies

Presented by Quetzal to Billy Meier (FIGU 2002–2004) as Contact 215, on Saturday, February 28, 1987.

Quetzal: Before I give you a clear account of the Henoch prophecies, I would like to point out that the prophecies are always changing and can be changed for the better if man makes positive changes in his thoughts, feelings and actions, leading to the best. and positively progressive. Prophecies always rest on specific causes; these also result in certain effects, so these effects can be changed at any time if only the preceding causes are changed in shape. Therefore, negative or evil prophecies may not have to come to pass if the above causes are intentionally changed so that positivity and good develop instead of negativity and evil.

However, this does not apply to predictions, as they are based on events that cannot be changed, are inevitable, and will surely and definitely occur in the future. The predictions are based on a preview and therefore a direct vision of the future, and have nothing to do with

prophecy or calculating probability. So, when I make you know a part of the prophecies of Enoch for the third millennium, it does not mean that they have to be fulfilled, because the prerequisite for fulfillment in each case would be that the already existing causes continue to exist as well as continue to exist. They are created in the future so that the fulfillment of the prophecies can be fulfilled.

Thus, as long as human beings on Earth become reasonable, there is a possibility that through a reasonable change in thinking as well as a reasonable development in feeling and an equally reasonable way of acting, everything will change for the better and positive. , so the prophecies do not have to be fulfilled. However, if this transformation does not occur, a very evil, perverse and negative time is coming for the Earth and its entire population in the next new millennium.

Billy Meier: Since World War II, the thoughts, feelings and actions of the human being on Earth have changed a lot towards the positive and the good, but everything that has been achieved is not enough in my opinion, since the great achievement has not yet been achieved. transformation for the better. , neither by the powerful of this world nor by all the humanity of the

Earth itself. In the past years, you have made many predictions and probability calculations, as well as mentioned prophetic facts about the economic, military, and political situation on Earth, so I was asked to spread this information, which I actually did. I did. Governments and newspapers, radio stations and television stations and many private people all over the world were informed by me. But all the effort achieved nothing.

And the same will probably happen in the future, when I receive your permission in the coming time to spread the prophecies of Enoch for the third millennium. However, I feel that Henoch's message for the future should be made known and distributed, because in some way it can still bear fruit.

Quetzal: Apparently, you never lose hope. His optimism is honorable and deserves to be heard by humans, but as things have developed throughout this century, there isn't much hope that humans on Earth will come to their senses and listen to his words. This will be the case only when the prophecies turn out to be true or, even worse, have already been fulfilled. Probably only then will the time come when the smears against him regarding his contacts with us will cease, though for a long time they will continue to be hotly contested by his enemies, as well as smart-ass and

pathological critics who dismiss them as scams, lie and fraud. The full truth about our contacts with you will be revealed in the distant future, and then humanity will accept our help that we offer through you, even when it mistakenly assumes that we come from the seven-star system known to Earth humans as the Pleiades. [The Plejaren claim to live on the Plejares, an altered space-time configuration some 80 light-years beyond the Pleiades. MH]

Billy: Semjase (Semyaza, Shamejasai) and Ptah already explained it to me. But tell us now what the new millennium will bring to the human beings of Earth and to planet Earth according to the prophecies of Henoch.

Quetzal: I'll do that in a moment, but before I start I'd like to explain that I'm not officially authorized to give an exact indication of the years. If the human being on Earth continues to live in the same way as he has done up to now, forming his thoughts and feelings in the same way, indulging in the same actions as up to now, then the words of the Henoch prophecies could not be more clear. The moment in which these prophecies will begin to be fulfilled will be when a Pope ceases to reside in Rome. Then, all of Europe will be the victim of a terrible punishment by the powers of evil. The Christian religion will collapse and the

churches and monasteries will end in ruins and ashes.

The monstrous forces will be created by science and will be unleashed by military forces and armies as well as terrorists, causing great destruction. Millions and even billions of people will be killed by acts of terrorism, by wars and civil wars; and finally, in some parts of the world, one in three human beings and, in other places, one in four human beings, will lose their lives. The nations of the East will rise up against the nations of the West, the West against the East. Many deaths will be inflicted on people by fighter planes and bombers, and bombs and rockets will destroy and annihilate larger and larger towns and cities.

People will be completely powerless against all of this and will live 888 days of Hell on Earth, suffering famine and plagues that will claim more lives than the war itself. The weather will be severe as never before on Earth. Ultimately, nothing can be bought or sold anymore. All provisions will be rationed; and if a human being steals even a little piece of bread, he will have to pay with his life. Many waters will mix with human blood and turn red, as once in the past the Nile in Egypt turned red with blood. And it will be that the fanatics of Islam will rise up against the countries of Europe and they will all tremble and tremble. Everything in

the West will be destroyed; England will be conquered and thrown into the lowest level of misery. And the fans and warriors of Islam will retain their power for a long time. However, not only Europe will be affected, but ultimately all the countries and peoples of the Earth, as the great horror will expand into a war that will encompass the entire world.

the papacy

After the turn of the millennium, the papacy will exist for only a short period. Pope John Paul II is the third from last in this position. After him, only one more pontificate will follow. Then follows a Pontifex Maximus who will be known as Petrus Romanus. Under his religious rule, the end of the Catholic Church will come, a total collapse will become inevitable. That will be the beginning of the worst catastrophe that human beings and the Earth will ever suffer. Many clergy, priests, bishops, cardinals and many other Catholics will be killed and their blood will flow in abundance. But also the Reformed version of Christianity will be as infinitely small as Catholicism.

scientists and terrorists

Due to the fault of the scientists, the power hungry and their military, their warriors and

terrorists will seize enormous power, and the power will be seized also by laser weapons of many kinds, but also by atomic, chemical and biological weapons. Also with regard to genetic technology, there will be enormous misuse, because it will be exploited without restriction for war purposes, and not least because of the cloning of human beings for war purposes, as this was practiced in ancient times with the descendants of Enoch in the regions of Sirius. However, these will not be all the horrors; for in addition to genetic technology and chemical weapons, much worse, more dangerous and deadlier weapons of mass destruction will be produced and used. Irresponsible politicians will unscrupulously wield their power, assisted by scientists and dutiful military forces who serve them, who together hold a deadly scepter and create clone-like beings that will be raised in total lack of consciousness and scientifically manipulated into killing machines. .

Division by division and devoid of any feeling, they will destroy, murder and annihilate everything. The United States will face the countries of the East ahead of all other financial states and, simultaneously, it will have to defend itself against intruders from the East. Altogether, America will play the most decisive role, when under the pretext of fighting for peace and fighting terrorism, it invades many countries on

Earth, bombards and destroys everything and brings thousands of deaths to the populations. The US military policy will also know no bounds, and neither will its economic and political institutions, which will focus on building and operating a global police force, as has been the case for a long time [sic]. But that will not be enough and, under the guise of so-called peaceful globalization, US policy will aspire to gain absolute control of the world in terms of economic supremacy.

Third World war

And this will point towards the possibility that a Third World War could develop out of it, if human beings as a whole do not finally reflect on reason, become reasonable, and take necessary action against the mad machinations of their governments and powers. military, as well as their secret services, and put an end to the power of the irresponsible who have abandoned their responsibility in all areas. If this does not happen, many small and large nations will lose their independence and their cultural identity and will be overthrown, because the United States will gain dominance over them and with malign force will subdue them to its rule. At first, many countries will howl with the wolves of the United States, partly out of fear of US aggression and sanctions, as will

be the case with many, many irresponsible [the] ones in Switzerland and Germany, but also in other countries. In part, others will join because they are somehow forced to or misled by irresponsible promoters of American propaganda.

Eventually, many Asian, African, and European states will rise up against US hegemony, once they recognize that the United States of America only takes advantage of them for the purposes of war, conquest, and exploitation. In this way, many countries will become puppet states of America before reason and realization arise in responsible governments and in a large part of the population, resulting in a turning away from the United States. However, the great war will hardly be avoidable because the human beings on Earth will probably not accept the directions towards the best, with it towards true love, true freedom and real peace, striving instead only for wealth, pleasure and wealth and for all forms of life. Material values and unrestricted power.

Thus, if World War III does occur, as calculations and observations seem to indicate it is likely now and also for decades to come, then, as now, the civilian population will have to bear the brunt of the enormous suffering in tremendous numbers in this whole catastrophe and, last but not least, the fault of the irresponsible scientists

who by cloning will create human machines for military purposes, devoid of conscience and feelings, and will create immensely deadly and annihilating computer-like weapons. At the same time, the danger could come true that the human fighting machines, the military clones, will gain their independence and under their own leadership will bring death, devastation, destruction and annihilation to the humans of Earth and the planet. The entire planet will become a scene of incomparable suffering, which has never existed on Earth until that moment. The cruel events will last about 888 days and will cause the collapse of civilization.

However, the terrible scenario will continue and epidemics and various diseases, as well as a huge famine, will spread among the people, while the world economy will totally collapse and there will be no possibility of producing any good. All food and medicine will be rationed . The madness of war will spread not only on the earth, but the disaster will equally spread to the oceans, the atmosphere and even outer space. But there will also be settlements under the ocean that will develop in the future and will be attacked and destroyed, claiming the lives of many thousands of people. However, a certain maelstrom of destruction will also originate in the underwater facilities; Because in the cities at the bottom of the

ocean, groups of submarine pirates will form that will burst upwards from the depths of the ocean and will be involved in destructive combat actions with naval units on the surface.

And at this time, the possibility of extraterrestrial forces intervening against the Western industrialized countries could become a reality, because they will be responsible for the extreme and enormous disaster of the coming bad times. These extraterrestrial forces will abandon their anonymity and secrecy status and help those who are being terrorized by Western countries acting irresponsibly, should this possibility become a reality. In addition, apocalyptic natural catastrophes will occur that will make the whole of Europe tremble and tremble; but Europe will continue to exist, even after it has suffered enormous destruction.

Destruction in North America

Far in the West, it will be different; the United States of America will be a country of total destruction. The cause of this will be multiple. With its global conflicts that are continually instigated by her and will continue into the future, the United States is creating enormous hatred against her, all over the world, in many countries. As a result, the United States will experience enormous

catastrophes that will reach proportions hardly imaginable for the people of Earth. The destruction of the WTC, that is, the World Trade Center, by terrorists will only be the beginning. However, all apocalyptic events will not only occur due to the use of incredibly lethal and destructive weapons such as chemical, laser and other weapons and by cloned killing machines; but in addition to this, the Earth and nature, mistreated to its core by the irresponsible humans of Earth, will rise up and cause destruction and bring death to the Earth. Huge firestorms and gigantic hurricanes will sweep across the United States bringing devastation, destruction and annihilation as this since time immemorial will never have happened [sic] before.

Not only the United States, but also all the other Western industrial countries that still live at the beginning of the new millennium in the delusion that they could dominate and govern underdeveloped nations, that is, the Third World countries, will soon lose not only influence over them but also they must defend themselves against them. According to Enoch's prophecies, the truth about industrialized countries is that they only appear to be true civilizations, but in reality they are not; because more and more, at the end of the 20th century and the beginning of the third millennium, they will ignore all true love, true

freedom and true wisdom, as well as true peace together with all the values of humanity and all the values of men and women. the true being of the woman. But even all the terrible events will not stop the United States from continuing its actions against all countries. Even when the North American continent is struck by the most terrible catastrophe ever recorded, evil military powers will wreak havoc with computer, nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons, so computer weapons will also become independent and uncontrollable. already for human beings. In general, this is the most important part of the Enoch prophecies.

Epidemics, conflicts and disasters

Billy: There's still more; at least that's what you told me.

Quetzal: You are tireless; so I will point out some more important facts from the prophecies. From now on, new epidemics have spread among the people of Earth; however, as Enoch prophesied, a fair number of epidemics will follow. Not only AIDS will occur worldwide in the 1990s, but also epidemics such as the so-called "mad cow disease", that is, BSE, from which different strains of Creutzfeldt-Jakob syndrome will develop, that will

last well into the new millennium. In addition, an epidemic known as Ebola will cause many deaths, as well as other unknown epidemics and diseases that will emerge sporadically in epidemic proportions and will be new to humans, causing great concern.

However, politics will do most of the harm. France and Spain engage each other in armed conflicts, and even before World War III breaks out. However, France will not only get involved in armed conflicts with Spain, as major disturbances will break out within it, leading to uprisings and civil wars, as [will] be the case in Russia and Sweden. Especially in France and Sweden, the machinations and dictatorial regulations of the European Union will cause many riots and many uprisings; but also the crimes committed by gangs and elements of organized crime in these countries will provoke inevitable civil wars. In addition, significant tensions will arise between native citizens and immigrants from foreign countries, who as a rule also observe different religious beliefs than the native population. And in the end, this will lead to serious conflicts. Hatred against strangers, foreigners, and people of different religious beliefs will be the order of the day, as will the rise of neo-Nazism, terrorism, and right-wing extremism. Conditions similar to civil war

will ensue in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, claiming many lives.

The Soviet Union will dissolve this decade or, at the latest, early next. The decisive man for this action will be Mikhail Gorbachev. But this will not lead to rest, because the new Russia will continue its long-standing conflict with China over Inner Mongolia, with the result that Russia will lose part of this territory to China. And China becomes dangerous, especially for India, since China is also on uneasy relations with it at this time. China will attack India; and if biological weapons are used, around 30 million human beings will be killed in and around the New Delhi area alone. However, this will not be the end yet, because the effect of the biological bombs and missiles, etc. used cannot be controlled at that time. and terrible epidemics unknown up to that time will arise and spread rapidly to many areas. Also Pakistan will be fooled into instigating a war against India, which will be especially dangerous in view of the fact that both countries are developing atomic weapons.

Wars and devastation in Europe and North America

However, Russia will not rest and will attack Scandinavia, and in doing so will involve all of Europe. And months before that, a terrible

tornado will have hit Northern Europe, causing great devastation and destruction. It must still be said that the Russian attack will occur during the summer, in fact, starting from Arhangelsk. Denmark will not be drawn into the war, due to the insignificance of this country. However, Russia will not be satisfied with this war action, since its will to expand will be voracious. And accordingly Russia will launch a military attack against Iran and Turkey and will conquer these two countries in bloody combat, causing enormous destruction. Also included in the Russian expansionist mindset will be the drive to seize control of the oil deposits in the Middle East, as well as to seize control of the southeastern region of Europe. Therefore, it will also invade the Balkans and conquer these countries in huge battles, causing ruthless and devastating destruction with many deaths. This will be at the moment when tremendous natural catastrophes will affect Italy and its population, causing serious difficulties. But this will also be at the time when Vesuvius could become active again and could wreak enormous havoc. At the same time, a war will shake Italy and take many human lives, as well as cause great destruction.

The destruction of war will descend on the northern countries as strong military forces will invade from the east and loot and murder, as well as use bombs and missiles, such as falling hail, and

hitherto unknown weapons of laser-controlled types. and computers that will destroy and annihilate everything, so the first target will be Hungary and then it will follow to Austria and northern Italy. Switzerland will also be severely affected, but it will not be the real target; this will be France and Spain. However, the main objective of the aggressors will be to bring all of Europe under their military control, and for this they will select France as their headquarters.

France will not only be invaded by aggressors from without, but will also be conquered from within as a result of collaborative and other forces. This can be imagined as the many foreigners of a different religion living in France at the time, and specifically Islam, which will be this force working from within. Once France has fallen, a war will take place to conquer Spain and England. Subsequently, an alliance will be formed with the forces of the aggressors, which will invade Scandinavia.

For all these military operations based in France, the weapons of mass destruction stored in the arsenals of France will be used and will cause wicked devastation, destruction and annihilation. The aggressors from the East will force the French Army to unite their military forces and lead a war of conquest against the countries of Northern

Europe, invading and conquering Sweden and Norway. Subsequently, these northern countries will be annexed by Russia. Military forces will also attack Finland, so many will be killed and huge destruction will be caused. At the same time, while a civil war is raging in Germany, an enormously bloody revolution will break out in England that will claim more lives than the civil war in Germany.

And because England and Ireland have been at war for a long time, because of the IRA and England's police and military forces, the result will be (because this enmity will continue until then) that this revolution will spread throughout Ireland, especially affecting to Northern Ireland. Many lives will be lost during a civil war in Wales, where differences between the various parties will arise before the Third World War. Welsh and English forces will clash especially near Cymru, claim many lives and cause great destruction.

But death, destruction and annihilation will not only rage in Europe but also in America, where much suffering will have to be endured and there will be many deaths, as well as destruction and annihilation. The United States and Russia will have at their disposal the most terrible weapons of mass destruction, a fact that is already the case to some extent today, and they will clash with violent force against each other at that time of conflict,

whereby Canada too will be dragged in this conflict. The source of this conflict will support the Russian attack on the US state of Alaska and against Canada.

This conflict will result in mass killings of human beings, as well as devastating destruction, annihilation, and epidemics, etc. , that the humanity of the Earth will never have seen and experienced until that moment. Not only will nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons be used en masse, but also highly lethal computer-controlled weapons systems that are only in the early stages of development today, or will be invented and built during the third millennium.

Global natural disasters

As already mentioned, huge natural catastrophes and rolling walls of fire and violent hurricanes will sweep across the United States, while in addition all the terrible effects of war will bring thousands of deaths, destruction and annihilation. America's largest cities will be absolutely destroyed and firestorms will cause great disasters and misery. Severe earthquakes and volcanic eruptions will also belong to that time, and these will cause much suffering and misery and death in addition to enormous destruction and devastation, as all of nature and

the planet itself will rise up against the madness of human beings on Earth. However, tornadoes, earthquakes and volcanic eruptions will not only wreak havoc in America, but also in Europe and the rest of the world.

These activities have already started today, also during the last decades, with the exception that they will be more and more devastating in the future. And man on Earth is to blame for the most part today, since also in the future it is man who will destroy the entire environment: all nature, the atmosphere, water and all the resources of the planet. And through this, a change of weight occurs within the Earth, caused for example by the creation of giant lakes through the construction of dams and the creation of hollow caverns due to the exploitation of oil and gas, etc. And therefore unnatural movements are created within the Earth, which also cause unnatural tectonic effects and cause earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, which also in turn cause enormous climate changes, resulting in horrific tornadoes of devastating proportions that will ultimately release their destructive energies on the entire world.

All this will lead to more and more horrible floods and unusually massive snowfalls that will advance to the southern countries and eventually even to the equatorial regions, because through

the madness of human beings the Earth has inadvertently started to rotate [strangely] as a consequence. of atomic effects. Explosions within and on the Earth's surface. And this will be the reason why the planet will slowly but surely enter an extraordinary rotating orbit around the Sun, while the first phase is already taking place, causing a change in climate, leading to a new ice age.

Civil wars and anarchy in North America

However, the misery on Earth will continue, as two terrible civil wars will break out in America, with one following the other. Then the United States of America will break apart and a deadly hostility will prevail between it, which will then lead to the division into five different territories; and sectarian fanatics cannot be prevented from playing a dictatorial role. Anarchy will be the world condition that will prevail and torment the human being for a long period of time, since the human being will also be tormented by multiple epidemics and diseases, many of them new and unknown to the human being and therefore incurable. Due to this fact, the bodies of many human beings will slowly and miserably decompose, while also experiencing excruciating pain, blindness, and terrible respiratory problems leading to suffocation.

The consciousness of many human beings will deteriorate and they will succumb to feeble-mindedness and madness. And all these horrible events will be attributable to biological and chemical weapons, which are the cause of deaths not fast, but horrible and slow; and this will also occur due to the use of beam and frequency weapons that are already being developed today. Finally, The words of Henoch can be specifically mentioned, which include that the humanity of Earth, in search of technology for mass destruction and the greed for power, hatred, revenge and riches, will ignore all the values of Creation. and will trample all the values of love, wisdom, , freedom and peace, as the ancestors of the Henoch lineage have done before, to plunge the world into misery, death, destruction and annihilation, and into the most serious catastrophes humanity has ever experienced on Earth.

The Revised Book of Enoch (2003-2021)

Frederick Guttman R.

Note: as you have observed, there is still a lot of revision and translation work to be done, but given the time it takes, I am presenting this version for now so that you can have material to work on.

God bless you.

To request subsequent updates you can contact:
frederickguttman@gmail.com.